TREASURY DEPARTMENT

UNITED STATES COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY

W. W. DUFFIELD

SUPERINTENDENT.

U.S. COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY
LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES
15400.

UNITED STATES COAST PILOT

ATLANTIC COAST

VK
981
.U57
1st ed.
(1895)
c.2

PART VII

From Chesapeake Bay Entrance to Key West.

LIBRARY
N.O.A.A.
U.S. Dept. of Commerce

FIRST EDITION

PRICE 50 CENTS.

ISSUED
U.S. COAST & GEODETIC SURVEY,
COAST PILOT
JAN 17 1896
DIVISION.
HYDROGRAPHIC INSP'R'S OFFICE

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1895.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Climate Database Modernization Program

ERRATA NOTICE

One or more conditions of the original document may affect the quality of the image, such as:

Discolored pages
Faded or light ink
Binding intrudes into the text

This document has been imaged through the NOAA Climate Database Modernization Program. To view the original document, please contact the NOAA Central Library in Silver Spring, MD at (301) 713-2607 x124 or www.reference@nodc.noaa.gov.

LASON
Imaging Subcontractor
12200 Kiln Court
Beltsville, MD 20704-1387
March 28, 2002

Blank page retained for pagination

TREASURY DEPARTMENT.

UNITED STATES COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY OFFICE,

WASHINGTON, D. C., May 1, 1895.

This volume covers the coast from Chesapeake Bay entrance to Key West, including the harbors and navigable inland passages. It has been prepared as a part of a large volume designed to embrace the Atlantic coast of the United States.

This publication is based mainly upon the work of the Coast and Geodetic Survey, including the results of special examinations and investigations carried on in connection with its preparation.

Much of the information relating to the Great Bahama Bank and Little Bahama Bank has been derived from charts and other publications of the United States Hydrographic Office and from the West India Coast Pilot, Vol. II, published by the British Admiralty.

The system adopted in this publication includes—

I. A tabular description of all lighthouses, light-vessels, and fog signals; lists of life-saving stations, Weather Bureau wind-signal display stations, and seacoast telegraph stations; and information regarding tides, tidal currents, variation of the compass, etc.

II. General information concerning the several bodies of water and harbors, including notes relative to pilots and pilotage, towboats, depth of water, draft of vessels entering, harbor and quarantine regulations, supplies, facilities for making repairs, usual or best anchorages, and other matters of practical interest. In each case the information of this nature precedes the sailing directions and is printed in smaller type.

III. Sailing directions, with subordinate paragraphs treating of prominent objects, dangers, aids to navigation, etc. In the arrangement adopted the aim has been to conform, as far as practicable, to the order in which these matters would be considered in practice, and to render available such information as may be wanted promptly. For this purpose, and to afford a ready means of reference from one part to another, the sailing directions, where long, are divided into numbered or lettered sections, printed in large type, each followed by its own subordinate remarks in smaller type.

IV. Appendices.

This volume has been prepared by Lieut. Edwin H. Tillman, U. S. N., and Mr. John Ross, the work being under the general direction of Lieut. Commander J. F. Moser, U. S. N., Hydrographic Inspector Coast and Geodetic Survey.

The aids to navigation are correct to May 1, 1895.

As absolute accuracy in a work of this class is scarcely possible, navigators will confer a favor by notifying the Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey of errors which they may discover, or of additional matter which they think, for the good of mariners, should be inserted.

W. W. DUFFIELD,
Superintendent.

Blank page retained for pagination

NOTE.

All bearings and courses are *magnetic.*
All distances are in *nautical miles.*
Except where otherwise stated, all depths are at *mean low water.*

SYSTEM OF BUOYAGE ADOPTED IN UNITED STATES WATERS.

The following order is observed in coloring and numbering the buoys in United States waters, viz:

1. In approaching the channel, etc., from seaward, RED BUOYS, with EVEN NUMBERS, will be found on the STARBOARD side of the channel, and must be left on the STARBOARD hand in passing in.

2. In approaching the channel, etc., from seaward, BLACK BUOYS, with ODD NUMBERS, will be found on the PORT side of the channel, and must be left on the PORT hand in passing in.

3. BUOYS painted with RED and BLACK HORIZONTAL STRIPES will be found on OBSTRUCTIONS, with channel ways on either side of them, and may be left on either hand in passing in.

4. BUOYS painted with WHITE and BLACK PERPENDICULAR STRIPES will be found in MID-CHANNEL and must be passed close-to to avoid danger.

All other distinguishing marks to buoys will be in addition to the foregoing, and may be employed to mark particular spots, *a description of which will be given in the printed list of buoys.*

Perches, with balls, cages, etc., will, when placed on buoys, be at turning points, the color and number indicating on what side they shall be passed.

Nun buoys, properly colored and numbered, are usually placed on the starboard side, and can buoys on the port side of channels.

Day beacons, stakes, and spindles (except such as are on the sides of channels, which will be colored like buoys) are constructed and distinguished with special reference to each locality, and particularly in regard to the background upon which they are projected.

Wherever practicable, the towers, beacons, buoys, spindles, and all other aids to navigation are arranged in the list in regular order *as they are passed by vessels entering from sea.*

The positions of the buoys enumerated in this list are shown on the charts of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey, which are kept corrected from information furnished by the Inspectors of the Lighthouse Districts, for the changes in the aids to navigation rendered necessary from time to time to indicate the best channels.

The following symbols and abbreviations are used on the charts of the Coast and Geodetic Survey:

◊ Red buoys, with even numbers, to be left on starboard hand in entering; if green, yellow, or white, the color is printed close to the buoy.

◆ Black buoys, with odd numbers, to be left on the port hand in entering.

◊ Black and white perpendicular stripes, without numbers, mid-channel or fairway buoys.

◊ or H. S., red and black horizontal stripes, without numbers, marking dangers or obstructions, to be left on either hand.

◊ Lighted buoys, different colors as above.

◊ ***WHISTLE,*** whistling buoys, different colors as above.

◊ ***BELL,*** bell buoys, different colors as above.

C., N., or S., signifies can, nun, or spar buoy.

1

U. S. COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY

W. W. Duffield, Superintendent

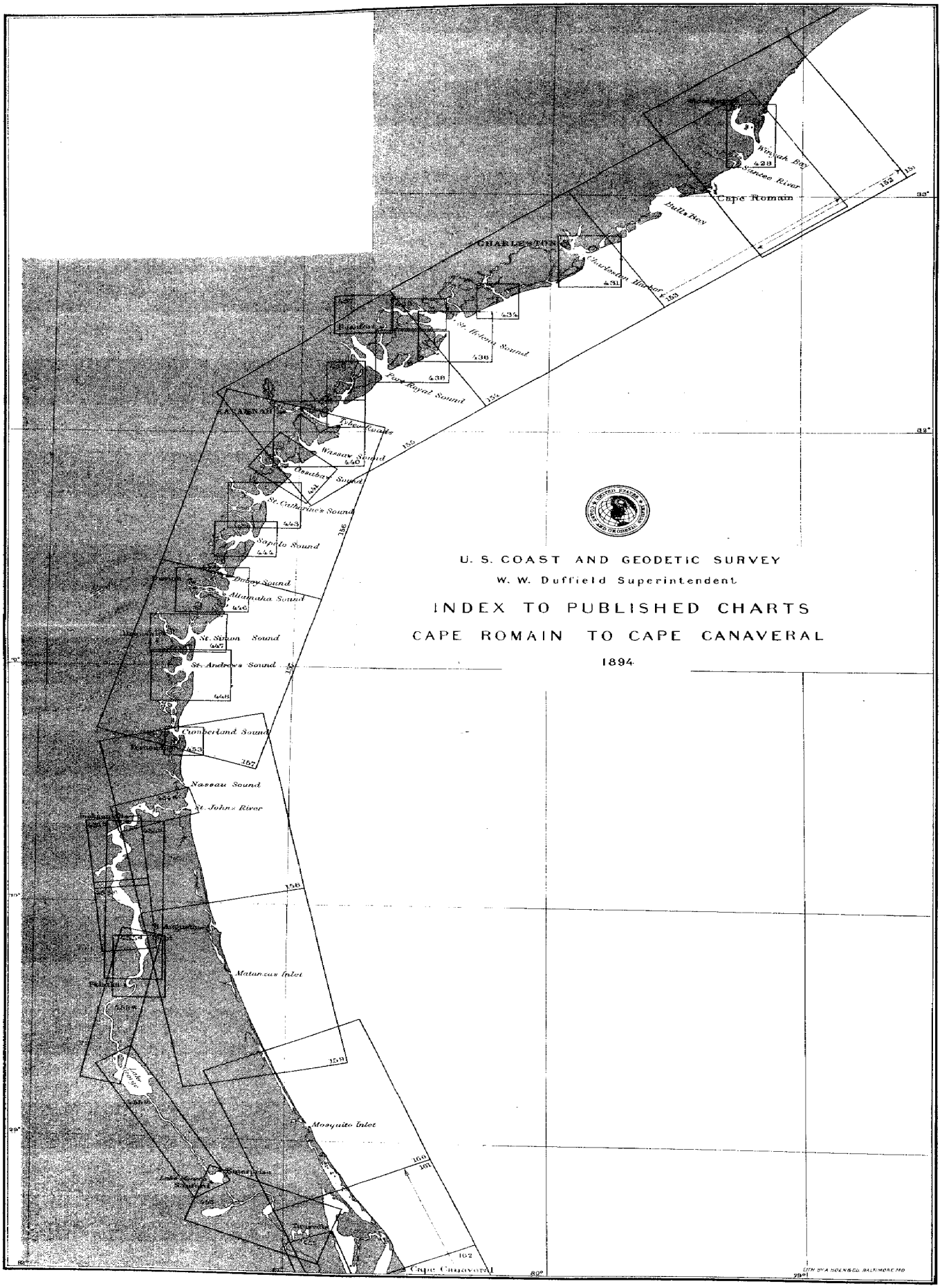
INDEX TO PUBLISHED CHARTS

CAPE HENRY TO CAPE ROMAIN

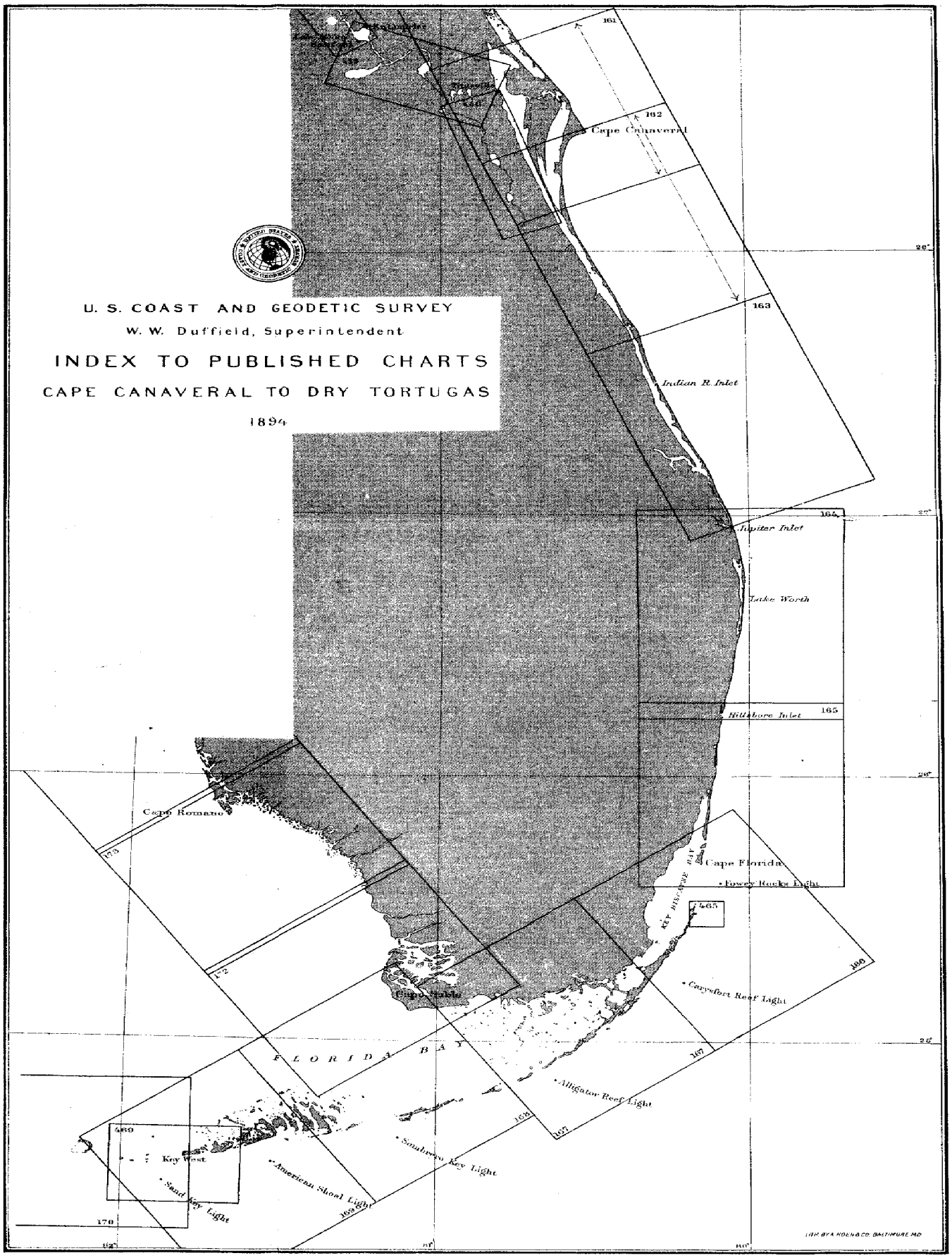
1894

LITH BY A. HOEN & CO. BALTIMORE, MD.

2


U. S. COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY
W. W. Duffield Superintendent
INDEX TO PUBLISHED CHARTS
CAPE ROMAIN TO CAPE CANAVERAL
1894
Winyah Bay
Santee River
Cape Romain
Bulls Bay
CHARLESTON
Charleston Harbor
St. Helena Sound
Port Royal Sound
Tybee Roads
Wassaw Sound
Ossabaw Sound
St. Catherine's Sound
Sapelo Sound
Doboy Sound
Altamaha Sound
St. Simon Sound
St. Andrews Sound
Cumberland Sound
Nassau Sound
St. Johns River
Matanzas Inlet
Mosquito Inlet
Cape Canaveral
LITH BY A HOEN & CO. BALTIMORE MD

3


U. S. COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY
W. W. Duffield, Superintendent
INDEX TO PUBLISHED CHARTS
CAPE CANAVERAL TO DRY TORTUGAS
1894
Cape Canaveral
Indian R. Inlet
Jupiter Inlet
Lake Worth
Hillsboro Inlet
Cape Romano
Cape Florida
Fowey Rocks Light
KEY BISCAYNE BAY
Carysfort Reef Light
Cape Sable
FLORIDA BAY
Alligator Reef Light
Sombrero Key Light
American Shoal Light
Key West
Sand Key Light
161
162
163
164
165
465
466
467
468
469
170
173
172
26°
27°
25°
82°
81°
80°
LITH BY A HOEN & CO. BALTIMORE MD

AGENCIES ON THE ATLANTIC AND GULF COASTS FOR THE SALE OF THE CHARTS, COAST PILOTS, AND TIDE TABLES OF THE UNITED STATES COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY.

EASTPORT, ME.
C. H. CUMMINGS.

MILLBRIDGE, ME.
N. C. WALLACE.

BAR HARBOR, ME.
ALBERT W. BEE.

BANGOR, ME.
SNOW & NEALLEY, 22 Broad street.

BELFAST, ME.
J. W. FREDERICK & CO., Front street.

ROCKLAND, ME.
SPEAR, MAY & STOVER, 408 Main street.

BOOTHBAY HARBOR, ME.
WILLIAM O. McCOBB.

BATH, ME.
CHARLES A. HARRIMAN, 106 Front street.

PORTLAND, ME.
WM. SENTER & CO., 51 Exchange street.
IRA BERRY, Jr., 48 Exchange street.

BURLINGTON, VT.
JOHN A. ARTHUR, Custom-house.

SALEM, MASS.
E. W. FAIRFIELD, 103 Washington street.

BOSTON, MASS.
S. THAXTER & SON, 125 State street.
C. C. HUTCHINSON, 150 and 152 State street.
L. W. FERDINAND & CO., 267 Federal street.

NEW BEDFORD, MASS.
C. R. SHERMAN & SON, corner N. Second and William streets.

VINEYARD HAVEN, MASS.
E. St. CROIX OLIVER.

FALL RIVER, MASS.
GEORGE E. BAMFORD, 7 Granite Block.

PROVIDENCE, R. I.
GEORGE A. STOCKWELL, Room 12, Board of Trade Building.

NEWPORT, R. I.
J. M. K. SOUTHWICK, 185 Thames street.

BLOCK ISLAND, R. I.
C. C. BALL.

STONINGTON, CONN.
JAMES H. STIVERS, 72 Water street.

NEW LONDON, CONN.
AXEL F. ANDERSON, 57 Bank street.
EDWIN KEENEY, corner Bank and State streets.

HARTFORD, CONN.
ROBERT D. STEVENS, Custom-house.

NEW HAVEN, CONN.
CHARLES S. BUNNELL, Custom-house.

BRIDGEPORT, CONN.
WALLACE A. SMITH, Custom-house.

NEW YORK, N. Y.
T. S. & J. D. NEGUS, 140 Water street.
D. EGGERT'S SONS, 74 Wall street.
JOHN BLISS & CO., 128 Front street.
R. MERRILL'S SONS, 110 Wall street.
THOMAS MANNING, 45 Beaver street.
MICHAEL RUPP & CO., 39 South street.
OWAIN L. HUGHES, 34 New street.
E. STEIGER & CO., 25 Park Place.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.
RIGGS & BRO., 221 Walnut street.

BALTIMORE, MD.
F. J. SLOANE & CO., corner of Pratt street and Spear's wharf.
M. V. O'NEAL, 502 East Pratt street.
CHAS. H. WHITE & CO., 2110 Aliceanne street.

WASHINGTON, D. C.
COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY OFFICE.
W. H. LOWDERMILK & CO., 1424 F street, NW.
WILLIAM BALLANTYNE & SONS, 428 Seventh street, N. W.

ALEXANDRIA, VA.
R. BELL'S SONS, 110 South Fairfax street.

NORFOLK, VA.
C. F. GREENWOOD & BRO., 158 Main street.
VICKERY & CO., 124 Main street.

WILMINGTON, N. C.
W. N. HARRISS, with GEO. HARRISS & CO., North Water street.

BEAUFORT, N. C.
JOHN D. DAVIS, Custom-house.

CHARLESTON, S. C.
JAMES ALLAN & CO., 285 King street.
ISAAC HAMMOND, 10 Broad street.

BEAUFORT, S. C.
P. A. ROPER, Custom-house.

SAVANNAH, GA.
J. P. JOHNSON, Custom-house.

FERNANDINA, FLA.
J. W. HOWELL, Custom-house.

JACKSONVILLE, FLA.
HORACE DREW.

PALM BEACH, FLA.
BRELSFORD BROS.

KEY WEST, FLA.
H. B. BOYER, Weather Bureau Station.

PUNTA GORDA, FLA.
K. B. HARVEY.

BRAIDEN TOWN, FLA.
WM. J. FOGARTY.

TAMPA, FLA.
BABBITT & CO., Franklin street.

TARPON SPRINGS, FLA.
C. D. WEBSTER.

APALACHICOLA, FLA.
J. E. GRADY & CO., Water street.

PENSACOLA, FLA.
HENRY HORSLER, 12 W. Zarragossa street.
McKENZIE OERTING & CO., 599 S. Palafox street.

MOBILE, ALA.
POLLARD-MARSHALL COMPANY, 24 Front street.

NEW ORLEANS, LA.
MRS. LOUIS FRIGERIO, 1019 Canal street.
WOODWARD, WIGHT & CO., 40-44 Canal street.
FRIGERIO & SCHULLY, 85 Royal street.

GALVESTON, TEX.
CHARLES F. TRUBE, 2415 Market street.

4

ATLANTIC COAST

CAPE HENRY TO ST. CATHERINES SOUND

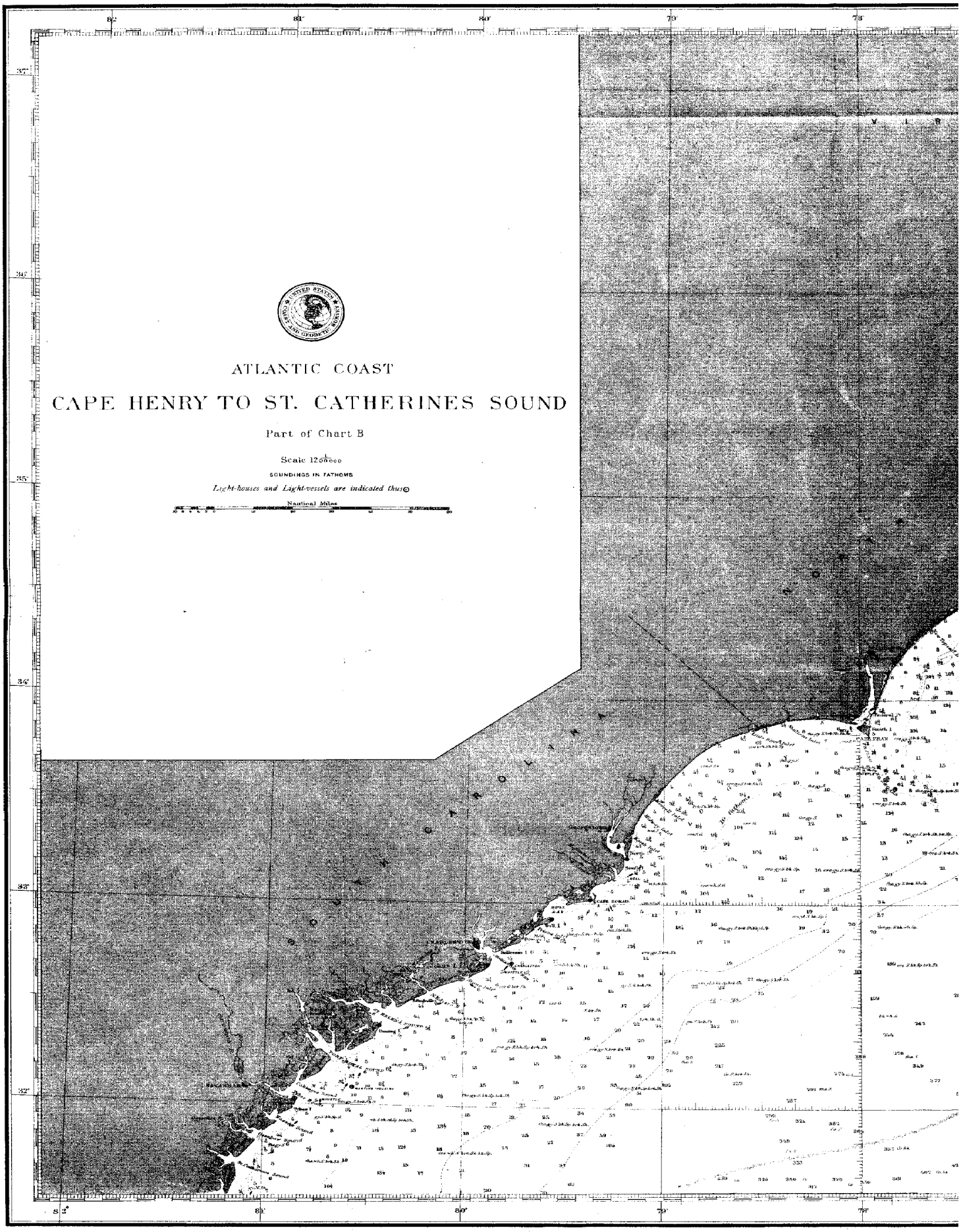
Part of Chart B

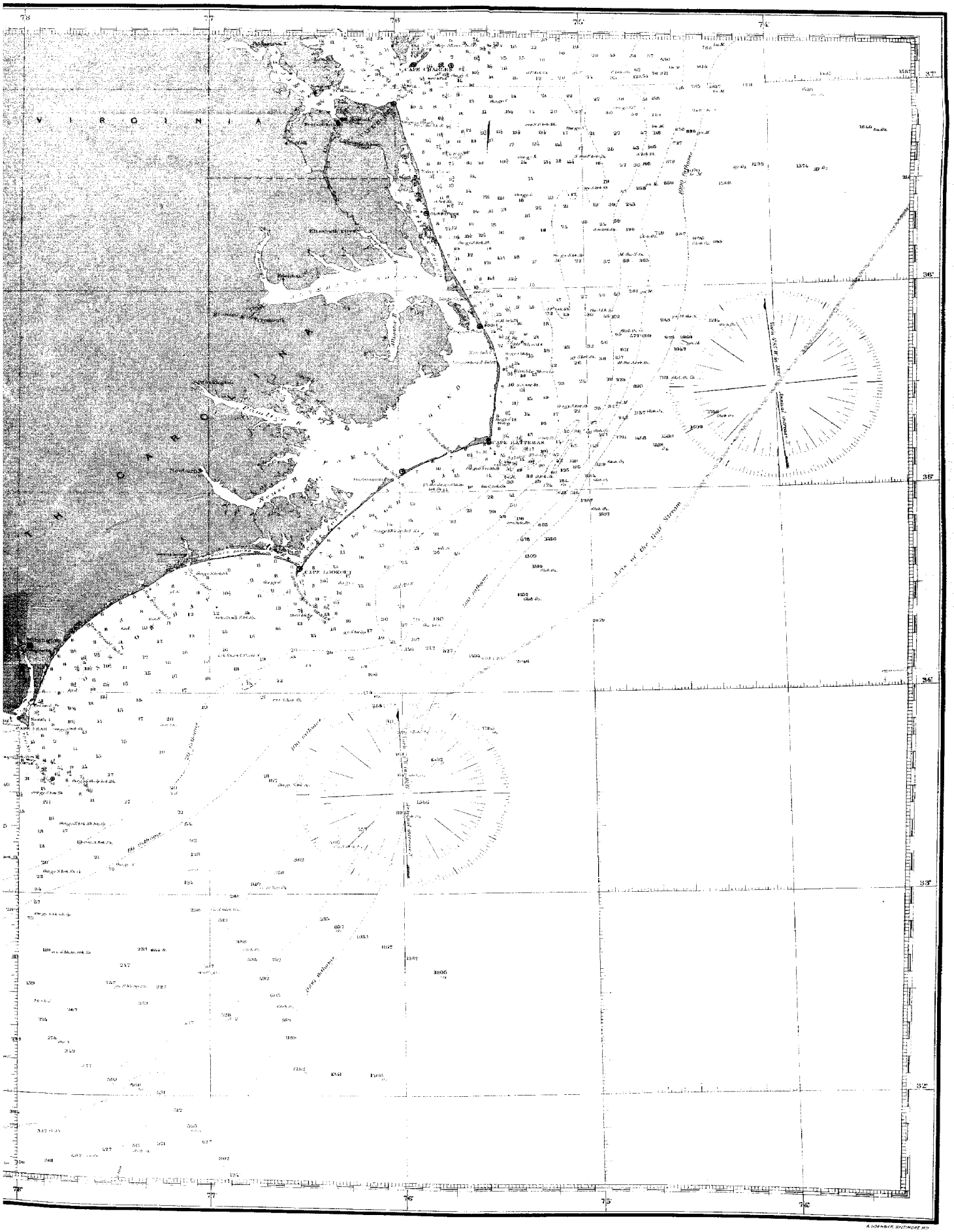
Scale $1:\frac{1}{200000}$

SOUNDINGS IN FATHOMS

Light-houses and Light-vessels are indicated thus ⊙

Nautical Miles




78
77
76
75
74
37
36
35
34
33
32
V I R G I N I A
N O R T H C A R O L I N A
Currituck Sound
Albemarle Sound
Pamlico Sound
Roanoke Sound
Roanoke R.
Chowan R.
Pamlico R.
Neuse R.
Pungo R.
Alligator R.
Scuppernong R.
Pasquotank R.
Perquimans R.
Yeocomico R.
Nansemond R.
Elizabeth R.
Lynnhaven R.
Rappahannock R.
Piankatank R.
Mobjack Bay
Chesapeake Bay
Hampton Roads
Norfolk
Portsmouth
Newport News
Hampton
Yorktown
Gloucester
Tappahannock
Kilmarnock
Urbanna
Cape Charles
Cape Henry
Cape Hatteras
Cape Lookout
Cape Fear
Ocracoke Inlet
Hatteras Inlet
Oregon Inlet
Currituck Inlet
Ocean City
Chincoteague
Wachapreague
Cape Charles Harbor
Hatteras Harbor
Ocracoke Harbor
Wrightsville Beach
Wilmington
Axis of the Gulf Stream
Annual Isopleths
July Isopleths
Jan. Isopleths
Annual Isotherms
Jan. Isotherms
July Isotherms
A. HOENSCH BALTIMORE MD

UNITED STATES COAST PILOT.

ATLANTIC COAST—PART VII.

FROM CHESAPEAKE ENTRANCE TO KEY WEST.*

GENERAL REMARKS.

This volume, Part VII of the "United States Coast Pilot, Atlantic Coast," covers the coast from Chesapeake Entrance to Key West, Florida, a distance measured along the coast line of over 1,000 miles.

From Chesapeake Entrance to Cape Florida the general character of the coast is low and sandy, backed by woods, the highest land (63 feet) near the coast being Mount Cornelia, just to the northward of the entrance to St. Johns River. The harbors on this stretch of coast all lie between Cape Fear in latitude 33° 52′ N., and St. Augustine in latitude 29° 52′ N., the stretch to the northward being broken only by a number of unimportant inlets.

From Cape Florida to Key West the coast may be considered as being formed by a long chain of small islands known as Florida Keys (see description), off and extending nearly parallel to which, are the Florida Reefs (see description). There are no harbors along this stretch of coast except Key West, but there are a few anchorages among the keys and reefs.

From Cape Henry to Cape Hatteras the shore has a general S. by E. trend and from Cape Hatteras to Tybee Roads the general trend is about SW. by W. ½ W. Between Cape Hatteras and Cape Romain there are three distinct curves in the shore, forming broad bights, which are separated from each other by Cape Lookout and Cape Fear, and the extensive shoals which make off from these capes.

Between Winyah Bay and the St. Johns River the shore is very broken, the harbors, inlets, and sounds being in many cases but little over 10 miles apart. The most important harbors, named in order from the northward, are: Charleston Harbor, Port Royal Sound, Tybee Roads, Altamaha Sound, St. Simons Sound, Cumberland Sound, and St. Johns River. These, like all the harbors south of Hatteras, have at their entrances shifting bars which, in some cases, extend from 5 to 8 miles from the shore.

From Tybee Roads the shore curves gradually to the southward to the mouth of St. Johns River; thence to Cape Canaveral, its general trend is about SSE. From Cape Canaveral to Jupiter Inlet the coast has a general trend of about S. by E. ½ E. and thence to Fowey Rocks about S. ¼ W.; from here the Florida Reefs extend for about 134 miles in a southwesterly curve to Sand Key Lighthouse and about 40 miles in a westerly direction to Rebecca Shoal, which may be considered as the westernmost of the reefs.

To the southward of latitude 27° 24′ N., and lying at a least distance of 42 miles to the eastward of the coast of Florida, are Great and Little Bahama banks and the Bahama Islands; and to the southward of the Florida Reefs, and at a least distance of 78 miles, is the Island of Cuba. To the northward and westward of these islands

* Shown on the following Coast and Geodetic Survey charts: B, C, Sailing Charts, scale $\frac{1}{1,200,000}$, price of each $0.50; 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, General Charts of the coast, scale $\frac{1}{400,000}$, price of each $0.50; 137 to 169, both inclusive, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50; and a number of harbor charts, on a larger scale, as noted under the several headings; all charts referred to in footnotes are issued by the Coast and Geodetic Survey.

Coast and Geodetic Survey charts can be obtained from the agents named in the list given on pages VII and VIII. Facing page VII are index maps, showing the location and limits of charts covering that part of the coast included in this volume. The catalogue of charts and other publications of the Survey also contain similar index maps; copies of this catalogue can be obtained free of charge on personal application at any of the sale agencies or by letter addressed to the Coast and Geodetic Survey Office, Washington, D. C.

and skirting the coast of Florida are the Straits of Florida, through which flow the waters of the Gulf Stream; the Straits, in connection with the channels between the islands, form the northern approach and entrance to the Gulf of Mexico.

Cape Hatteras, Cape Lookout, Cape Fear, and Cape Canaveral are distinguished for the distance to which dangerous shoals extend to seaward from them; these shoals are generally sand, shifting to some extent with every heavy gale, and, with the strong tidal currents which usually set across them, they form the greatest dangers for the navigator while passing along this coast.

Only the general features of the coast are mentioned above; descriptions and more detailed information pertaining to the coast, harbors, and dangers are given under separate headings.

Fogs occur more frequently off Cape Hatteras and the coast to the northward than farther south; the most fog usually occurs during the early spring months. Along the coast from Cape Hatteras to St. Augustine fog seldom occurs except in February and March, while to the southward of St. Augustine it is of very rare occurrence. In the fall and winter the Gulf Stream is frequently marked by a thick haze or vapor, which sometimes closely approaches the shoals of Cape Hatteras, and is usually an intimation of a close approach to the Gulf Stream.

Aids to Navigation.—The principal capes and harbor entrances are marked by lighthouses and most of the important outlying shoals by light-vessels or buoys. The buoys at the harbor entrances are frequently moved so as to indicate the navigable channels, this being necessary owing to the shifting bars which obstruct the entrances. The buoyage accords with the system adopted for United States waters. (See page V, and also the table of lighthouses on pages 12–25.)

Pilots.—There are licensed pilots at all the ports along this coast, and by the laws of the States bordering on the coast pilotage is made compulsory for nearly all vessels. Pilots will be found cruising outside of some of the ports, while at others they keep a constant lookout for vessels making the pilot signal outside the bar. (For pilot laws and pilotage rates see Appendix I.)

Quarantine.—The quarantine laws of the different States govern the ports of their respective States. The National Quarantine Station in Sapelo Sound has all the appliances for the disinfection of vessels. (See "Quarantine," Appendix I and Appendix III.)

U. S. Marine-Hospital Service.—There is a marine hospital at Wilmington, N. C., and one at Key West, Florida. (See Appendix III.)

TIDES.*

GENERAL TABLE.

Locality.	Lunitidal interval or corrected establishment.	Mean Rise and Fall.			Mean Duration of—	
		Mean tides.	Spring tides.	Neap tides.	Rise.	Fall.
	h. m.	Feet.	Feet.	Feet.	h. m.	h. m.
On Hatteras Shoals	7 00	1.9	2.1	1.7	6 13	6 12
Hatteras Inlet	7 04	2.0	2.2	1.8	6 13	6 12
Bogue Inlet	7 22	3.4	3.7	3.1	6 12	6 13
Cape Fear River Entrance	7 23	4.5	4.9	4.1	6 12	6 13
Winyah Bay Entrance	7 43	3.5	3.8	3.2	6 04	6 21
Charleston Entrance	7 24	5.1	5.5	4.7	6 16	6 09
Port Royal Sound Entrance	7 12	6.8	7.3	6.3	6 07	6 18
Tybee Roads	7 17	6.4	6.8	6.0	6 13	6 12
St. Catherines Sound Entrance	7 23	6.8	7.3	6.3	6 05	6 20
Doboy Sound Entrance	7 30	7.2	7.7	6 7	6 06	6 19
St. Simon Sound Entrance	7 43	6.8	7.3	6.3	6 03	6 22
St. Andrew Sound Entrance	7 41	6.8	7.3	6.3	6 03	6 22
Fernandina Entrance	7 48	5.9	6.3	5.5	6 11	6 14
St. Johns River Entrance	7 36	4.6	4.9	4.3	6 03	6 22
St. Augustine Inlet	8 21	4.2	4.5	3.9	6 10	6 15
At Cape Canaveral	8 10	3.6	3.9	3.3	6 06	6 19
Jupiter Inlet	7 47	1.5	1.6	1.4	6 03	6 22
Cape Florida Anchorage	8 36	1.4	1.5	1.3	6 00	6 25
Turtle Harbor, Florida Reefs	7 47	2.3	2.5	2.1	6 07	6 18
Key West Harbor	9 30	1.3	1.4	1.2	6 53	5 32
Tortugas	9 56	1.3	1.5	1.1	6 44	5 41

* **Tide Tables for the Atlantic Coast, published annually by the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey, predicting the times and heights of tides for every day of the year, at all the principal ports, can be obtained from the agents named in the list given on pages VII and VIII; price $0.25.**

WIND SIGNAL STATIONS AND SEACOAST TELEGRAPH STATIONS.

The Wind signals of the United States Weather Bureau are shown for the benefit of mariners at the following stations. The signals are described and their meaning is explained in Appendix II.

Cape Henry, Va.*	Port Royal, S. C.†
Hatteras, N. C.	Savannah, Ga.
Beaufort, N. C.†	Tybee Island, Ga.†
Morehead City, N. C.†	Brunswick, Ga.†
Wilmington, N. C.	Fernandina, Fla.†
Southport, N. C.†	Fort George Island, Fla.†
Oak Island, N. C.†	Jacksonville, Fla.
Georgetown, S. C.†	Jupiter, Fla.*
Charleston, S. C.	Key West, Fla.

* This station is equipped with the International Code Signals, for communicating with passing vessels. To be reported vessels should display their signal letters on passing the station.

† Special Wind Signal Display Station.

UNITED STATES LIFE-SAVING STATIONS.

The following list of life-saving stations has been corrected to October, 1894. The geographical positions given are approximate and are taken from the Official Register of the service. These stations are furnished with life-boats, mortars, and all other appliances for affording assistance in cases of shipwreck.‡

Name of Station.	State.	Locality.	Approximate Position. Latitude, north.			Longitude, west.		
			°	′	″	°	′	″
Cape Henry	Va	¾ mile SE. from lighthouse	36	55	10	75	59	50
Seatack	Va	5½ miles S. of Cape Henry Light	36	51	10	75	58	40
Dam Neck Mills	Va	10 miles S. of Cape Henry Light	36	47	10	75	57	30
Little Island	Va	On beach abreast North Bay	36	41	30	75	55	20
False Cape	Va	On beach abreast Back Bay	36	36	00	75	52	50
Wash Woods	N. C.	On beach abreast Knotts Island	36	32	00	75	52	10
Currituck Inlet	N. C.	5¾ miles N. of Currituck Beach Light	36	27	30	75	50	40
Whales Head	N. C.	⅞ mile N. of Currituck Beach Light	36	23	20	75	49	40
Payners Hill	N. C.	6½ miles S. of Currituck Beach Light	36	17	10	75	48	00
Caffeys Inlet	N. C.	10¾ miles S. of Currituck Beach Light	36	13	40	75	46	20
Paul Gamiels Hill	N. C.	5 miles N. of Kitty Hawk	36	08	00	75	43	50
Kitty Hawk	N. C.	On beach abreast N. end of Kitty Hawk Bay	36	03	50	75	41	30
Kill Devil Hills	N. C.	4½ miles S. of Kitty Hawk	36	00	10	75	39	40
Nags Head	N. C.	9 miles N. of Oregon Inlet	35	56	00	75	36	40
Bodie Island	N. C.	⅞ mile NE. of Bodie Island Light	35	49	40	75	33	20
Oregon Inlet	N. C.	½ mile S. of Oregon Inlet	35	47	30	75	32	10
Pea Island	N. C.	2 miles N. of New Inlet	35	43	15	75	29	30
New Inlet	N. C.	½ mile S. of New Inlet	35	40	40	75	29	00
Chicamicomico	N. C.	5 miles S. of New Inlet	35	36	40	75	27	50
Gull Shoal	N. C.	11¾ miles S. of New Inlet	35	29	50	75	28	40
Little Kinnakeet	N. C.	11½ miles N. of Cape Hatteras Light	35	25	00	75	29	10
Big Kinnakeet	N. C.	5½ miles N. of Cape Hatteras Light	35	20	00	75	30	20
Cape Hatteras	N. C.	1 mile S. of the lighthouse	35	14	20	75	31	20
Creeds Hill	N. C.	4 miles W. of Cape Hatteras Light	35	14	30	75	35	15
Durants	N. C.	3 miles E. of Hatteras Inlet	35	12	35	75	41	10
Ocracoke	N. C.	1½ miles W. of Hatteras Inlet	35	11	00	75	46	10
Portsmouth	N. C.	Northeast end of Portsmouth Island	35	04	00	76	03	05
Cape Lookout	N. C.	1½ miles S. of the lighthouse	34	36	30	76	32	20
Cape Fear	N. C.	On Smith Island, Cape Fear	33	50	30	77	57	20
Oak Island	N. C.	W. side mouth of Cape Fear River	33	53	20	78	01	20
Morris Island	S. C.	Near Charleston Light	32	42	00	79	52	30
Smiths Creek †	Fla	20 miles S. of Matanzas Inlet	29	26	10	81	06	15
Mosquito Lagoon †	Fla	On beach outside the lagoon	28	51	30	80	46	20
Chester Shoal †	Fla	11 miles N. of Cape Canaveral	28	36	40	80	35	50
Bethel Creek †	Fla	11 miles N. of Indian River Inlet	27	40	00	80	21	20
Indian River Inlet †	Fla	S. side of inlet	27	29	45	80	17	50
Gilberts Bar †	Fla	St. Lucie Rocks, N. side St. Lucie Inlet	27	12	00	80	09	50
Jupiter Inlet	Fla	S. side of inlet	26	55	40	80	04	00
Orange Grove †	Fla	S. end of Lake Worth, 32 miles S. of Jupiter Inlet	26	27	30	80	03	20
Fort Lauderdale †	Fla	7 miles N. of New River Inlet	26	08	00	80	06	00
Biscayne Bay †	Fla	10 miles N. of Boca Ratones, Narrows Cut	25	54	10	80	08	00

* Instructions to enable mariners to avail themselves fully of the assistance thus afforded will be sent free of charge upon application to the General Superintendent of the Life-Saving Service, Washington, D. C.

† House of refuge. No crew employed.

TABLE OF LIGHTS.

Lighthouse Districts, Etc.—The coast and the waters covered by this volume lie within the **Fifth, Sixth, and Seventh Lighthouse Districts** of the United States. These districts extend from Metomkin Inlet, Virginia, including Chesapeake Bay and the inland waterways and coast to the Perdido River, Florida. The Light list for the seacoasts of the United States and the Buoy lists for the Fifth, Sixth, and Seventh Districts give full descriptions of the aids to navigation.

Number.	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristics of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above sea level, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
		° ′ ″				
1	CAPE HENRY	36 55 35 76 00 27	Fixed white, with a fixed red sector between SW. by W. and SSE.	1	157	18¾
2	CURRITUCK BEACH	36 22 36 75 49 51	Fixed white, varied by a red flash every 90 sec.	1	158	18¾
3	BODIE ISLAND	35 49 07 75 33 49	Fixed white	1	156	18½
4	CAPE HATTERAS	35 15 17 75 31 16	Flashing white every 10 sec	1	191	20
5	Cape Hatteras Beacon	35 14 28 75 31 18	Fixed white	6	27	10¼
6	OUTER DIAMOND SHOALS		To be built			
7	OCRACOKE	35 06 32 75 59 11	Fixed white	4	75	14¼
8	CAPE LOOKOUT	34 37 22 76 31 29	Fixed white	1	156	18½
9	NORTH LANDING RIVER. Beacon Light No. 1	36 35 (36) 76 03 (37)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	20	8¾
10	NORTH LANDING RIVER. Beacon Light No. 2	36 35 (30) 76 02 (59)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	20	8¾
11	NORTH LANDING RIVER. Beacon Light No. 3	36 33 (21) 76 01 (52)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	20	8¾
12	NORTH LANDING RIVER. Beacon Light No. 4	36 32 (03) 76 01 (19)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	20	8¾
13	CURRITUCK SOUND. Beacon Light No. 5	36 28 (40) 76 00 (08)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	20	8¾
14	CURRITUCK SOUND. Beacon Light No. 6	36 26 (59) 75 57 (55)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	20	8¾
15	CURRITUCK SOUND. Beacon Light No. 7	36 25 (00) 75 57 (13)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	20	8¾
16	CURRITUCK SOUND. Beacon Light No. 8 (Long Point)	36 23 (52) 75 57 (21)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	26	8¾
17	CURRITUCK SOUND. Coanjock Bay Beacon Light		Fixed white	Lens lantern.	20	
18	Beacon Light No. 9	36 12 (48) 75 58 (15)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	20	8¾
19	Beacon Light No. 10	36 15 (24) 75 57 (27)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	20	8¾
20	Range. North River Bar (front)		Fixed white	Lens lantern.	19	
21	Range. North River Bar (rear)		Fixed white	Lens lantern.	35	
22	ALBEMARLE SOUND. North River	36 09 (21) 75 53 (48)	Fixed red	5	35	8½
23	ALBEMARLE SOUND. Wade Point	36 09 (12) 75 58 (38)	Fixed white	4	31	10¾
24	ALBEMARLE SOUND. Laurel Point	36 00 (15) 76 23 (30)	Flashing white every 30 sec	4	42	11¾
25	ALBEMARLE SOUND. Range. Edenton Harbor (front)	36 03 (24) 76 36 (36)	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	8	
26	ALBEMARLE SOUND. Range. Edenton Harbor (rear)		Fixed red	Lens lantern.	30	
27	ALBEMARLE SOUND. Roanoke River	35 57 02 76 41 40	Fixed white	4	35	11
28	Croatan	35 56 (46) 75 46 (50)	Fixed white, with a fixed red sector between W. ⅞ N. and NW. ⅝ N.	4	40	11½

CAPE HENRY TO DRY TORTUGAS.

These pamphlets, which are corrected and reprinted from time to time, are sent free of charge to any shipmaster on application to the office of the Lighthouse Board, Washington, D. C., or to the Inspector of the Fifth Lighthouse District, Baltimore, Md., the Inspector of the Sixth Lighthouse District, Charleston, S. C., and Inspector of the Seventh Lighthouse District, Navy-Yard, Pensacola, Fla. They can also be had on application at the United States Branch Hydrographic Offices at Baltimore, Norfolk, and Savannah.

Number.	Color and peculiarity of lighthouse or vessel.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
1	Octagonal tower; base, service room, and lantern, black; shaft colored on each face, half white and half black, alternating, so that upper and lower halves of faces show alternately black and white. Dwellings and fog-signal house near. Old tower SW. by W. 340 feet.	152	1st-class steam siren; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 90 sec.
2	Conical red tower; lantern, black. Dwelling detached and in rear. To the N. and S. of tower are high white sand hills; no other prominent objects in the vicinity.	150	
3	Conical brick tower; granite base. Shaft colored in alternate black and white bands, commencing with black below; lantern and ironwork, black. White dwelling, 50 yards to westward.	150	
4	Tower colored in spiral bands, alternately black and white; lantern, black	189	
5	White, square screw-pile structure; piles and roof, brown; lantern, black	23	
6			
7	Tower and dwelling, white; lantern, black	65	
8	Tower, colored in black and white checkers; lantern, black	150	
9	Lantern on black iron column		
10	Lantern on red iron column		
11	Lantern on black iron column		
12	Lantern on red iron column		
13	Lantern on red iron column		
14	Lantern on red iron column		
15	Lantern on black iron column		
16	Lantern on end of brown boathouse		
17	Lantern on red stake		
18	Lantern on black iron column		
19	Lantern on red iron column		
20	Black iron column surrounded by a triangular protection of piles		
21	White, triangular iron structure		
22	White, square screw-pile structure; piles, brown; lantern, black		Bell struck by machinery every 5 sec.
23	White, hexagonal screw-pile structure; piles and roof, brown; lantern, black		Bell struck by machinery, a double blow, every 20 sec.
24	White, hexagonal screw-pile structure; piles and roof, brown; lantern, black		Bell struck by machinery every 10 sec.
25	Lantern hung on an iron post		
26	Lantern hung on a mast		
27	White, square screw-pile structure; piles, brown; lantern, black; shingle roof, brown.		Bell struck by machinery every 15 sec.
28	White, square screw-pile structure with green shutters; piles and roof, brown; lantern, black. Fog bell on W. side of roof.		Bell struck by machinery every 15 sec.

TABLE OF LIGHTS—Continued.

Number.	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristics of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above sea level, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
		° ′ ″				
29	Roanoke Marshes	35 48 (41) 75 42 (05)	Fixed white, with a fixed red sector between S. ⅞ E. and S. ½ E.	4	37	11¼
30	Pamplico Sound. Long Shoal	35 33 23 75 42 16	Fixed white	4	35	11
31	Hatteras Inlet	35 15 48 75 45 38	Flashing red every 30 sec	4	38	11½
32	Gull Shoal	35 22 (02) 75 57 (30)	Fixed red	4	43½	11¼
33	Ocracoke	35 06 32 75 59 11	Fixed white	4	75	14¼
34	Southwest Point Royal Shoal	35 07 (07) 76 08 (35)	Fixed white	5	35	11
35	Northwest Point Royal Shoal	35 09 19 76 09 30	Fixed white, varied by a white flash every 90 sec.	4	33	11
36	Harbor Island Bar	35 00 (22) 76 13 (18)	Flashing red every 10 sec	5	40	11½
37	Brant Island Shoal	35 08 (10) 76 17 (37)	Fixed white	5	35	11
38	Pamplico Point	35 18 (40) 76 27 (03)	Fixed white	4	43½	11¾
39	McWilliams Point Shoal		Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	10	
40	Neuse River	35 05 20 76 32 56	Fixed white	5	35	11¼
41	*Frying-Pan Shoals Light-vessel, No. 53*	33 34 (26) 77 49 (12)	Two fixed white	Refl'r.	{37¾} {37¾}	11¼
42	Cape Fear	33 52 24 77 59 54	Flashing white every 30 sec	4	99	15¾
43	Cape Fear River. Range. New Channel (front) Post-Light	33 52 (36) 78 00 (01)	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	20	
44	New Channel (rear) Post-Light	33 52 (49) 77 59 (36)	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	38	
45	Range. Smith Island (front) Post-Light	33 53 (12) 77 59 (53)	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	13	
46	Smith Island (rear) Post-Light	33 53 (36) 77 59 (34)	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	25	
47	Range. New Cut (rear) Post-Light		Fixed white	Lantern.		
48	New Cut (front) Post-Light		Fixed white	Lantern.		
49	Lower Swash Channel Post-Light, No. 4		Fixed red	Tubular lantern.		
50	Range. Snow Marsh Channel (front) Post-Light, No. 5	33 57 (47) 77 56 (44)	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	10	
51	Snow Marsh Channel (rear) Post-Light, No. 5½	33 58 (06) 77 56 (21)	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	15	
52	Range. Reeves Point Channel (front) Post-Light, No. 6	33 59 (31) 77 56 (46)	Fixed red	Tubular lantern.	10	
53	Reeves Point Channel (rear) Post-Light	33 59 (58) 77 56 (46)	Fixed red	Tubular lantern.	15	
54	Upper Drum Shoal Post-Light, No. 7		Fixed red	Tubular lantern.		
55	Old Brunswick Post-Light, No. 8		Fixed white	Tubular lantern.		
56	Orton Point Post-Light, No. 9		Fixed white	Tubular lantern.		
57	Lilliput Post-Light, No. 10		Fixed red	Tubular lantern.		
58	Campbell Island Post-Light, No. 11		Fixed white	Tubular lantern.		

CAPE HENRY TO DRY TORTUGAS—Continued.

Number.	Color and peculiarity of lighthouse or vessel.	Height in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
29	White, square screw-pile structure; piles and roof, brown; lantern, black		Bell struck by machinery every 12 sec.
30	White, square screw-pile structure; shingle roof, dark red; piles, brown; lantern, black.		Bell struck by machinery at alternate intervals of 5 and 30 sec.
31	White, square, screw-pile structure; piles and roof, brown; lantern black		Bell struck by machinery every 8 sec.
32	White, hexagonal screw-pile structure; piles and roof, brown; blinds, green; lantern, black.		Bell struck by machinery, a double blow, every 15 sec.
33	Tower and dwelling, white; lantern, black	65	
34	White, square screw-pile structure; piles and roof, brown; lantern, black		
35	White, hexagonal screw-pile structure; piles and roof, brown; roof of lantern, black.		Bell struck by machinery every 15 sec.
36	White, square screw-pile structure, with green shutters; piles and roof, brown; lantern, black.		Bell struck by machinery every 10 sec.
37	White, square screw-pile structure; piles and roof, brown; lantern, black		Bell struck by machinery every 20 sec.
38	White hexagonal screw-pile structure; piles and roof, brown; blinds, green; lantern, black.		Bell struck by machinery every 10 sec.
39	Red pile		
40	White, square screw-pile structure; piles and roof, brown; lantern, black		Bell struck by machinery every 15 sec.
41	Two masts, schooner-rigged, no bowsprit; masthoads black, with a black circular iron cage-work day mark at each. Hull, yellow, with the words "FRYING-PAN SHOALS" in large black letters on each side and "53" in large black figures on each quarter. A black smokestack and fog signal between the masts.		12-inch steam whistle; blasts 5 sec., alternate silent intervals 10 and 40 sec. If whistle be disabled a bell will be rung by hand.
42	White, pyramidal tower	96	
43	Square, pyramidal, white, wooden skeleton structure		
44	Square, pyramidal, white, wooden skeleton structure		
45	Triangular, pyramidal, white, wooden skeleton structure of piles		
46	Triangular, pyramidal, white, wooden skeleton structure of piles		
47	Temporary pile structure		
48	Temporary pile structure		
49	Triangular pile structure, with number and square, red day mark		
50	Black three-pile structure, with red day mark 7 feet square		
51	Black three-pile structure, with red day mark 7 feet square		
52	Black three-pile structure, with white day mark 7 feet square		
53	Black three-pile structure, with white day mark 7 feet square		
54	Triangular pile structure, with number and square, red day mark		
55	Triangular pile structure, with number and square, white day mark		
56	Triangular pile structure, with number and square, white day mark		
57	Triangular pile structure, with number and square, red day mark		
58	Triangular pile structure, with number and square, white day mark		

TABLE OF LIGHTS—Continued.

Number.		Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristics of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above sea level, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
			° ′ ″				
59	Cape Fear River—Con'd.	First Western Jetty Post-Light, No. 12		Fixed white	Tubular lantern.		
60		Second Eastern Jetty Post-Light, No. 13		Fixed red	Tubular lantern.		
61		Third Western Jetty Post-Light, No. 14		Fixed white	Tubular lantern.		
62		Fourth Eastern Jetty Post-Light, No. 15		Fixed red	Tubular lantern.		
63		Hospital Point Post-Light, No. 16		Fixed red	Tubular lantern.		
64		GEORGETOWN	33 13 (21) 79 10 (55)	Fixed white	4	85	15
65		Sampit River	33 21 (09) 79 16 (22)	Fixed red	Tubular lantern.	22	
66		CAPE ROMAIN	33 01 (06) 79 22 (19)	Flashing white every minute	1	154	18½
67		Bull Bay Pierhead	33 00 (13) 79 32 (52)	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	10	
68		BULL BAY	32 55 20 79 33 49	Fixed white	4	44	12
69		*Charleston Light-vessel, No. 34*	32 42 (08) 79 46 (08)	Two fixed white	Refl'r.	{40 / 40}	11½
70	Charleston Harbor. Ranges.	CHARLESTON (rear light for Morris Island North and South Rangers.)	32 41 43 79 52 54	Fixed white	1	155	18½
71		Morris Island South (front)	32 41 27 79 52 42	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	21	
72		Morris Island North (front)	32 41 31 79 52 35	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	19	
73	Swash Channel Range.	Sullivans Island West (front)	32 45 31 79 51 18	Fixed white	6	26	7½
74		Sullivans Island East (front)	32 45 31 79 51 16	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	33	
75		Sullivans Island (rear for West and East Ranges).	32 45 44 79 51 18	Fixed white	4	57	11¼
76		Fort Sumter (front)	32 45 08 79 52 19	Fixed white	5	51	12½
77		St. Philip's Church (rear)	32 46 (43) 79 55 (33)	Fixed white	Refl'r	140	17¾
78		Fort Ripley Shoal (Middle Ground)	32 45 52 79 54 07	Fixed red	5	44	8½
79		Castle Pinckney Pierhead	32 46 (22) 79 54 (37)	Fixed red	Tubular lantern.	22	
80		Sullivans Island Cove Pierhead	32 45 (53) 79 51 (36)	Fixed red	Tubular lantern.	13	
81		Sullivans Island Breakwater Beacon		Fixed red	Lantern.	14	
82		Moultrieville Beacon, No. 2		Fixed red	Lantern.	15	
83		East Side of Channel Beacon, No. 4		Fixed red	Lantern.	14	
84		Mount Pleasant Beacon, No. 6		Fixed red	Lantern.	14	
85		Hog Island Beacon, No. 1		Fixed white	Lantern.	14	
86		Shutes Folly Island Spit Beacon, No. 3		Fixed white	Lantern.	13	
87		HUNTING ISLAND	32 22 (34) 80 26 (14)	Flashing white every 30 sec.	2	133	17¾

CAPE HENRY TO DRY TORTUGAS—Continued.

Number.	Color and peculiarity of lighthouse or vessel.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
59	Triangular pile structure, with number and square, white day mark		
60	Triangular pile structure, with number and square, red day mark		
61	Triangular pile structure, with number and square, white day mark		
62	Triangular pile structure, with number a d square, red day mark		
63	Triangular pile structure, with number and square, red day mark		
64	White tower and dwelling	82	
65	Light exhibited above the roof of small lantern room, on pile foundation, all white.	27	
66	Red, octagonal tower; cornice of lantern, white; dome and balustrade, black. Old tower (conical), near by, white.	150	
67	Post on wharf		
68	White lantern with black top on white dwelling; background of woods	35	
69	Two masts; schooner-rigged; black, oval day mark at each masthead. Hull, white; masts, yellow; topmasts black. The word "CHARLESTON" on each side in large, black letters, and "No. 34" on each quarter.		Bell or horn
70	Conical tower, colored with alternate black and white bands, three of each color, commencing with black at the top. White dwelling 60 feet to southward.	150	
71	Red, pyramidal skeleton structure	19	
72	Black, pyramidal skeleton structure	17	
73	Red structure		
74	Square, black, pyramidal skeleton structure		
75	Square, white, pyramidal skeleton structure	55	
76	White framework structure, with skeleton fog-bell tower close by	25	Bell struck by machinery, a double blow, every 15 sec.
77	White, octagonal, pyramidal church steeple		
78	White, hexagonal screw-pile structure; piles, brown; lantern, yellow		Bell struck by machinery every 10 sec.
79	Post on wharf	12	
80	Post on incomplete railroad bridge		
81	Cluster of 3 red piles		
82	Cluster of 3 red piles with red day mark		
83	Cluster of 3 red piles with red day mark		
84	Cluster of 3 red piles with red day mark		
85	Cluster of 3 black piles with black day mark		
86	Cluster of 3 black piles with black day mark		
87	Conical tower, lower part white, upper part black	121	

TABLE OF LIGHTS—Continued.

Number.	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristics of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above sea level, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
		° ′ ″				
88	*Martins Industry Light-vessel, No. 1*	32 05 (33) 80 33 (15)	Two fixed white	Refl'r	{44 44}	12
89	Range. Hilton Head (front)	32 09 (40) 80 43 (06)	Fixed white	4	32	10¾
90	Range. Hilton Head (rear)	32 09 (52) 80 44 (22)	Fixed red	Refl'r	92	15¼
91	Range. Paris Island (front)	32 17 (50) 80 40 (08)	Fixed white	Refl'r	45	12
92	Range. Paris Island (rear)	32 18 (51) 80 40 (44)	Fixed white	Refl'r	123	16
93	Range. Daufuskie Island (front)	32 08 (21) 80 49 (50)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	18	———
94	Range. Daufuskie Island (rear)	32 08 (42) 80 49 (52)	Fixed white	5	61	12¾
95	Range. Bloody Point (front)	32 05 (18) 80 51 (55)	Fixed red	Refl'r	19	9¼
96	Range. Bloody Point (rear)	32 05 (50) 80 52 (20)	Fixed red	Refl'r	81	14½
97	Range. TYBEE	32 01 20 80 50 37	Fixed white	1	144	18
98	Range. Tybee Beacon	32 01 (17) 80 50 (10)	Fixed white	4	28	10½
99	Range. First Cut (front) Post-Light	———	Fixed white	Lantern.	7	———
100	Range. First Cut (rear) Post-Light	———	Fixed white	Lantern.	11	———
101	SAVANNAH RIVER. Cockspur Island	32 01 21 80 52 40	Fixed white	6	22	9¾
102	Range. Second Cut (front) Post-Light	———	Fixed red	Lantern.	14	
103	Range. Oyster Beds	32 02 20 80 53 33	Fixed red	6	32	7½
104	Range. Tybee Knoll Cut (front)	32 01 (57) 80 54 (20)	Fixed white	6	24	10
105	Range. Tybee Knoll Cut (rear)	32 01 (57) 80 54 (44)	Fixed white	6	47	11¼
106	Long Island East Beacon	32 02 (07) 80 54 (55)	Fixed red	Tubular lantern.	40	———
107	Wing Dam No. 28, Post-Light	———	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	8	———
108	Venus Point (rear)	32 03 (47) 80 56 (40)	Fixed white	~~Refl'r~~ Tubular lantern	~~33~~ 35	———
109	Jones Island	32 04 (25) 80 57 (32)	Fixed red	Tubular lantern.	40	———
110	Range. Elba Island (front)	32 04 (23) 80 58 (28)	Fixed red	Refl'r	33	———
111	Range. Elba Island (rear)	32 04 (35) 80 58 (56)	Fixed red	Refl'r	60	———
112	Wing Dam No. 10, Post-Light	———	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	8	———
113	Wing Dam No. 25, Post-Light	———	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	8	———
114	Wing Dam No. 4, Post-Light	———	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	8	———
115	Barnwell Place Post-Light	32 05 (56) 80 59 (47)	Fixed red	Tubular lantern.	40	———
116	Mackey Point Post-Light	32 05 (20) 81 01 (06)	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	8	———
117	Range. Fort Jackson (front)	32 05 (12) 81 01 (22)	Fixed red	Tubular lantern.	30	———
118	Range. Fort Jackson (rear)	32 05 (06) 81 01 (27)	Fixed red	Tubular lantern.	40	———

CAPE HENRY TO DRY TORTUGAS—Continued.

Number.	Color and peculiarity of lighthouse or vessel.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
88	Two masts, schooner-rigged; mastheads, black, with a black hoop-iron cagework day mark at each. Hull, red, with "MARTINS INDUSTRY" on each side in large, white letters, and "No. 1" on each quarter. A black smokestack and the fog signal are between the masts.		12-inch steam whistle; blasts, 6 sec.; silent intervals, 54 sec. If whistle be disabled a bell will be rung by hand.
89	White pyramidal beacon, 25 feet to southward of white dwelling	31	
90	White skeleton tower	89	
91	Lantern on white skeleton pyramid	45	
92	Triangular skeleton pyramid, covered with black slats for 40 feet from top, white below.	120	
93	Tower, white; lantern, red	15	
94	Red lantern on white dwelling	49	
95	Light shown from window in roof of white dwelling	20	
96	Triangular skeleton tower, white for 50 feet from base and red above to top	81	
97	Octagonal brick tower; lower 50 feet black, upper part white; lantern, black	134	
98	Skeleton tower, with seaward side inclosed, painted white		
99	On top of single unpainted pile in the Oyster Beds training wall		
100	On top of single unpainted pile 3/4 mile W. by N. Northerly from front light		
101	Conical, white tower	20	
102	On top of single unpainted pile about 1/2 mile E. 1/8 S. Southerly from Oyster Beds Lighthouse.		
103	White, pyramidal tower; top of lantern, black	30	
104	Lantern on white dwelling		
105	White, skeleton tower	46	
106	Brown, triangular skeleton tower		
107	Single pile		
108	Brown, triangular skeleton tower, with white dwelling in front		
109	Brown, triangular skeleton tower		
110	Brown, triangular skeleton tower, with white dwelling in rear		
111	Brown, triangular skeleton tower		
112	Cluster of three piles		
113	Cluster of three piles		
114	Cluster of three piles		
115	Brown, triangular skeleton tower		
116	Cluster of three white piles		
117	Brown, triangular skeleton tower		
118	Brown, triangular skeleton tower		

TABLE OF LIGHTS—Continued.

Number	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristics of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above sea level, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
		° ′ ″				
119	SAVANNAH RIVER—Con'td. Range. Fig Island (front)	32 04 (48) 81 03 (50)	Fixed red	Refl'r	23	
120	Fig Island (rear)	32 04 (50) 81 05 (21)	Fixed red	Refl'r	123	
121	ST. CATHERINES SOUND					
122	Range. SAPELO	31 23 (28) 81 17 (01)	Fixed white, varied by a white flash every 45 sec.	4	74	14¼
123	Sapelo Beacon	31 23 (24) 81 16 (55)	Fixed white	Refl'r	22	9¾
124	Range. Wolf Island (front)	31 21 03 81 16 34	Fixed white	Refl'r	20	9½
125	Wolf Island (rear)	31 21 03 81 16 42	Fixed white	6	38	11½
126	Range. ST. SIMON	31 08 02 81 23 30	Fixed white, varied by flashes, alternately red and white; interval between flashes, 1 minute.	3	104	16
127	St. Simon Beacon		Fixed white	Refl'r	37	11¼
128	LITTLE CUMBERLAND ISLAND	30 58 (34) 81 24 (40)	Fixed white	3	71	14
129	Range. Amelia Island (front)	30 42 (10) 81 26 (08)	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	16	
130	Amelia Island (rear)	30 42 (09) 81 26 (26)	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	30	
131	North Range. Tiger Island (front)	30 42 (38) 81 28 (50)	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	12	
132	Tiger Island (rear)	30 42 (39) 81 29 (05)	Fixed white	Tubular lantern.	30	
133	South Range. Tiger Island (front)	30 41 (37) 81 28 (00)	Fixed red	Tubular lantern.	12	
134	Tiger Island (rear)	30 41 (34) 81 28 (01)	Fixed red	Tubular lantern.	18	
135	AMELIA ISLAND	30 40 23 81 26 26	Flashing white every 90 sec	3	107	16¼
136	ST. JOHNS RIVER	30 23 36 81 25 27	Fixed white	3	77	14½

The numerous post-lights and beacons in the St. Johns River

137	ST. AUGUSTINE	29 53 07 81 17 12	Fixed white, varied by a white flash every 3 minutes.	1	161	18¾
138	MOSQUITO INLET	29 04 (49) 80 55 (33)	Fixed white	1	159	18¾
139	CAPE CANAVERAL	28 27 (37) 80 32 (30)	Flashing white every minute	1	137	18

The numerous post-lights and beacon

140	JUPITER INLET	26 56 54 80 04 48	Fixed white, varied by a white flash every 90 sec.	1	146	18¼
141	FLORIDA REEFS. FOWEY ROCKS	25 35 (24) 80 05 (47)	Fixed white, from S. ⅝ W. through eastward to N. ¼ W.; from N. by E. ¾ E. through southwestward to E. ¼ N., and from E. ¾ S. through northwestward to S. ¼ E.; fixed red throughout the intervening sectors.	1	110¼	16¼
142	CARYSFORT REEF	25 13 (17) 80 12 (40)	Flashing white, from SSW. ½ W. through eastward and southward to NNE. ⅜ E.; from NE. ⅛ E. through southwestward to E. ½ N., and from SE. ⅝ S. to S. ⅜ W., flashing red throughout the intervening sectors; interval between flashes, 30 sec.	1	100	15¾

CAPE HENRY TO DRY TORTUGAS—Continued.

Number.	Color and peculiarity of lighthouse or vessel.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
119	Square, white lantern room, on pile foundation		
120	Brown tower of Exchange Building, Savannah	90	
121			
122	Tower colored, with alternate red and white horizontal belts; lantern, black; dwelling, white.	70	
123	Brown beacon; lower part, on seaward side, closed and painted white	20	
124	Brown, open framework structure	20	
125	Lantern on white dwelling	38	
126	White, conical tower, with black lantern, attached to a two-story brick dwelling with red roof.	100	
127	Triangular skeleton, lower part white, upper part brown		
128	White tower	61	
129	Black, wooden skeleton structure		
130	White, wooden skeleton structure		
131	White, wooden skeleton structure		
132	White, wooden skeleton structure		
133	White, wooden skeleton structure		
134	White, wooden skeleton structure		
135	White, tower; lantern, black; dwelling detached	58	
136	Red brick tower; lantern, black; dwelling, white	74	

have been omitted on account of frequent and numerous changes.

137	Conical tower; foundation, white, with black cornice; shaft, colored with black and white spiral bands; below lantern deck, black; above, red; dwelling, white.	150	
138	Conical tower of red brick, natural color, surmounted by black lantern	152	
139	Conical iron tower, alternate white and black horizontal bands commencing with white below the lantern.		

in the Indian River have been omitted.

140	Tower of red brick, natural color; oil room near tower. One-and-a-half-story stone dwelling and two-story white dwelling.	94	
141	Dark-brown, pyramidal framework, on pile foundation, inclosing white dwelling and cylindrical stairway to black lantern; window blinds, green.		
142	Dark-brown, pyramidal framework, on pile foundation, inclosing low cylindrical dwelling and stairway to black lantern.		

TABLE OF LIGHTS—Continued.

Number.	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristics of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above sea level, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
		° ′ ″				
143	FLORIDA REEFS—Continued. ALLIGATOR REEF	24 51 (02) 80 37 (08)	Flashing white and red; every third flash red, from SW. by W. ½ W. through southward to NE. ¼ E., and from NE. by E. ¾ E. through northward to SW. ⅜ S.; flashing red throughout the intervening sectors; interval between flashes, 5 sec.	1	135½	18
144	SOMBRERO KEY	24 37 (36) 81 06 (40)	Fixed white, from SW. ½ S. to SW. by W.; from WSW. ⅝ W. through southward to ENE., and from E. ¼ S. through northwestward to S. by E. ¾ E.; fixed red throughout the intervening sectors.	1	142	18
145	AMERICAN SHOAL	24 31 (24) 81 31 (13)	Flashing white, from W. ⅞ S. through southward to NE. by E. ¾ E.; from E. ¼ N. to ESE., and from SE. ⅝ E. through northward to SW. by W. ¼ W.; flashing red throughout the intervening sectors; interval between flashes, 5 sec.	1	109	16¼
146	SAND KEY	24 27 10 81 52 40	Fixed white for 1 minute, varied in next minute by a white flash of 10 seconds, duration, preceded and followed by partial eclipses of 25 seconds from S. by W. ⅜ W. to SW. ¼ W.; from W. ¾ S. through southward to ENE. ¼ E.; from E. ⅞ N. to SE. by E. ⅞ E., and from SE. ¾ E. to S. ½ W.; fixed red for 1 minute, varied in the next minute by a red flash of 10 seconds' duratio , preceded and followed by partial eclipses of 25 seconds throughout the intervening sectors.	1	109	16¼
147	KEY WEST	24 32 58 81 48 04	Fixed white, from N. ¼ W. through southwestward to NE. ⅝ E.; from NE. by E. ⅜ E. through westward to SE. ⅜ E., and from SE. ⅛ S. through the northward and eastward to NW. ¼ N.; fixed red throughout the intervening sectors.	3	90½	15¼
148	Northwest Passage	24 37 (04) 81 53 (58)	Fixed white, from S. by W. ⅜ W. through northeastward to NW. ¾ W., and from NNW. ⅛ W. through southward and westward to S. by W.; fixed red throughout the intervening sectors.	4	47	12¼
149	Rebecca Shoal	24 35 (03) 82 35 (07)	Flashing alternately red and white, excepting from WSW. ¼ W. southward to NW. by W. ½ W., in which sector every flash is red; interval between flashes, 5 sec.	4	66	13¾
150	DRY TORTUGAS	24 38 04 82 55 42	Fixed white, with a fixed red sector from NE. by N. northward to ENE. ½ E.	1	149½	18¼
151	Tortugas Harbor	24 37 (46 82 52 (50)	Fixed white from SW. to SW. ¾ W.; from W. ½ N. through southward to NE. by E. ¼ E.; and from E. ¾ N. through northwestward to S.; fixed red throughout the intervening sectors.	4	67	13¾

In the foregoing table the names of the lights are printed as follows, viz:

1st. PRIMARY SEACOAST LIGHTS.

2d. SECONDARY SEACOAST LIGHTS.

3d. *Light-vessels.*

4th. Sound, bay, and harbor lights.

The geographical positions of lighthouses which are uncertain by some seconds, not having yet been very accurately determined, and those of light-vessels, which vary somewhat in position, have the seconds inclosed thus: 35° 45′ (57″).

CAPE HENRY TO DRY TORTUGAS—Continued.

Number.	Color and peculiarity of lighthouse or vessel.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
143	White, pyramidal framework, on black, pile foundation, inclosing square dwelling and cylindrical stairway to black lantern.		
144	Brown, pyramidal framework, on pile foundation, inclosing square dwelling and cylindrical stairway to black lantern.		
145	Dark brown, pyramidal framework, on pile foundation, inclosing dwelling and white stair cylinder to black lantern.		
146	Brown, pyramidal framework, on pile foundation, inclosing square dwelling and cylindrical stairway to black lantern.		
147	White tower and black lantern; detached white dwelling, with green blinds	80	
148	White, screw-pile structure; piles, red; lantern, black		
149	Square one-and-a-half-story dwelling, surmounted by lantern, on iron pile foundation. Foundation, brown; dwelling, white, with green blinds; lantern, black.		
150	Conical tower; lower half, white; upper half, lantern, and dome, black. Oil room near tower; dwelling a short distance to southward; both of yellow brick.	150	
151	Brown, hexagonal tower; lantern, black	25	

In the column of "Distance visible, in nautical miles," will be found the distances at which the lights can be seen, under ordinary states of the atmosphere, by observers at elevations of fifteen feet above the level of the sea.

In the column of "Characteristics of light," the time between flashes is given from beginning of one flash to the beginning of the next succeeding one, and bearings are given from seaward.

Vessels approaching or passing light-vessels of the United States in *foggy* or *thick weather* will be warned of their proximity by the sounding of a *bell, fog horn, or whistle*, on board of the light-vessels, at intervals not exceeding five minutes.

The fact should be noted that sound signals are not always reliable. The sound may be lost while really approaching it, after being heard; or even when approached until close-to, it may not be heard at all, though properly made. These conditions are the exception, not the rule. They are, however, always possible and render great care necessary.

TABLE OF LIGHTS.*

Number.	Name.	Location.	Latitude.	Longitude.	Number of lights and relative positions.	Character of light.	Interval of revolution or flash.
			N. ° ′ ″	W. ° ′ ″			
1	GREAT ISAAC E.	On the island	26 02 00	79 06 00	1	Rev.	Every ½ minute
2	GUN CAY E.	Near S. point	25 34 30	79 18 26	1	Rev. red.	Every 1½ min
3	GREAT STIRRUP CAY E.	1,800 feet from E. end of cay	25 49 40	77 53 55	1	F.	
4	ABACO E.	SE. point, or Hole in Wall	25 51 30	77 10 45	1	Rev.	Every minute
5		CHEROKEE (CHEROKI) SOUND. On Duck Cay.	26 16 20	77 04 00	1	F. red.	
6		LITTLE HARBOR. South side of entrance	26 19 45	76 59 15	1	F. red.	
7		Little Guana, or Elbow Cay; ¾ of a mile inland.	26 31 10	76 57 36	1	F.	
8	Egg Island	On summit of island, NE. Providence Channel.	25 30 30	76 53 00	1	F.	
9	NASSAU HARBOR E.	Hog Island, W. point	25 05 37	77 21 58	1	F.	
10		Athol Island	25 04 58	77 17 27	1	F.	
11	Andros Island (Nicoll's Town)	Between Nicoll's Town and Cocoanut Point	25 08 00	78 00 00	1	F. red.	
12	SALT CAY BANK	N. Elbow, or Planquata Cay	23 56 30	80 27 51	1	F.	
13	NORTH COAST OF CUBA. Cruz del Padre Cay	On reef, ¾ of a mile NE. of cay; or ¾ mile from SE. extremity of surrounding reef.	23 17 07	80 53 20	1	F.	
14	Bahia de Cadiz Cay	NE. part of cay	23 12 34	80 29 26	1	F. and Fl.	Every minute
15	Cardenas Bay	Cay Piedras, Los Pinzones, N. side of entrance to the bay.	23 14 10	81 07 20	1	F. with red Fl.	Every 2 minutes
16		Cay Diana, W. part	23 09 56	81 06 07	1	F.	
17	Havana	Morro castle, E. side of entrance	23 09 21	82 21 30	1	Rev.	Every ⅙ minute

* This table is compiled from List of Lights of the World, Vol. I, published by the United States Hydrographic Office, and includes only those mentioned in the text of this volume.

ABBREVIATIONS AND EXPLANATIONS.

LIGHTS.

F. Fixed. Continuously steady and visible.

FL. Flashing. Flashes or groups of flashes. A flash means a flood of light instantaneously appearing and disappearing.

F. & FL. Fixed and flashing. The flash may occur during the continuance of the fixed light, which it intensifies, or the latter may show for an interval and then be eclipsed for an interval, during which the flashes will appear.

REV. Revolving. Light appears and gradually increases to full effect, and then gradually decreases to eclipse. (At short distances and during clear weather, instead of an eclipse a faint continuous light may be observed.)

INT. Intermittent. Suddenly appearing in view, remaining steady and visible for a certain time, and then as suddenly eclipsed for a time. This term includes occulting.

ALT. Alternating. Red and white light, alternately, at equal intervals, without any intervening eclipse.

BAHAMA ISLANDS AND N. COAST OF CUBA.

Number.	Height of light above sea level.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.	Character of lighthouse or vessel.	Height of tower, from base to vane.	Character and order of illuminating apparatus.	Remarks.
1	158	16	Iron, with broad red and white horizontal bands; lantern, white.	145	C., 1st ord.	Eclipses not total within 6 miles.
2	80	12	Conical; upper part, red; lower part, white; lantern, white.	70	C	Not visible between S. 17° W. and S. 6° E., being intercepted by the Bemini Isles when 8 miles distant. Reported visible 12 seconds every 70 seconds at a distance of about 9 miles.
3	81	15	Circular; red and white bands	46	D., 3d ord.	Visible between N. 54° W. and N. 45° E., over an arc of 261.°
4	160	20	Conical; stone; lower part, white; upper part, red; lantern, white.	85	C	Visible between S. 47° W. and S. 65° E., through west and north. *Reported irregular.*
5	29	6	Small, wooden tower	22		Visible between the bearings S. 48° W. and S. 87° E., over an arc of 225°, except where obscured to the eastward by the high land of Cherikee Point.
6	58	6	Small, wooden tower	22		Visible between the bearings S. 33° E. and N. 12° E. over an arc of 225°.
7	123	15	Circular; stone; with red and white bands; lantern, white.	77	D., 1st ord.	
8	72	10	Wooden structure; white	27		Warning light for the dangerous reefs in the vicinity of Egg and Royal islands. Visible over an arc of 337½° between the bearings S. 45° 30′ W. and S. 68° W.
9	68	10	Conical; stone; white	58	C	Visible between N. 25° E. and N. 26° W., illuminating an arc of 309°. The regulation is still in force which requires the exhibition at night of a red light at Hog Island Lighthouse whenever the state of the bar at entrance to Nassau is such as to be considered impassable or dangerous to vessels entering the harbor. *Visibility reported to be greater than that given.*
10	50	8	From a cupola of quarantine office			Visible between N. 23° W. and N. 68° W., through an arc of 45°.
11	45	8	Spar			
12	96	15	Conical; stone; white; upper part, red.	58	D., 2d ord.	Not visible when bearing about S. 66° W., intercepted by Water Cay when 9 miles distant.
13	49	10	Conical; white	46	C. D., 4th ord.	Unreliable.
14	175	20	Conical; iron; white	159	C. D., 1st ord.	
15	75	14	Square lantern on house; white	67	C. D., 4th ord.	
16	46	9	Iron column		D	Harbor light, visible all around horizon, except an arc of 16° toward the south.
17	144	18	Stone color; "O'Donnell" thereon	79	C. D., 1st ord.	The light is extinguished for ten minutes after midnight to clean and trim the lamps. Tower visible 5 miles. Semaphore.

ABBREVIATIONS AND EXPLANATIONS.

ILLUMINATING APPARATUS.

C. Catoptric, or by metallic reflectors.
D. Dioptric, or by refracting lenses.
ORD. Order or class of apparatus, numbered from the first to the sixth order.

N. North. | E. East. | S. South. | W. West.

The bearings are *true*, and are given *from* the ship, *not from* the light.
Measurements are given in English feet, yards, and nautical miles.
The distance the lights are visible is calculated from a height of fifteen feet above the level of the sea at high water.
Lights are to be considered as *white* unless otherwise stated.
The geographical positions of the lights must be considered as approximate.
Telegraphic determinations of longitude are underscored.

BEARINGS AND DISTANCES.

The following bearings and distances serve to indicate relative positions of certain aids to navigation. An inspection of the charts will enable the mariner to select from the bearings given the ones which may be used as courses.

Cape Hatteras Lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Cape Hatteras Lighthouse:—

	Miles.
Cape Henry Lighthouse, N. $\frac{3}{4}$ W	103½
Currituck Beach Lighthouse, N. $\frac{3}{4}$ W	69½
Bodie Island Lighthouse, N	34
Little Guana or Elbow Key Lighthouse, S. $\frac{7}{8}$ W	529
Matanilla Shoal, SSW	507
Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse, SSW. $\frac{3}{8}$ W	551
Cape Canaveral Lighthouse, SW. $\frac{3}{4}$ S	481
St. Johns River Lighthouse, SW. $\frac{1}{8}$ W	417
Cape Lookout Lighthouse, SW. $\frac{7}{8}$ W	62
Tybee Lighthouse, SW. by W. Southerly	329
Rattlesnake Shoal Light-vessel, SW. by W	260
Cape Fear Lighthouse, SW. by W. $\frac{1}{8}$ W. Westerly	148½
Ocracoke Lighthouse, WSW. $\frac{3}{8}$ W	24½

Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel.—The following are bearings and distances from Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel:—

Cape Lookout Lighthouse, NE. $\frac{1}{8}$ E	90
St. Augustine Lighthouse, SW. $\frac{1}{2}$ S	283
St. Johns River Lighthouse, SW	265
Amelia Island Lighthouse, SW. $\frac{1}{4}$ W	253
Little Cumberland Island Lighthouse, SW. $\frac{1}{2}$ W	240
St. Simon Lighthouse, SW. $\frac{5}{8}$ W	233
Sapelo Lighthouse, SW. $\frac{3}{4}$ W	219
Martins Industry Light-vessel, SW. by W. $\frac{1}{8}$ W	162½
Hunting Island Lighthouse, SW. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W	147
Cape Romain Lighthouse, SW. by W. $\frac{7}{8}$ W	85
Georgetown Lighthouse, WSW. $\frac{3}{8}$ W	71½

Martins Industry Light-vessel.—The following are bearings and distances from Martins Industry Light-vessel:—

Hunting Island Lighthouse, N. by E. $\frac{5}{8}$ E	18
Bull Bay Lighthouse, NE. Northerly	71
Rattlesnake Shoal Light-vessel, NE. $\frac{1}{8}$ E	54½
Cape Romain Lighthouse, NE. $\frac{1}{8}$ E	82
Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E	309
Cape Canaveral Lighthouse, S. Easterly	218
St. Augustine Lighthouse, S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W	136
St. Johns River Lighthouse, SSW. $\frac{1}{4}$ W	106
Amelia Island Lighthouse, SSW. $\frac{5}{8}$ W	96½
Little Cumberland Island Lighthouse, SSW. $\frac{7}{8}$ W	80½
St. Simon Lighthouse, SW. $\frac{7}{8}$ S	72
Sapelo Sea Buoy, SW. $\frac{3}{4}$ S	43
Sapelo Lighthouse, SW. $\frac{5}{8}$ S	56½
Ossabaw Sea Buoy, SW	30
Wassaw Sea Buoy, SW $\frac{1}{4}$ W	19½
Tybee Lighthouse, WSW. $\frac{1}{2}$ W	15½

Cape Canaveral Lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Cape Canaveral Lighthouse:—

Mosquito Inlet Lighthouse, NNW. $\frac{3}{4}$ W	43
St. Augustine Lighthouse, NNW. $\frac{1}{4}$ W	94½
St. Johns River Lighthouse, NNW. Westerly	126
Amelia Island Lighthouse, N. by W. $\frac{7}{8}$ W	141½
St. Simon Lighthouse, N. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W	167
Sapelo Lighthouse, N. by W	180
Rattlesnake Shoal Light-vessel, N. $\frac{7}{8}$ E	259
Cape Romain Lighthouse, N. by E. Easterly	280
Cape Fear Lighthouse, NNE	350
Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse, S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E	94

Fowey Rocks Lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Fowey Rocks Lighthouse:—

Cape Florida (old tower), NW. $\frac{5}{8}$ N	5⅝
Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse, N. $\frac{1}{8}$ W	81
Settlement Point, Bahama Island, NE. $\frac{1}{2}$ N	88
Great Isaac Lighthouse, NE. by E. $\frac{3}{8}$ E	60

Gun Key Lighthouse, E. $\frac{1}{8}$ N 42
Beacon "O" (Triumph Reef), S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W ..... $6\frac{3}{4}$
Elbow Key Lighthouse, S. $\frac{7}{8}$ W 101

Alligator Reef Lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Alligator Reef Lighthouse:—

Carysfort Reef Lighthouse, NE. $\frac{1}{8}$ N 31
Beacon "D" (Crockers Reef), NE. $\frac{5}{8}$ E 6
Gun Key Lighthouse, NE. by E 84
Elbow Key Lighthouse, S. by E 55
Cruz del Padre Key Lighthouse, S. $\frac{5}{8}$ W 95
Santa Cruz (Port Entrance), SW. by S 127
Morro Lighthouse, SW. $\frac{3}{8}$ S 140
Beacon "7", SW. by W 9
Sombrero Key Lighthouse, SW. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W 30

Sand Key Lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Sand Key Lighthouse:—

Northwest Passage Lighthouse, N. $\frac{7}{8}$ W 10
Key West Lighthouse, NE. by N 7
Sombrero Key Lighthouse, ENE. $\frac{1}{2}$ E 43
American Shoal Lighthouse, ENE. $\frac{5}{8}$ E 20
Elbow Key Lighthouse, ESE. $\frac{3}{8}$ E 83
Cruz del Padre Key Lighthouse, SE. $\frac{3}{8}$ S 86
Santa Cruz (Port Entrance), S. $\frac{1}{8}$ W 78
Morro Lighthouse, S. by W. $\frac{3}{8}$ W 82
Dry Tortugas Lighthouse, W. $\frac{5}{8}$ N 58
Rebecca Shoal Lighthouse, W. $\frac{3}{4}$ N ..... $39\frac{1}{2}$

Dry Tortugas Lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Dry Tortugas Lighthouse:—

Sand Key Lighthouse, E. $\frac{3}{8}$ S 58
Northwest Channel Lighthouse, E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N 56
Sanibel Island Lighthouse (Punta Rasa Harbor), N. by E. $\frac{1}{8}$ E 118
Egmont Key Lighthouse (Tampa Bay), N. $\frac{1}{8}$ W 178
Cedar Keys Lighthouse, N. $\frac{3}{8}$ W 268
St. Marks Lighthouse, N. by W. $\frac{3}{8}$ W 333
Cape St. George Lighthouse, NNW. $\frac{1}{4}$ W 318
Pensacola Lighthouse, NW. $\frac{5}{8}$ N 415
Sand Island Lighthouse (entrance to Mobile), NW. $\frac{1}{8}$ N 431
Horn Island Lighthouse, NW. $\frac{1}{8}$ W 449
South Pass Lighthouse, NW. by W 426
Bolivar Point Lighthouse (entrance to Galveston), WNW. $\frac{3}{8}$ W 697
Matagorda Lighthouse, W. by N 764
Tampico Harbor Lighthouse, WSW. $\frac{5}{8}$ W 832
Vera Cruz Lighthouse (Convent of San Francisco), SW. by W. $\frac{3}{8}$ W 808
Cape San Antonio Lighthouse, SSW. $\frac{5}{8}$ W 198
Morro (Havana) Lighthouse, SSE. $\frac{1}{4}$ E 93
Cruz del Padre Key Lighthouse, SE. by E. $\frac{3}{8}$ E 138

Abaco (Hole in the Wall) Lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Abaco Lighthouse:—

Egg Island Lighthouse, SE. $\frac{3}{4}$ S 26
Great Stirrup Key Lighthouse, W. $\frac{1}{8}$ S 38
Great Isaac Lighthouse, W. $\frac{5}{8}$ N 105
Nassau Harbor Lighthouse, N. by E. $\frac{1}{8}$ E 47

VARIATION OF THE COMPASS.

The magnetic variations for 1895, and annual increase or decrease at points mentioned, are as follows:

Locality.	Variation.	Annual increase or decrease.
Off Cape Henry (10 miles)	4° W.	$3\frac{1}{4}'$ increase.
Off Cape Hatteras (12 miles)	4° W.	$3\frac{1}{4}'$ "
Off Cape Lookout (15 miles)	$2\frac{3}{4}$° W.	3′ "
Off Cape Fear (15 miles)	$1\frac{1}{2}$° W.	3′ "
Off Charleston Entrance	$\frac{1}{4}$° W.	3′ "
Off Savannah Entrance	$\frac{3}{4}$° E.	$3\frac{1}{2}'$ decrease.
Off Doboy Entrance	1° E.	$3\frac{1}{2}'$ "
Off St. Johns River Entrance	$1\frac{1}{2}$° E.	$3\frac{1}{2}'$ "
Off Cape Canaveral (12 miles)	$1\frac{1}{2}$° E.	$3\frac{1}{2}'$ "
Between Great Isaac and Coast of Florida	$1\frac{3}{4}$° E.	3′ "
Off Sand Key Lighthouse	$2\frac{3}{4}$° E.	$3\frac{1}{2}'$ "
Tortugas Island	3° E.	$3\frac{1}{2}'$ "
East of Hole in the Wall Lighthouse	$\frac{1}{4}$° E.	2′ "
Off Carysfort Reef Lighthouse	2° E.	$3\frac{1}{2}'$ "
Middle of Albemarle Sound, off Bull Bay	$3\frac{3}{4}$° W.	$3\frac{1}{4}'$ increase.
Middle of Croatan Sound	$4\frac{1}{4}$° W.	3′ "
Middle of Pamplico Sound, north of Ocracoke Inlet	$3\frac{1}{2}$° W.	3′ "

GENERAL REMARKS ON APPROACHING OR SAILING ALONG THE COAST BETWEEN CHESAPEAKE ENTRANCE AND KEY WEST.

Soundings.—Between Chesapeake Entrance and Jupiter Inlet, a judicious use of the lead will give the mariner timely warning of his approach to the land from seaward.

To the northward of Hatteras the 20-fathom curve is from 13 to 45 miles off shore; but inside of 15 fathoms the depths are irregular and there are many holes of limited extent lying inside of the general limits of corresponding depth, 10 and 14 fathoms being found in places only 1½ miles from shore. This irregularity of depth is apt to confuse and lead the mariner into danger in thick weather; the greatest caution should therefore be used in approaching inside of a depth of 20 fathoms. By keeping over 5 miles from the beach all dangers will be avoided, but the strong currents which sometimes set along the shore must be considered, especially after a gale.

To the southeastward of Cape Hatteras and off the end of Hatteras Shoals, which extend to seaward about 8 miles, the 20-fathom curve is about 12 miles offshore, and the 30-fathom curve but a short distance outside of the former. This is as close as vessels should pass the cape, and in thick weather soundings of 20 fathoms or less should warn the mariner to keep offshore.

Between Cape Hatteras, where the 20-fathom curve is 12 miles offshore, and Jupiter Inlet, where it is but 4 miles from the shore, the curve is fairly regular and for a greater part of the distance it is from 40 to 50 miles offshore. To the northward of St. Johns River entrance the water shoals fairly regular to the 10-fathom curve, which, excepting in the two great bights between Cape Hatteras and Cape Fear, is from 10 to 20 miles offshore. Vessels approaching from sea to make any of the harbors between Cape Fear and St. Johns River entrance, should approach the land with caution when in 10 fathoms of water, and in thick weather it is advisable to keep in this depth although the water, except off the entrance to Port Royal Sound, shoals gradually inside of it. Vessels standing along the coast should, in thick weather, keep a general depth of 10 fathoms when between Cape Fear and St. Johns River entrance.

To the southward of St. Johns River entrance the 20-fathom curve draws inshore gradually and at Jupiter Inlet is only 4 miles from the beach and the 100-fathom curve a little over 8 miles. To the southward of Jupiter Inlet both these curves draw closer inshore, and along the Florida Reefs the 20-fathom curve is close in to the reefs, while the 100-fathom curve is at an average distance of about 7 miles outside of the reefs. Approaching the land or Florida Reefs to the southward of Jupiter Inlet the lead is but of little use unless soundings are taken very frequently, as the water shoals rapidly from seaward. When the water of the Gulf Stream approaches close to the reefs in southerly winds the bottom can sometimes be seen in 10 fathoms water.

When approaching the Bahama Banks along the Straits of Florida * the discolored water is the best indication the mariner has to warn him of shoal water; the 100-fathom curve at some points is only 1 or 2 miles from the shoal water of the banks.

The Straits of Florida commence in about latitude 27° 25′ N., between the Little Bahama Bank and the east coast of Florida; thence they sweep around to the southward and westward to the Dry Tortugas, a distance of about 300 miles. They are included between the Florida coast and its outlying keys and reefs on the west and north, and the Bahama Banks, Salt Key Bank, and the coast of Cuba on the east and south. Their width is variable, the following being the narrower portions: Jupiter Inlet to Little Bahama Bank, 48 miles, greatest depth about 500 fathoms; Fowey Rocks to Great Bahama Bank, 41 miles, greatest depth about 480 fathoms; Tennessee Reef to Salt Key Bank, 47 miles, greatest depth about 500 fathoms. To the westward of Salt Key Bank the Straits have a nearly uniform width of about 80 miles, and a depth in places of about 1,000 fathoms.

The great velocity of the Gulf Stream and the closeness to which it at times approaches the reefs and banks render the navigation of these Straits, by sailing vessels bound to the southward and westward, both tedious and dangerous, and the difficulties are enhanced by the want of convenient anchorages and by the abrupt rise of the banks and reefs from very deep water, which prevents the lead from giving warning of the proximity of danger until it may be too near to be avoided. This combination of unfavorable conditions induces sailing vessels bound to the southward and westward to avoid the Straits as far as possible by entering through the Providence Channels, and if of

*General remarks and directions for approaching the Straits of Florida by the NW. Providence Channel are given in the latter part of this volume.

sufficiently light draft, crossing the Great Bahama Bank. Bound to the northward, the strong current is so greatly in their favor as to more than counterbalance the difficulties of navigation. The navigation of the Straits has been greatly facilitated by the establishment of lights and numerous beacons along the Florida Reefs (see table, pages 20–23). By the aid of these, steamers or sailing vessels, if they have a leading wind, bound to the southward, may skirt the reefs in safety sufficiently close to partly avoid the adverse current, and often finding a favorable eddy after passing Alligator Reef. Vessels drawing less than 10 feet, when down to Cape Florida, may pass inside the reefs and follow the Hawk Channel (see description) to Key West, thus avoiding the adverse current of the Gulf Stream in a most dangerous part of the Straits, and finding comparatively smooth water with all winds.

The Straits of Florida lie within the region of the northeast trades, but these winds do not blow over the Straits with the same regularity as over the open ocean. The prevailing winds are from the eastward, however, during the entire year, from the southward of east in summer, and from the northward of east in winter. During the hurricane months "the Straits are liable to be swept by terrific cyclones." As a rule the progressive motion of these storms, in this latitude, is to the westward and northward. They are most liable to occur during the months of July, August, September, and October. In the winter heavy northers are frequent. They blow generally from northwest to north, hauling as a rule to the northward and eastward, and rarely backing. Their approach is nearly always heralded by a heavy bank of clouds in the northwest, preceded by light airs from the contrary direction, and accompanied by a falling barometer; they commence with a violent squall, gradually settling to a fresh gale. Vessels caught in the narrower parts of the Straits in these gales are subject to a most trying sea. Southeast gales occur at intervals also during the winter. They usually commence to blow at about **ENE.** freshening rapidly with a falling barometer and rising thermometer, and, hauling to the southward and eastward, obtain their greatest force at about southeast.

Coast and Tidal Currents.—Strong currents set along the coast and close inshore between Chesapeake Entrance and Cape Hatteras in southerly or northerly gales. These currents are a special source of danger to vessels bound to the southward, hugging the coast to keep out of the Gulf Stream in southeasterly gales. Their strength and set depends much on the direction, strength, and duration of the gale, and during heavy gales has been estimated as high as 3 or 4 knots per hour. Their set in a southeaster is more or less in toward the shore. Against this danger, whether coasting from cape to cape or attempting to round Hatteras from any direction, the navigator should be on his guard. Across Hatteras Shoals, in ordinary weather, the current of the flood tide sets to the westward and the ebb to the eastward with a velocity of from 1 to 2 knots per hour. In heavy gales the currents set with the wind across the shoals with great velocity.

Along the coast, except in the immediate vicinity of the inlets and sounds, between Cape Hatteras and St. Johns River entrance the flood current has a noticeable set to the westward and southward and the ebb to the eastward and northward when uninfluenced by the winds; a moderate breeze continued for a considerable time will entirely neutralize any surface indications of ebb and flood. In the vicinity of the larger sounds and harbors the tidal currents are very marked. During gales the currents set across the shoals off Cape Lookout and Cape Fear with great velocity and in the general direction of the wind. When uninfluenced by the wind the flood sets to the westward and ebb to the eastward across the shoals with a velocity of 1 to 2 knots per hour.

To the southward of St. Johns River entrance the currents close along shore are greatly influenced by the wind, and sometimes there is a current, counter to that of the Gulf Stream, setting close inshore just outside of the Florida Reefs. In strong easterly gales the current of the Gulf Stream sometimes sets close inshore to the northward of Fowey Rocks and over the shoals off Cape Canaveral. Vessels standing to the southward along the Florida Reefs should be careful not to run too close to the reefs in the endeavor to keep out of the current of the Gulf Stream.

The Gulf Stream sets to the eastward and northward through the Straits of Florida and after passing between Fowey Rocks and Little Bahama Bank it continues for some distance to the northward and then to the northeastward, its axis following the general direction of the 100-fathom curve, and from 10 to 20 miles to the eastward of it.*

* The approximate position of the axis of the Gulf Stream is shown on Chart B.

Much has been written about the width, velocity of the current, temperature, and other characteristics of the Gulf Stream, based mostly upon the results of desultory examinations, many of which have not proven reliable when compared with the results of systematic observations.

To obtain more knowledge of the Gulf Stream, observations at various periods between the years 1845 and 1892 were conducted by the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey; the following are extracts from a report upon the Gulf Stream by Lieut. J. E. Pillsbury, U. S. N., Assistant Coast and Geodetic Survey, who commanded the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey steamer *Blake* while engaged in the investigation of the Gulf Stream from 1885 to 1889, both inclusive. The report is published in Appendix 10 of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey Report for 1890.

"Passing through the Straits of Florida, the axis of the stream off Havana is nearest the southern edge of the current prism, but after making the bend between Salt Key Bank and Florida Reefs the axis is from 4¼ to 11½ miles outside the 100-fathom curve on the west side. There is another body of water to the northward of the West Indian Islands, which, driven by the trade winds, is moving to the westward. This is a slow current, but when it joins the Gulf Stream proper off the southern Atlantic coast of the United States it materially adds to the latter on its way toward the northern seas.

The width of the Gulf Stream off Cape Hatteras is about the same as when it leaves the Straits of Florida. It is, however, liable to more fluctuations in directions, particularly along its edges; and in its progress to the eastward, by the time the Newfoundland banks are reached, it is probable that these fluctuations entirely obliterate the Stream as a body distinguishable from its mate which has come by the outside passage from the trade region. In these latitudes, however (about 40° N.), the whole surface is slowly moving to the eastward, driven by the prevailing westerly winds. Approaching the shores of Europe it meets the obstruction of the Continent and escapes laterally, one branch to the southward from the Azores toward the coast of Africa; the other branch into the Arctic, where it forces a cold return surface current to escape along the shores of Greenland and Labrador.

The characteristics of the Gulf Stream and of also what may be called its tributaries are as follows: When the flow is in the vicinity of the land there is a marked daily variation in the velocity, caused by the elevation or depression due to the attraction of the moon and sun. There is a retardation in the effect produced by this tidal influence of about three hours. In the open sea the daily variation is not marked. * * *

There is reason to believe, and indeed the proof is positive, that the current flowing along our coast is divided into warm and cold bands. At two anchorages, * Nos. 4 and 5, the vessel happened to be placed at points where the fluctuations in temperature were excessive. A study of the relations existing between the directions of their currents and the temperatures at these stations, together with the position of the moon, seems to confirm the truth of the theory of the movement of the Stream to the right and left. The moon at Station 4 was 16 hours after passing its highest northern declination. At Station 5 it was 2 days before reaching zero. Both anchorages were in the year 1889, the first on May 4th and 5th and the second May 9th and 10th. It has been stated that at high declination the direction of the current at the sides is more nearly parallel to the general direction of the flow than at low declination, and this is more marked in the subcurrents than on the surface. * * *

I am convinced that the so-called "Cold Wall" is not the inner edge of the Stream, but is near the dividing line between the Gulf Stream proper and the outside Atlantic current, and that the maximum velocity will always be found some miles inside (to the northward) of it. The current outside the Stream is not comparable with the latter in point of velocity. Its speed probably is never much over one knot and usually much less. Its direction is to the northward and westward outside the Bahamas and to the northward and eastward off Cape Hatteras. * * * So much has been written on the question in times past, and the belief is so widespread at the present day, that the thermometer may be relied upon to indicate the presence of a current, that I wish to particularly accentuate the fallacy of the idea. In the Straits of Florida we have found that the highest average temperature is at the axis of the Stream, but there are times during the month when the sides are warmer than the axis was at some other recent time. Isolated observations are of but little value, for at the same place the variations are great even in an interval of a few days or perhaps hours. All

* Stations Nos. 4 and 5 were about 53 and 65 miles respectively SE. ¾ S. (magnetic) from Hatteras Lighthouse.

we can say positively is that cold surface water comes from either a polar direction or from a lower stratum. The direction of its flow may be toward any point in the compass.

I can see no way of utilizing the thermometer for the purposes of accurate navigation, nor indeed of using it to indicate with certainty that the current is favorable or the reverse. * * *

The inner edge of the Stream, then, is not necessarily marked by a change of temperature. An abrupt difference may be encountered at the true edge of the current, the cold water may be moving northeast or the warm water may be flowing southwest. It is probable, however, that at about the time of high declination warm water off Cape Hatteras indicates a northeast current, and that at low declination the edge of the warm water has a set in the opposite direction.

It is probable that from Jupiter Inlet to Cape Hatteras, the average position of the maximum current will be found between 11 and 20 miles outside the curve of 100 fathoms depth, disregarding the irregularities in the curve.

To gain the advantage of the strongest current, it is a question of judgment to be decided by the navigator at the time, how much he shall cut off in rounding the bends of the Stream. At high declination he can edge out so as to pass Fowey Rocks Lighthouse 7 miles distant, and be sure of a good current, while at low declination the maximum velocity at this distance will be found much less, and it will be necessary to go 4 or 5 miles farther to the eastward.

The data obtained off Cape Hatteras are not sufficient to enable us to assert positively how much the movement of the axis is. The width of the Stream at high declination is about 40 miles, reckoning from the 100-fathom curve, which is about the same width as in the narrowest part of the Straits of Florida. It is probable that at low declination the position of the axis at Cape Hatteras is not more than 12 or 15 miles farther offshore than the distance given in the table (see page 32), but the conditions of the current outside the Stream at this point cause a slow surface flow at times which may lead to the belief that the Stream itself is very broad.

A steamer bound from Cape Hatteras to Havana or the Gulf ports crosses the Stream off Cape Hatteras. A fair allowance to make in crossing the Stream at right angles is $1\frac{1}{2}$ knots per hour for a vessel's speed of 5 knots for a distance of 40 miles from the 100-fathom curve. In the run from the southern edge of the Stream to Matanilla Shoal no allowance for current can be given. Upon sighting the Bahama Bank, time will be saved by running down the Stream on the east side as far as Gun Cay instead of crossing at Jupiter and running the latitude down on the Florida side of the channel. The current is weak on the Bahama side, and on the shoals there is practically none. This route will be difficult and perhaps impracticable until a lighthouse is built at Matanilla, unless the green water of the northwest corner of the bank is sighted before dark. Arriving at Gun Cay, Bahama, an allowance of $2\frac{1}{4}$ knots per hour for speed of the vessel of 5 knots per hour will make a course of west good to Fowey Rocks. This is for the average velocity of the Stream. The weakest current will be experienced about 3 hours before the transit of the moon, and if the crossing is made so as to arrive at the axis at about this hour time will be saved.

A vessel running inside the Stream from Cape Hatteras to Cape Canaveral should keep inside the 100-fathom curve, and, after passing the latter cape, as close to the Florida shore as prudence will allow.

Along the Florida Reefs the neutral zone which borders the northern edge of the Stream probably begins in the vicinity of "The Elbow," near Carysfort Reef Lighthouse, and gradually widens as the longitude increases, until off Rebecca Shoal, it extends from 15 to 20 miles outside the 100-fathom curve. It is narrowest at high declination of the moon, at which time it probably begins at some point to the westward of "The Elbow." The direction of the current in this zone is ordinarily tidal in its character, but it is easily overcome by an abnormal current caused by differences in atmospheric pressure within and without the Gulf of Mexico.

Crossing the Stream from Havana, a fair allowance for the average current between the 100-fathom curves, is $1\frac{1}{16}$ knots per hour for a 5-knot speed of vessel.

The following table gives the position of the axis or the point where the greatest velocity may be found on the third day after the moon's highest and after zero declination. The *velocity* of the current at the point given as the position of the axis at high declination, changes more than at the

other point; or in other words, the difference between the maximum and the minimum currents during the month is greatest near the place where the movement to the left ceases. At the mean position of the axis, however, a good current is always to be found.

	High declination.	Low declination.	Mean position.
	Miles.	*Miles.*	*Miles.*
East of Contoy Island, Yucatan	25	45	35
North of Havana, Cuba	16	34	25
East of Fowey Rocks, Florida	7	15	11
East of Jupiter Lighthouse, Florida	15	23	19
Southeast of Cape Hatteras Lighthouse	31	----	----

The following tables show the maximum daily variation observed at the various stations, the mean daily variation and the velocity of the surface flow. In the Straits of Florida, off Cape Florida, there is but one prominent maximum each day, usually arriving nine hours before the upper transit of the moon.

Between Fowey Rocks, Florida, and Gun Cay, Bahama.

Station.	Distance east of Fowey Rocks.	Mean surface velocity observed.	Maximum daily variation observed.	Mean daily variation.
	Miles.	*Knots.*	*Knots.*	*Knots.*
1	8	2.66	2.38	1.07
1½	11½	3.46	1.83	1.64
2	15	3.16	1.67	0.92
3	22	2.73	0.56	----
4	29	2.12	0.58	0.42
5	36	1.71	0.95	0.55

The surface directions of the currents at the extreme stations incline toward the center of the stream at low declination of the moon and run more nearly parallel with the axis at high declination.

Between Rebecca Shoal Lighthouse, Florida, and Cuba, near Havana.

Station.	Distance south of Rebecca Shoal.	Mean surface velocity observed.	Greatest daily variation observed.	Mean daily variation.
	Miles.	*Knots.*	*Knots.*	*Knots.*
1	20	0.30	0.62	0.49
2	35	0.74	1.15	0.77
3	50	2.24	0.65	0.62
4	68	2.23	0.80	0.46
5	86	0.77	0.82	0.61

SAILING DIRECTIONS, CHESAPEAKE ENTRANCE TO KEY WEST.

The routes taken by vessels bound to the southward will of course depend greatly upon their port of destination. The directions for coasting are given in sections as follows:

Section 1. From Cape Henry to Cape Hatteras.

Section 2. From Cape Hatteras to Martins Industry Light-vessel.

Par. I. For vessels of any draft.

Par. II. For vessels of 18 feet or less draft.

Par. III. From Hatteras to St. Johns River—straight track.

Section 3. From Martins Industry Light-vessel to Cape Canaveral.

Section 4. From Cape Canaveral to Fowey Rocks.

Section 5. From Fowey Rocks to Alligator Reef Lighthouse.

Section 6. From Alligator Reef Lighthouse to Key West Harbor Entrance or to Rebecca Shoal Lighthouse.

Offshore routes for vessels bound from Cape Hatteras to Key West or Gulf Ports, are given under the heading "Steamship Routes for vessels bound from Cape Hatteras to the Gulf of Mexico".

Directions for entering the Straits of Florida from the eastward are given under the heading "General Remarks and Sailing Directions for Entering the Straits of Florida through the Providence Channels".

1. *From Cape Henry to Cape Hatteras.—For vessels of any draft.*—With Cape Henry Lighthouse bearing **W.** distant 4 miles, make good a **S.** by **E.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** course for $77\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and then change the course to **S.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **W.** and continue it $37\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Cape Hatteras Lighthouse should then bear **NW.** distant 13 miles. Or, with strong westerly or northwesterly winds, having Cape Henry Lighthouse bearing **W.** distant 4 miles, make good a **S.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** course for 76 miles. Then steer **S.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** for 41 miles when Cape Hatteras Lighthouse should bear **NNW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** distant nearly 13 miles. From this position follow the directions in section 2, or, the sailing directions on page 39.

Remarks.—Notice the remarks on currents on page 29. The **S.** by **E.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** course draws offshore gradually and passes well to the eastward of all dangers. Currituck Beach Lighthouse is left 9 miles distant when abeam and Bodie Island Lighthouse nearly $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles. When the course is changed to **S.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **W.** Bodie Island Light, if visible, should bear **WNW.**

The **S.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **W.** course leads from $8\frac{1}{2}$ to $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles from shore. At night after having stood on this course for 13 miles Hatteras Light should be made bearing about **SW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **S.** If, while standing on the **S.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **W.** course, Hatteras Beacon Light is sighted it is an indication that the vessel is too far to the westward and should be hauled offshore until the Beacon Light dips below the horizon. Hatteras Lighthouse should be 10 miles distant when abeam, bearing **W.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **N.** When Hatteras Light bears **NW.** Outer Shoal, the farthest offshore of the Hatteras shoals, should bear **WNW.** distant $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

The **S.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** course leads outside of all dangers and from $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles from shore. Currituck Beach Light and Bodie Island Light should each be 8 miles distant when abeam.

When the course is changed to **S.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** Bodie Island Light should bear **WNW.** distant 10 miles; Wimble Shoal is left a little over 1 mile on the starboard hand. Cape Hatteras Light and Beacon Light should be at least 7 miles distant when abeam so as to give Hatteras Shoals a berth of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. When Hatteras Light bears **NNW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** the vessel should be in 20 to 30 fathoms of water and on the sailing line from Cape Hatteras to Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel as given in section 2 following.

When rounding Hatteras Shoals the lead should always be used. In thick weather the water should not be shoaled to less than 20 fathoms, and in clear weather to not less than 12 fathoms.

Dangers.—There are several spots with 14 to 18 feet of water over them lying from $\frac{3}{4}$ to $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles from the beach off **False Cape**, the name given to that part of the shore $20\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the southward of Cape Henry Lighthouse. Vessels must pass outside of these shoals.

Platt Shoals consist of a number of spots with $4\frac{1}{2}$ to 6 fathoms over them, lying from $2\frac{1}{4}$ to $3\frac{3}{4}$ miles from the beach and from 6 to 9 miles to the southeastward of Bodie Island Lighthouse. There is a good channel with a depth of 8 to 14 fathoms inside this shoal and about $1\frac{3}{8}$ miles from the beach. The shoals extend about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles in a general **NNW.** and **SSE.** direction and are about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide. In easterly gales the shoaler spots of these shoals are marked by breakers.

Wimble Shoals consist of a number of ridges extending out from and lying off the shore to a distance of 4 miles with depths ranging from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 6 fathoms. The northern end of these shoals are about $13\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the southward of Bodie Island Lighthouse and bear **E.** by **S.** from the northern end of the Chickamicomico Woods. The spot with $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms over it lies about $2\frac{3}{8}$ miles from the shore, and there are several spots with 4 fathoms over them inshore of it. In easterly gales the shoaler parts are marked by breakers.

Hatteras Shoals extend nearly 8 miles in a southeasterly direction from the pitch of Cape Hatteras, and consist of a number of irregular shoals some of which have only 4 and 6 feet of water on their shoaler parts. The three principal shoals have distinctive names. **The Spit** extends about two miles to the southeastward from the pitch of the cape and has depths of 6 to 12 feet over it.

Diamond Shoal lies 3 miles to the southeastward of the cape, has a least depth of 4 feet over it, and is usually marked by breakers. **Outer Shoals** consists of two large irregular patches with least depths of 5 and 8 feet over them and usually marked by breakers; the one lying farthest offshore bears **SE.** by **S.** distant $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Hatteras Lighthouse. Between Outer and Diamond shoals is what is known as the **Outer Slue Channel**, which has a depth of about $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, but as there are several spots with only 14 and 16 feet of water over them and as the channel is not marked it is not safe to pass to the northward of the Outer Shoals. During strong winds the currents set across the shoals with great velocity and sailing vessels must be cautious when rounding not to be set on them. (See remarks on currents on page 29.) At night Hatteras Beacon Light should be kept dipped below the horizon while a vessel is rounding the shoals.

The United States Lighthouse Establishment has erected an iron skeleton beacon in 18 feet of water on Outer Shoals (Outer Diamond Shoals), preparatory to erecting a lighthouse on or near the same locality.

2. ***From Cape Hatteras to Martins Industry Light-vessel.—I. For vessels of any draft.—*** Having followed the directions in section 1 preceding, with Cape Hatteras Lighthouse bearing **NW.** distant 13 miles, make good a **SW.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **W.** course for 67 miles. Cape Lookout Lighthouse should then bear **NNW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** and be distant 16 miles. Then make good a **SW.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **W.** course for 88 miles, when Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel should be about 4 miles distant on the starboard beam. From this position make good a **SW.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** course for 165 miles. Martins Industry Light-vessel should then be about 1 mile distant on the starboard hand and the directions in section 3 should be followed.

A **SW.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W. Westerly** course made good for 112 miles from Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel will lead to a position off Charleston Light-vessel.

II. ***With westerly or northwesterly winds, for vessels of 18 feet or less draft.***—With Cape Hatteras Lighthouse bearing **NNW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** distant nearly 13 miles, make good a **SW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W. Westerly** course for 154 miles. Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel should then be abeam distant 4 miles; Cape Lookout Lighthouse will be left 12½ miles on the starboard hand on this course. From Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel a **SW.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** course made good for 165 miles will lead to Martins Industry Light-vessel; or, a **SW.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W. Westerly** course made good for 112 miles will lead to Charleston Light-vessel.

III. ***To make a straight track from Cape Hatteras to St. Johns River entrance.***—A **SW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** course made good for 412 miles should lead up to the whistling buoy off the entrance to St. Johns River. This course leads well clear of all dangers and no lights or land will be sighted until nearly up to the entrance to the river.

Remarks.—See the remarks on coast currents on page 29. The **SW.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **W.** course should lead outside of the 4½-fathom spot off Cape Lookout Shoals. In passing Cape Lookout Shoals it is advisable to use the lead and pass outside the shoals in 13 fathoms of water. Cape Lookout Light will not be sighted unless on a very clear night.

On the **SW.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **W.** course Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel should be made on the starboard bow. In thick weather the lead should be used as the light-vessel is approached and the water not shoaled to less than 7 or 8 fathoms.

The **SW.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** course from Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel leads well outside of all dangers. Cape Romain Light should be 15 miles, Charleston Light-vessel 10½ miles, Charleston Light 12 miles, and Hunting Island Light 11½ miles distant when abeam, but they will only be visible at night. Martins Industry Light-vessel should be made a little on the starboard bow.

The **SW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W. Westerly** course from Cape Hatteras, when off Cape Lookout, passes between two spots having from 4½ to 6 fathoms over them and about 12½ miles to the southeastward of Cape Lookout Lighthouse; at night bearings should be taken of the light so as to pass it at that distance when abeam. Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel should be made on the starboard bow, but Cape Fear Light will not be visible unless the vessel is so far to the westward of the track as to place her in danger of running on the shoals.

On the **SW.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W. Westerly** course from Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel, Georgetown Light should be about 14½ miles distant and Cape Romain and Bull Bay lighthouses 8 miles distant when abeam. Charleston Light-vessel should be made on the starboard bow.

Dangers.—**Cape Lookout Shoals** extend in a general **SSE.** direction 8½ miles from the pitch of the cape, their outer end, with a depth of less than 18 feet, being **S.** by **E.** distant 10 miles from Cape Lookout Lighthouse. The greatest width of the shoals is about 1¾ miles and the depth over them ranges from 2 to 18 feet. **Lookout Breakers** is the name given to a ridge on the shoals which has a depth of 2 to 6 feet, and lies about 7 miles from the lighthouse and 3 miles from the southern end of the shoals. Outside of Lookout Shoals proper are two irregular shoals with 4½ to 6 fathoms over them. These shoals may be dangerous in a heavy sea, and deep draft vessels should pass at least 14½ miles from Cape Lookout Lighthouse when it bears **NNW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** to clear these outer shoals. In thick weather always use the lead, and, unless very sure of the vessel's position, do not go into a less depth than 13 fathoms. (See also the remarks on currents on page 29.)

Frying Pan Shoals.—The unbroken part of these shoals extends in a general **S.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** direction for a distance of 10 miles from the pitch of Cape Fear, and has a depth of 7 to 14 feet over it; for a distance of 5½ miles farther in the same general direction the shoals are broken, the depth over them ranging from 10 to 24 feet. The greatest width of the shoals is about 2½ miles. About midway between the pitch of the cape and the outer shoal is what is known as the **Blue Channel**. This has a depth of 11 feet at low water, and is sometimes used by light draft coasting vessels in smooth weather. The channel is marked by a buoy at its eastern and a buoy at its western end. **Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel** is moored off the outer end of the shoal, and bears **SSE.** nearly 17 miles from the pitch of the cape. Frying Pan Shoals whistling buoy is off the western side of the shoals and bears **NW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** distant nearly 8 miles from the light-vessel. The buoy is a guide for vessels bound to the Cape Fear River after rounding the light-vessel. About 9 miles **E.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **S.** from Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel is a small shoal with

a least depth of 4¾ fathoms over it. Frying Pan Shoals are especially dangerous, on account of their distance from the land and the strong tidal currents which set across them in strong winds. (See also the remarks on currents on page 29.)

The shoals which make off from the shore from abreast Winyah Bay to Port Royal Sound, can be avoided by giving the shore a berth of 6½ miles. These shoals are described under the directions for vessels standing in for the harbors.

3. *From Martins Industry Light-vessel to Cape Canaveral.—For vessels of any draft.*—Having followed the directions in section 2 until Martins Industry Light-vessel bears about **NW.** distant 1½ miles, steer **S.** by **W.** ¾ **W. Westerly**; this course made good for 108½ miles should lead to a position from which St. Johns River Lighthouse bears **W.** distant about 6 miles. Then make good a **SSE.** ½ **E.** course for 121 miles; Cape Canaveral Light should then bear **SW.** by **W.** ½ **W.** distant about 13½ miles. From this position follow the directions in section 4 following.

Remarks.—The **S.** by **W.** ¾ **W.** Westerly course leads well offshore and no land will be sighted until near the mouth of the St. Johns River when **Mount Cornelia**, a hill 63 feet high, thickly wooded, and with an observatory on its top, may be seen. St. Johns River Lighthouse should be made broad off the starboard bow and when it bears **W.** the whistling buoy, off the entrance of the river, should be about 2½ miles distant and nearly in range with Mount Cornelia. At night after having lost sight of Tybee Light the first light which should be sighted is Amelia Island Light and when it bears a little abaft the starboard beam St. Johns River Light should be sighted.

On the **SSE.** ½ **E.** course the sailing line draws offshore gradually, St. Augustine Lighthouse is left 12 miles distant when abeam, and Mosquito Inlet Lighthouse 16 miles. Hetzel Shoal whistling buoy should be left about 1¾ miles on the starboard hand and Cape Canaveral Lighthouse, when abeam, should be 13½ miles distant.

When approaching the shoals off Cape Canaveral soundings should be taken frequently and the vessel should be kept in nothing less than 12 fathoms of water until the whistling buoy off Hetzel Shoal is sighted.

Dangers.—All the shoals making offshore between Martins Industry Light-vessel and Fernandina Entrance can be avoided by giving the shore a berth of over 7 miles. These shoals are described in connection with the harbor entrances.

A narrow shoal with 5¼ to 6 fathoms over it lies from 5 to 5¾ miles from the shore and from 20 to 22 miles to the southeastward from St. Johns River Lighthouse. This shoal is only dangerous to deep draft vessels in easterly gales and such vessels should not approach the shore closer than 6½ miles.

There are **a number of outlying shoals** within a radius of 12 miles to the northward and northeastward of Cape Canaveral. In a heavy sea these shoals are marked by breakers, but with a smooth sea there is nothing to indicate their locality except the buoys marking Hetzel and Ohio shoals, the land usually not being visible from off the outer shoals. (See also the remarks on currents on page 29.)

Hetzel Shoal lies **E.** by **N.** distant 9 miles from False Cape and 11¾ miles **NNE.** ⅞ **E.** from Cape Canaveral Light house. The part of the shoal having less than 4 fathoms over it extends 2¼ miles in a **NNW.** and **SSE.** direction and the shoaler part, with 11 to 17 feet of water over it extends about 1 mile in a **N.** and **S.** direction and is about ¼ mile wide. Nearly 1½ miles **NE.** from the **N.** end of Hetzel Shoal and **NNE.** ⅞ **E.** nearly 13½ miles from Cape Canaveral Lighthouse is a red whistling buoy and red nun buoy in about 10 fathoms water.

Ohio Shoal has 3¼ fathoms of water over it and lies about 1¼ miles to the southeastward of the shoalest part of Hetzel Shoal and there is from 3½ to 4½ fathoms between these shoals. A black can buoy marks Ohio Shoal.

Chester Shoal is the name given to an extensive shoal with depths ranging from 9 to 20 feet over it, and lying to the eastward and southeastward from False Cape. The easternmost part of this shoal is 4½ miles from the beach and has a depth of less than 4 fathoms over it. About 4¼ miles from the beach and bearing **NE.** by **E.** from False Cape is a small shoal with 19 to 24 feet of water over it.

Lying about 5 miles offshore and 6½ miles **NE.** by **N.** from Cape Canaveral is a shoal with 16 to 24 feet of water over it. This shoal is about 1 mile long **NE.** and **SW.** and nearly ½ mile wide; the depth between it and the southeastern end of Chester Shoal is from 4½ to 5½ fathoms.

The Bull, a narrow shoal with 16 to 24 feet of water over it, lies 7¼ miles **NE.** by **E.** from Cape Canaveral Lighthouse. The shoal is about 2¼ miles long in a **N.** and **S.** direction, and nearly ½ mile wide. About 1½ miles to the northward of the shoalest part of The Bull are two 5-fathom spots.

Between Hetzel and Ohio shoals on the east, and Chester Shoal, The Bull, and other shoals on the west, there is a channel with a least width of 2¼ miles and depth of over 5 fathoms.

Southeast Shoal is an extensive shoal making off to the southeastward from Cape Canaveral, its outer end being 6½ miles from the cape. The main part of the shoal, with from 5 to 14 feet over it, makes out 5½ miles in a **SE.** by **E.** direction, and is almost constantly marked by breakers. The outermost shoal spot lies 1½ miles farther out in the same direction, and has a least depth of 11 feet over it. This spot is nearly 1 mile long in a **N.** by **E.** and **S.** by **W.** direction and about ¼ mile wide, with a depth of less than 19 feet. Between it and the main part of the shoal is **Canaveral Slue**, which is about 1¼ miles wide, with a least depth of 21 feet. A black and white perpendicularly striped buoy marks the channel through the slue, and it should be left close-to by vessels using this channel.

4. *From Cape Canaveral to Fowey Rocks.—For vessels of any draft.*—Having followed the directions in section 3 preceding, when Cape Canaveral Lighthouse bears **SW.** by **W.** ½ **W.** distant 13½ miles, and the whistling buoy off Hetzel Shoal has been left about 7 miles on the starboard quarter, make good a **S.** by **E.** ⅛ **E.** course for a distance of 97 miles. Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse should then bear about **W.** by **S.** (abeam) distant 7½ miles. From this position a **S.** ¼ **W.** course made good for 83½ miles will lead to a position 1 to 2 miles to the eastward of Fowey Rocks Lighthouse; then follow the directions in section 5.

Or, to keep out of the Gulf Stream current; while still 10 miles to the northward of Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse, haul inshore and follow the coast, keeping about 1¼ miles from the beach, and in a depth of over 10 fathoms, until Biscayne Shoal buoy is abeam distant ½ mile. From this position a **S.** ¼ **E.** course should be made good, passing ¾ mile to the eastward of North End of Florida Reefs buoy and ¾ mile to the eastward of Fowey Rocks Lighthouse.

Remarks.—The **S.** by **E.** ¼ **E.** course draws inshore gradually, and passes outside of all dangers. The land will not be sighted until nearly abreast of Jupiter Lighthouse; 20 miles to the northward of the lighthouse the sailing line leads 10 miles offshore. None of the shoals between Cape Canaveral and Jupiter Inlet are marked, except by breakers during a heavy sea.

The **S.** ¼ **W.** course draws in toward the shore gradually for the first 24 miles, and is then about 3¼ miles from the beach. It then draws offshore gradually, and when about 15 miles to the northward of Fowey Rocks Lighthouse the sailing line leads about 3 miles to the eastward of Biscayne Shoal buoy. North end of Florida Reefs buoy will be left about 2½ miles on the starboard hand on this course. Along this stretch of the coast special attention must be paid to the current, and particularly during strong easterly winds. The shore to the northward of the Florida Reefs should be given a berth of at least 1¼ miles. See also the remarks on currents on page 29.

Dangers.—**Thomas Shoal** has a least depth of 5 fathoms over it and lies from 5 to 7 miles offshore. The part of the shoal having a less depth than 6 fathoms is about 4 miles long **NW.** by **N.** and **SE.** by **S.**, and lies between 36 and 40 miles to the southward of Cape Canaveral Lighthouse. About 5 miles **SE.** ½ **E.** from the southern end of Thomas Shoal, and 8 miles from the beach, is a small 5¼-fathom spot.

A narrow shoal with less than 6 fathoms over it lies about 10 miles offshore about 48 miles to the southward of Cape Canaveral Lighthouse; this shoal is about 3 miles long in a general **N.** and **S.** direction and its greatest width is about ⅞ mile.

Indian River Shoal extends out from the shore about 2 miles to the northward of Indian River Inlet, which is about 36 miles to the northward of Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse. The shoal extends out from the shore in a northerly direction and depths of 3¼ to 3¾ fathoms will be found from 2 to 2½ miles from the shore.

Capron Shoal is a small shoal with a least depth of 18 feet over it, lying about 2¾ miles from the shore and about 6 miles to the southeastward of Indian River Inlet.

Pierce Shoal, a small shoal about 5 miles to the southward of Capron Shoal, has a least depth of 3¼ fathoms over it and lies about 1¾ miles from the shore.

St. Lucie Shoal at its southern end, which is 22 miles to the northward of Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse and 3½ miles from the shore, has a least depth of 16 feet over it. About 3 miles **N.** by **E.** from this part of the shoal and 5 miles from the shore is a narrow spot with 4 fathoms over it; between these two spots the depth ranges from 4¼ to 6¾ fathoms.

Gilbert Shoal has a depth of 3¼ fathoms over it and lies about 1 mile offshore and 17 miles to the northward of Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse. The shoal with a less depth than 4 fathoms is about ¾ mile long and extends parallel to the beach.

To the southward of Hillsboro Inlet, which is about midway between Jupiter Inlet and Fowey Rocks, and until the northern end of the Florida Reefs are encountered, there are no outlying shoals, but less than 18 feet will be found in many places ¾ mile, and 4 fathoms in several places 1 mile from the shore.

Biscayne Shoal has a depth of 17 feet over it and lies nearly 1 mile offshore and 15 miles to the northward of Fowey Rocks Lighthouse. A red buoy marked "Biscayne" in white letters is placed to the eastward of the shoal.

The broken line of detached reefs, with 12 to 18 feet of water over them, which extend for a distance of 10 miles in a **N.** ¼ **W.** direction from Fowey Rocks Lighthouse are part of the Florida Reefs. **North end of Florida Reefs**, the name given to the northernmost, is about 1¼ mile long in a **N.** and **S.** direction and 300 yards wide. Off its eastern side is a red buoy with "Cape Florida" in white letters.

5. *From Fowey Rocks to Alligator Reef Lighthouse.*—In this section and section 6 following, separate directions are given for passing along outside of the Florida Reefs in the daytime and at night. The directions for the daytime lead as close as is consistent with safety under favorable conditions. At night close attention to the red sectors in the lights will insure safety. It must be remembered that during and after strong southerly winds the Gulf Stream current sets close in to the reefs; care must therefore be taken to make the distances good between the points where courses are changed. Sailing vessels in light winds should not run the risk of being becalmed close in to the reefs; it is advisable in case the wind falls light to haul offshore.

In the daytime.—Having followed the directions in section 4, when Fowey Rocks Lighthouse bears **W.** distant about 1 mile steer **S.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** for 7 miles. Beacon "**O**", on Triumph Reef, should then bear about 1 point abaft the starboard beam distant a little over $\frac{3}{4}$ mile. Then steer **S.** by **W.** for $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Beacon "**L**", on Pacific Reef, should then be about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile distant on the starboard beam and the course changed to **S.** by **W.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** for 10 miles, when Carysfort Reef Lighthouse should be 1 mile distant and 1 point abaft the starboard beam. Then steer **SSW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** for $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles and when Beacon "**J**", on "The Elbow", bears abeam distant 1 mile, steer **SW.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **S.** for $7\frac{3}{4}$ miles. Beacon "**G**", on French Reef, should then be on the starboard beam distant 1 mile. From this position make good a **SW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** course for $18\frac{3}{4}$ miles or until Alligator Reef Lighthouse bears **NW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **N.** distant nearly 1 mile and then be guided by the directions in section 6 following.

At Night.—Having followed the directions in section 4, when Fowey Rocks Light bears **W.** distant about 1 mile, steer **S.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** for nearly $11\frac{1}{2}$ miles, taking care to keep in the white rays of Fowey Rocks Light for that distance and until Carysfort Reef Light shows white, then being in the white rays of both lights, steer **SSW.**; this course made good leads 1 mile to the southeastward of Carysfort Reef Light; when the light is abeam distant 1 mile steer **SSW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W. Southerly** and keep in the white rays as long as the light is visible. Having stood on this course for 16 miles the white rays of Alligator Reef Light should be made, and the course changed to **SW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.**; continue on this course, keeping in the white rays of Alligator Reef Light for $16\frac{1}{4}$ miles and until Alligator Reef Light is abeam distant nearly $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles, then follow the directions in section 6.

Remarks.—In the daytime while on the **S.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** course the reefs will be left about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile on the starboard hand and not less than 25 fathoms will be found on the sailing line. On the **S** by **W.** course about 30 fathoms is the least water on the sailing line and the reefs and Beacon "**M**" (on Ajax Reef) are left $\frac{3}{4}$ mile on the starboard hand. On the **S.** by **W.** $\frac{5}{4}$ **W.** course the entrance buoy to Turtle Harbor is left about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile on the starboard hand while nearly 5 miles to the northeastward of Carysfort Reef Lighthouse. The **SSW** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** course leads well clear of the reefs in a least depth of about 14 fathoms; Beacon "**J**" should be made well off the starboard bow and be left nearly 1 mile distant when abeam. On the **SW.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **S.** course the least depth should be about 18 fathoms; Beacon "**H**" (on Grecian Shoals) should be left nearly 2 miles on the starboard beam and Beacon "**G**" when abeam should be a little over 1 mile distant. The **SW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** course leads nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the southward of **Molasses Reef buoy** (can, red, "Molasses" in white letters). There are three beacons (Beacon "**F**" on Pickles Reef; Beacon "**E**" on Conch Reef, and Beacon "**D**" on Crockers Reef) marking the reefs between Molasses Reef buoy and Alligator Reef Lighthouse; and in no case should they be passed closer than $\frac{3}{4}$ mile. The least water on the sailing line is not less than 9 fathoms and the average depth about 20 fathoms.

Note.—A detailed description of the reefs in connection with the sailing directions would only be confusing. While skirting the reefs in the daytime a sharp lookout should be kept for the beacons and other aids, and the color of the water should be noted. The position of the vessel should frequently be verified by bearings on the beacons and lighthouses and the aids should not be passed closer than the distances stated in the sailing directions and remarks.

6. ***From Alligator Reef Lighthouse to Key West Harbor Entrance or to Rebecca Shoal Lighthouse.—For vessels of any draft.***—Having followed the directions for the daytime in section 5 and having Alligator Reef Lighthouse distant nearly 1 mile on the starboard beam, continue on the **SW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** course for $10\frac{3}{4}$ miles. Tennessee Reef buoy should then be on the starboard beam, distant 1 mile. Then make good a **SW.** by **W.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** course for $19\frac{1}{2}$ miles, when Sombrero Key Lighthouse should be $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant on the starboard beam. From this position steer **WSW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** This course continued for 35 miles leads to the entrance of the Southeast Channel into Key West; if continued $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles farther, to the entrance of the Main Ship Channel into Key West; and if this course is made good for a distance of $43\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Sombrero Key Lighthouse, Sand Key Lighthouse should bear **N.** by **W.** distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles, then:

To enter Key West Harbor follow the sailing directions under that heading.

If desiring to pass into the Gulf of Mexico between Rebecca Shoal and the Dry Tortugas, steer **W.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **S.** for 35 miles and then steer **NW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **N.** for 11 miles. Rebecca Shoal Lighthouse should then bear **E.** distant a little over 2 miles.

At night.—Having followed the directions for night in section 5, with Alligator Reef Light bearing abeam distant nearly $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles, continue the **SW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** course for $14\frac{1}{4}$ miles. Sombrero Key

Light should then show white and the course should be changed to **WSW. ¼ W.** On this course Sombrero Key Light should be left 1 mile on the starboard hand and the vessel should be kept in the white rays of this light. Having stood for 31¼ miles on the **WSW. ¼ W.** course the vessel should be on the edge of the red rays of Sombrero Key Light and just entering the white rays of American Shoal Light; the course should then be changed to **WSW. ½ W. Southerly** and made good for 19¾ miles. Leave American Shoal Light nearly 1¼ miles on the starboard hand when abeam and when nearly 8½ miles past it and on the edge of its red ray, Sand Key Light will begin to show white. Having stood on the **WSW. ½ W. Southerly** course for 19¾ miles, the vessel should be on the edge of the red ray in Key West Light and off the entrance of the Southeast Channel, which is the one usually used by vessels entering Key West Harbor at night.

To enter Key West Harbor follow the sailing directions under that heading.

If desiring to pass into the Gulf of Mexico between Rebecca Shoal and the Dry Tortugas, continue the **WSW. ½ W. Southerly** course until Sand Key Light bears **N.** by **W.** distant 1¾ miles. Then steer **W. ¼ S.** for 35 miles, taking care to keep in the white rays of Sand Key Light for a distance of 12¾ miles after it has been left abeam. After having stood on this course (**W. ¼ S.**) for 35 miles, Rebecca Shoal Light should bear about **NNW. ¼ W.** and be distant 10 miles, and the course should be changed to **NW. ¾ N.** to pass a little over 2 miles to the westward of the light.

Remarks.—In the daytime while on the **SW. ½ W.** course the depth should not be less than 18 fathoms. Beacon "**7**" (on Tennessee Reef) should be left 1¼ miles on the starboard hand and Tennessee Reef buoy (nun, red, "Tennessee" in white letters) should be left 1 mile on the starboard beam. On the **SW.** by **W. ¾ W.** course the depth should not be less than 20 fathoms; the sailing line leads about ¾ mile outside of some of the reefs with 14 to 15 feet of water over them. Beacon "**C**" (on Coffin Patches) should be left at least 1⅝ miles on the starboard hand. Between Tennessee Reef buoy and Sombrero Key Lighthouse there are a number of breaks in the reefs through which a depth of 3½ fathoms can be taken. On the **WSW. ½ W.** course there are no aids for a distance of 17 miles until up to Beacon "**6**" (on Looe Key); for a distance of 12½ miles to the westward of Sombrero Key Lighthouse the least depths on the reefs are from 17 to 20 feet. Care should be taken not to shoal the water to less than 20 fathoms. Beacon "**6**" should be left about 1 mile on the starboard hand and American Shoal Lighthouse be passed at the same distance. After passing American Shoal Lighthouse, Beacon "**A**" (on Eastern Sambo) is the first aid passed and is about 8¼ miles to the westward of the lighthouse. The reefs between the beacon and lighthouse have little water over them and some show bare. When abreast of Beacon "**A**" the city of Key West and Key West Lighthouse will be seen to the northwestward and when this lighthouse bears **NW. ¼ N.** Western Sambo buoy (nun, red) should be nearly in range with the lighthouse and nearly 1 mile distant. Continuing the **WSW. ½ W.** course it should lead 1½ miles to the southward of Sand Key Light. When Key West Lighthouse bears **N. ¼ W.** the Main Ship Channel Entrance buoy will be in range with the lighthouse and 1½ miles distant.

On the **W. ¼ S.** course Beacon "**2**" (on Western Dry Rocks) will be left nearly 1¼ miles on the starboard hand; Satan Shoal buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes) and Vestal Shoal buoy (can, black) should be left a little over 1 mile on the starboard hand; Coalbin Rock buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes) should be left about 1¼ miles on the starboard hand, when 11¾ miles to the westward of Sand Key Lighthouse; Marquesas Rock buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) should be left 1¾ miles on the starboard hand, when about 6¾ miles to the westward of Coalbin Rock buoy. On the **NW. ¾ N.** course Rebecca Shoal Lighthouse should be made well on the starboard bow.

See also the note just preceding section 6.

Dangers.—**Western Dry Rocks** is a reef lying about 2¾ miles **W.** by **S.** from Sand Key Lighthouse and marked by Beacon "**2**"; the beacon should not be approached from the southward closer than ¼ mile.

Satan Shoal, a small 16-foot spot lying 4⅜ miles **W. ¾ S.** from Sand Key Lighthouse, is marked by a red and black horizontally striped can buoy.

Vestal Shoal is a small 16-foot spot lying 6¼ miles **W. ¾ S.** from Sand Key Lighthouse and is marked by a black can buoy.

Coalbin Rock, a small spot with 18 feet of water over it, lies 11½ miles **W. ⅝ S.** from Sand Key Lighthouse and is marked by a red and black horizontally striped can buoy.

Marquesas Rock is a small 12-foot spot lying 18 miles **W. ¼ S.** from Sand Key Lighthouse; the rock is marked by a red and black horizontally striped buoy.

Cosgrove Shoal is a small unmarked 16-foot spot lying 1¼ miles **E.** from Marquesas Rock.

A small unmarked 17-foot spot lies 2 miles **W.** of Marquesas Rock.

A small 4¾-fathom spot lies 5½ miles **W. ¾ S.** from Marquesas Rock Buoy and about 1⅛ miles to the northward of the sailing line. This spot would be dangerous for deep draft vessels in a heavy sea.

STEAMSHIP ROUTES FOR VESSELS BOUND FROM CAPE HATTERAS TO THE GULF OF MEXICO.

There are two general routes followed by the steamers of regular lines from Cape Hatteras to the Gulf of Mexico. One of these routes skirts the coast and avoids the Gulf Stream by passing inside or to the westward of it. The other route crosses the Gulf Stream at Hatteras and leads for Matanilla Shoals; from thence across the Straits of Florida at Jupiter Lighthouse and then follows along the coast and the Florida Reefs. The latter route is about 45 miles shorter than the former, but as it necessitates crossing the Gulf Stream twice, practically it is but little shorter.

One of the chief considerations which influence the navigator when selecting the route he will take, is his ability to make Matanilla Shoal or the northwest corner of Little Bahama Bank in the daytime. The season of the year may also affect his selection of the route. Some state that in winter the average weather is better and the sea not so heavy to the westward of the Gulf Stream as to the eastward; this being the case either in easterly or westerly gales. It is generally conceded that during the summer, if Matanilla Shoal can be made in daylight, the outside route is the easier for the navigator.

SAILING DIRECTIONS FOR THE STEAMER ROUTE TO THE WESTWARD OF THE GULF STREAM.

When off Cape Hatteras keep 12 to 13 miles from the lighthouse and do not shoal the water to less than 12 or 13 fathoms. The lead should be used frequently while off the cape.

With Cape Hatteras Lighthouse bearing **NW.** and in soundings showing over 13 fathoms of water, make good a **SW.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **W.** course for 67 miles; then make good a **SW.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **W.** course for 88 miles. Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel should then be 4 miles distant on the starboard beam.

From this position make good a **SW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** course for 145 miles to latitude 32° 00′ N. and longitude 80° 00′ W., with a depth of 14 to 16 fathoms. Then make good a **SSW.** course for 65 miles to latitude 31° 00′ N. and longitude 80° 30′ W., with a depth of 16 to 18 fathoms. Then make good a **S.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** course for 143 miles to Hetzel Shoal whistling buoy off Cape Canaveral.

From this buoy the directions in Section 4, page 36, should be followed.

Remarks.—A description of Hatteras Shoals will be found on pages 33, 34; Cape Lookout Shoals on page 34; Frying Pan Shoals on pages 34, 35; and the shoals off Cape Canaveral on page 35. When approaching Cape Lookout Shoals the lead should be used frequently and the vessel hauled offshore if the soundings show a depth of less than 9 fathoms. The light can only be seen on a clear night and may not be seen at all. When approaching Frying Pan Shoals frequent soundings should be taken and a depth of not less than 8 fathoms should be obtained if the vessel has not been set off her course.

Having stood on the **S.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** course for 135 miles soundings should be taken frequently and the water should not be shoaled to less than 12 fathoms before Hetzel Shoal whistling buoy is sighted. The buoy bears **NNE.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.** distant nearly 13½ miles from Cape Canaveral Lighthouse. If the course has been made good, on a clear night Cape Canaveral Light should be sighted from a height of 15 feet above the water at a distance of 4 miles before the buoy bears abeam; the light when sighted should bear to the westward of **SW.** by **S.**

SAILING DIRECTIONS FOR THE STEAMER ROUTE CROSSING THE GULF STREAM TO MATANILLA SHOAL, THENCE TO JUPITER LIGHTHOUSE.

The distance from Cape Hatteras to Jupiter Lighthouse by this route is 563 miles. After passing Cape Hatteras a vessel in laying her course for a point in latitude 32° 00′ N. and longitude 75° 55′ W., can allow for being in the Gulf Stream current for a distance of about 70 miles, as she crosses it diagonally and takes the current forward of the starboard beam. A fair average allowance to make for the current for this distance is about 1½ miles per hour to the northeastward; this allowance has been made for the courses given for crossing the Gulf Stream in the following paragraph. (See also pages 29–32 for general remarks on the Gulf Stream.)

Taking a departure from Cape Hatteras with the lighthouse bearing **NW.** distant 13 miles and in 13 fathoms of water, a vessel with a speed of 10 knots should steer **S.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** for 197 miles. Or, a vessel with a speed of 12 knots should steer **S.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{8}$ **W.** for 196 miles. This should make good a **S.** by **W.** course and lead to a position in latitude 32° 00′ N. and longitude 75° 55′ W.

From this position a **SSW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** course made good for 321 miles will lead to the northwest corner of Little Bahama Bank off Matanilla Shoal.

From the northwest corner of Little Bahama Bank to Jupiter Lighthouse a fair average allowance of 2¼ miles per hour can be made for the Gulf Stream current for a distance of 54 miles, the set being to the northward. This allowance has been made for the following courses.

A vessel with a speed of 10 knots when clear of Little Bahama Bank should steer **SW. ½ W.** for 61 miles. Or, a vessel with a speed of 12 knots should steer **SW. ¾ W.** for 60 miles. The vessel should then be in 10 fathoms of water with Jupiter Lighthouse about 1½ miles distant ahead. From Jupiter Lighthouse the directions in section 4, page 36, should be followed.

Remarks.—No allowance for the currents can be given between latitude 32° 00′ N., longitude 75° 55′ W. and the northwestern end of Little Bahama Bank. The greatest caution is necessary when approaching Little Bahama Bank, as the usual indications of shoal water are lacking. The water is very clear on the bank and the bottom can usually be seen from aloft in a safe depth. The lead should be used frequently and if it is found that the vessel has been set to the eastward a W. course will skirt the northern edge of the bank to the westward of Matanilla Reef. After a strong breeze white water will sometimes be seen on Matanilla Shoal and there may be a slight change from a dark to a lighter blue in the water on the bank. In the night the bank should be given a wide berth.

It is high water, full and change, nearly everywhere in the Bahama group, at 7 hours 40 minutes; springs rise 4 feet and neaps 3 feet. The tidal stream runs directly on and off all the banks at the rate of from 1 to 2 miles, except in the narrow channels between the keys where its velocity is greatly increased.

COAST FROM CAPE HENRY TO CAPE FEAR.*

Cape Henry, on the southern side of the entrance to Chesapeake Bay, presents, when seen from seaward, a bold range of sand hills, which, by reason of their unusual height (80 feet) and bold surfaces, show very conspicuously from a long distance. Opposite the pitch of the cape the crest of this range is ½ mile from high-water mark, the intervening space being filled by a cluster of lower hills, gradually diminishing in height to the smooth, flat beach that borders the coast. On this beach is **Cape Henry Lighthouse** (see table, page 12), and about 340 feet **SW.** by **W.** from it is the old lighthouse tower. Near the lighthouse is a **signal and telegraph station of the United States Weather Bureau**, from which storm and information signals are displayed, and with which vessels may communicate by the use of International Code Signals.

From Cape Henry to Cape Hatteras the general trend of the coast is about **S.**, and it is broken by two unimportant inlets. **Oregon Inlet**, the break in the beach about 1½ miles to the southward of Bodie Island Lighthouse, is used by fishermen, and sometimes by small coasters as a harbor. The depth in the channel is 9 feet, but it is not marked by buoys or other aids. About 4 feet can be taken from the inlet over The Swash into Pamplico Sound. **New Inlet**, the break in the beach about 9 miles to the southward of Bodie Island Lighthouse, can only be used by small boats, with smooth water.

From Cape Henry southward for a distance of 11 miles there are heavy woods close along the beach, but for the remainder of the distance, nearly 100 miles, the coast consists of a low, flat, and narrow strip of land, varying in width from ⅛ to 2¾ miles, separating the extensive interior waters (see description) of North Carolina from the Atlantic Ocean. There are no prominent or easily recognized natural landmarks along this stretch of coast.

About 21½ miles **S.** of Cape Henry there are two sand hills, one 60 and the other 40 feet in height, called respectively **Wash Hill and Sheep House Hill.** When seen from a distance, bearing to the northward of **W.**, the locality in the vicinity of these hills resembles Cape Henry, and has been mistaken for that headland, and, in consequence, received the name of **False Cape.**

Cape Hatteras, in about latitude 35° 15′ **N.**, is the name given to the sandy point formed by the sharp bend of the coast to the westward. It is marked by **Cape Hatteras Lighthouse** and **beacon** (see table, page 12), the former of which will be seen long before the land can be made out. Near the lighthouse are several houses, and near the beacon is **Cape Hatteras Life-Saving Station.** To the westward of the lighthouse there are dense woods. As the appearance of the cape is so different when seen from different directions, and as vessels should not pass close enough to recognize any particular natural features, no detailed description of it would be of use, and hence none is given.

The coast between Cape Henry and Cape Hatteras is entirely free from dangers if it be given a berth of 5 miles or more, and along the greater part of it 5 to 9 fathoms can be taken to within 1 mile of the beach. The shoals lying off this stretch of coast are: False Cape Shoals, with depths of 14 to 18 feet over them, extending ¾ to 1¾ miles offshore near False Cape; Platt Shoals, with 4½ to 6 fathoms, lying about 3¾ miles offshore, a little to the southward of Bodie Island Lighthouse; Wimble Shoals, with depths of 3¾ to 6 fathoms, lying about 4 miles offshore, nearly abreast what are known as **Chicamicomico Woods**, about 20 miles to the northward of Cape Hatteras; and Hatteras Shoals, which are dreaded by all mariners navigating in the vicinity of Cape Hatteras.

*Shown in parts on charts **10, 11**, scale $\frac{1}{400,000}$, price of each $0.50; and **137, 138, 139, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

The latter shoals extend in a southeasterly direction for a distance of nearly 8 miles from the pitch of the cape, and consist of three principal shoal patches—The Spit, Diamond Shoal, and Outer Shoal. All of the shoals mentioned above are more fully described on page 33.

Soundings along the coast between Cape Henry and Cape Hatteras.—East of Cape Henry the 20-fathom curve is about 45 miles offshore, and the 30-fathom curve about 56 (both curves extending southward in a general **S.** by **W.** direction), but the deep water draws rapidly in toward the coast to the southward; to the southeastward of Cape Hatteras the 20-fathom curve will be found only 12, and the 30-fathom 14 miles from the pitch of the cape, both approaching within a few miles of the southeastern extremity of Hatteras Shoals.

The depths inside of the 20-fathom curve are extremely irregular, there being many holes of limited extent lying far inside the general limits of corresponding depths. To the eastward of Cape Henry a depth of 15 fathoms is found about 28 miles offshore, while abreast of Chicamicomico Woods the same depth is found only 5 miles offshore. In navigating along this coast in thick weather the closest attention should be paid to the soundings and chart, and even then the navigator is likely to be confused and led into danger in consequence of the irregularities of depth.

Currents.—The strong currents which set up and down this stretch of the coast with southerly and northerly gales, are a special source of danger to mariners attempting to hug the coast to keep clear of the Gulf Stream during southeasters. See the remarks on currents on page 29.

Cape Hatteras to Cape Lookout.—At Cape Hatteras the shore makes a sharp curve to **WSW. ½ W.** and then curves gradually to the southward to Cape Lookout, its general direction being about **SW.** by **W.** and its length about 63 miles. The small portion of the Atlantic Ocean bordering on this coast is known as **Raleigh Bay.** For 6 miles westward from Cape Hatteras the coast is heavily wooded; between the woods and the sand beach there is a range of sand hills from 10 to 40 feet in height. The remainder of the coast to Cape Lookout is formed by narrow strips of sand beach, with many sand hills, separating Pamplico and Core sounds from Raleigh Bay. There are only two breaks in this stretch of coast, Hatteras and Ocracoke inlets (see descriptions) about 11 and 25 miles respectively **WSW. ½ W.** from Cape Hatteras. Several life-saving stations (see page 11) will be seen by vessels running close along the shore.

Cape Lookout is the extremify of a long and very narrow strip of sand beach projecting into the sea from the sharp angle of the coast forming the point of division between Raleigh and Onslow bays. The land in the vicinity of the cape is all low and presents no natural features more conspicuous than groups of sand hills 10 to 40 feet in height; the locality is, however, unmistakably marked by the tall shaft of **Cape Lookout Lighthouse** (see page 12).

Soundings from Cape Hatteras to Cape Lookout.—The coast is quite bold-to and 4 to 7 fathoms may be taken to within ½ mile of the shore except off Hatteras Inlet, where shoals extend out 1¼ miles, and off Ocracoke Inlet, where they make out nearly 2 miles.

Lookout Shoals.—Taking a depth of 18 feet as the limit to these shoals, their extremity lies about 10 miles **S.** by **E.** from Cape Lookout Lighthouse, but spots with 4½ to 6 fathoms lie nearly 14 miles **SSE.** from the lighthouse. (These shoals are more fully described on page 34).

The 20-fathom curve extends in a general **SW. ½ W.** direction, and the 30-fathom curve about **SW. ½ S.** from off Cape Hatteras until to the eastward of Cape Lookout, the first-mentioned curve being about 17 miles offshore, the latter from 5 to 10 miles farther out. To the eastward of Cape Lookout both curves bend to the southward; and in a **SE.** direction from Cape Lookout Lighthouse the distance to the 20-fathom curve is 32 miles and to the 30-fathom 34 miles.

Cape Lookout to Cape Fear.—The coast extends about 8 miles in a northwesterly direction from Cape Lookout and then curves gradually to the westward and southward to Cape Fear; the latter cape bearing from the former **SW.** by **W. ½ W.** distant about 85 miles. This coast, nearly 100 miles in length, is very similar to that between Cape Hatteras and Cape Lookout (see description above), but the strips of land forming it are separated from the mainland by much narrower bodies of water, and consequently the thick woods of the mainland can be seen from much farther to seaward. That part of the Atlantic Ocean bordering on this curved coast is known as **Onslow Bay**, and it is connected with the interior waters by numerous shallow and generally unimportant inlets. These inlets named in order from the northward, with their distances from Cape Lookout Lighthouse, are: Beaufort Entrance, 8 miles; **Bogue Inlet, 29**; Bear Inlet, 33; Brown's Inlet, 35½; New River Inlet, 41; New Topsail Inlet, 58; Topsail Inlet, 61; **Sidbury Inlet, 62**; **Rich Inlet, 63½**; Queen's Inlet, 66; Wrightsville (Barren) Inlet, 68; Masonboro Inlet, 70; New Inlet, 82; **Goldleaf Inlet, 84**; Corncake Inlet, 85. The most important of these, Beaufort Entrance and Bogue Inlet, are treated under separate headings.

Cape Fear is the low, sharp point of sand beach forming the southern extremity of **Smith Island.** This island, lying on the eastern side of the entrance to Cape Fear River, is of irregular shape, is mostly low and marshy, but has a thick growth of trees on its western side. Near the northwestern extremity of the island is **Cape Fear**

Lighthouse (see table, page 14), which will usually be the first object seen in approaching the cape. Cape Fear Life-Saving Station is about ½ mile to the northward from the extreme end of the cape, and when seen from the eastward will be backed by heavy woods.

Soundings Cape Lookout to Cape Fear.—The depth along this stretch of coast is very regular; 4 to 6 fathoms can be taken to within 1 mile of the beach; the 10-fathom curve extends nearly parrallel to, and at an average distance of about 8 miles from the shore until to the eastward of Cape Fear, where it bends to the southward and eastward around Frying Pan Shoals. The 20-fathom curve is from 20 to 45 miles offshore.

Frying Pan Shoals are especially dangerous on account of the great distance to which they make out from the shore. They lie between the bearings **S. ½ E.** and **SSE. ¾ E.** from Cape Fear. The outer shoal, with 16 feet over it, is 14½ miles from the pitch of the cape, and 2¾ miles to the southward of it is Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel. For a more detailed description of these shoals see pages 34, 35.

The geographical positions and descriptions of the lighthouses along the coast are given on pages 12–23, and a list of life-saving stations on page 11.

HATTERAS INLET *

is about 11½ miles to the westward of Hatteras Lighthouse and one of the two principal entrances from seaward into Pamplico Sound; it is also used as a harbor of refuge by coasting vessels, there being a good anchorage inside the bar with a depth of 3 to 5 fathoms. The entrance is obstructed by a shifting, bar over which the channel depth varies from 10 to 15 feet, the former being the least depth and the latter the greatest that can be depended on. The buoys marking the channel are shifted, when practicable, to indicate the best water.

The channel from the inlet over The Swash, into Pamplico Sound has a depth of rather less than 7 feet and this is about the deepest draft that can ordinarily be taken into Pamplico Sound, from seaward. On the first of a northwest wind about 8 feet can be taken in over The Swash. Strangers should not enter Hatteras Inlet without a pilot unless in case of absolute necessity, when they must be guided by the buoys and breakers; a pilot should also be employed to pass through The Swash, as the channel is constantly shifting. Pilots are always on the lookout and will come out to a vessel when the sea on the bar will permit them to cross.

On the west side of the inlet the shore is a bare sand beach; Ocracoke Life-Saving Station is 1½ miles from the inlet and the most prominent object to the westward. About 2¼ miles to the eastward of the entrance is a clump of woods and the **Seacoast Telegraph Station of the United States Weather Bureau**, from which storm and information signals are displayed; on the beach in front of the woods is Durant's Life-Saving Station. A white church spire in the village of Hatteras is quite prominent.

Tides.—In the inlet high water occurs 1 hour 44 minutes before high water at Old Point Comfort, and low water 1 hour 30 minutes before low water at Old Point Comfort; the mean rise and fall is 2 feet. In The Swash the rise and fall depends almost entirely on the direction and force of the wind.

Currents.—The tidal currents in the inlet and the channels through The Swash are much influenced by the winds and obtain a velocity at times of from 2 to 2½ miles per hour. The flood current commences nearly 3½ hours after low water and the ebb current about 3 hours after high water.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS TO HATTERAS INLET.

Only directions as far as the Outer buoy can be given, as the channel over the bar changes frequently, and even the buoys can not always be depended on to indicate the best water.

1. ***From the Eastward.***—Having passed outside of the Outer Shoals off Cape Hatteras, at a distance of at least 10 miles from the lighthouse, when Hatteras Lighthouse bears **NNW.** and is distant about 10 miles, steer **WNW. ½ W.** This course made good for 15 miles will lead off the entrance to the inlet, with Hatteras Inlet Lighthouse showing through the opening, and the Outer buoy bearing broad off the starboard bow, distant about 1 mile. Keep at least ½ mile to the southward of this buoy until boarded by a pilot.

Remarks.—The **WNW. ½ W.** course leads about 1½ miles to the southward of Outer Shoals. When Hatteras beacon and the lighthouse are in range the vessel will be clear and to the westward of Outer and Diamond shoals. To the westward of Cape Hatteras the shore can be approached as close as 1 mile in 7 fathoms of water, and there are no shoals making offshore except at the entrance to the inlet.

* Shown on charts 142, 145, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

1 A. *From the Westward.*—Having passed outside of Cape Lookout Shoals and at least 11 miles to the southward of Cape Lookout Lighthouse, when the lighthouse bears **NNW.** distant about 11 miles, steer **NE.** $\frac{3}{8}$ **N.** This course made good for 55 miles will lead up to the entrance of Hatteras Inlet and the Outer buoy should be about 1 mile distant on the port bow. Keep at least $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the southward of the buoy until boarded by a pilot.

Remarks.—While on the **NE.** $\frac{3}{8}$ **N.** course Ocracoke Lighthouse will be left $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles on the port beam. To the eastward of Cape Lookout Lighthouse there are no shoals except those making off from Ocracoke Inlet entrance to a distance of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. By giving the shore a berth of over $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles a depth of 7 fathoms and over can be taken along the coast to Hatteras Inlet.

OCRACOKE INLET*

is about 26 miles **WSW.** from Hatteras Lighthouse and about 15 miles to the westward of Hatteras Inlet; it is one of the principal entrances to Pamplico Sound from seaward and is used as a harbor of refuge by small coasting vessels, the anchorage inside being protected by the extensive shoals which extend across the entrance and 5 miles to the northward of the inlet. The entrance is obstructed by a shifting sand bar, which extends $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles to seaward and when last examined (1894) had a depth of 12 feet in a buoyed channel, but this depth is said to be changing. Inside the entrance there are several channels or slues which lead into the shoal lying to the northward; only one of these is available for vessels of over 4 feet draft into Pamplico Sound; it is known as **Teach's Hole Channel** and leads to the northeastward along the western side of Ocracoke Island and then to the northwestward over what is known as **The Swash** into Pamplico Sound; about 7 feet is the best depth that can be carried through this channel, which is buoyed; about 9 feet can be taken to an anchorage in Teach's Hole Channel. A slue known as **Wallace Channel** leads to the northwestward from the inlet and to an anchorage off the village of Portsmouth; about 11 feet can be taken to the anchorage and 4 feet over the bulkhead into Pamplico Sound.

Ocracoke Lighthouse (see table, page 14) is near a clump of woods on the eastern side of the entrance, and is the easiest recognized mark in the vicinity. On the western side of the entrance is the village of **Portsmouth**; as the entrance is approached the houses will show among clumps of trees.

Strangers should not enter the inlet without a pilot, as the buoys can not always be depended on to lead in the best water, and the shifting character of the shoals prevents the giving of directions of a permanent nature. Pilots are always on the lookout for vessels desiring to enter, and will cross the bar when the sea will permit.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides in the entrance of the inlet is 2 feet, and inside the inlet about $\frac{1}{2}$ foot; high and low waters occur about the same time as at Hatteras Inlet.

Currents.—The ebb current is usually stronger than the flood. Both the range of the tide and the velocity of the current are affected by strong winds (see the note on currents in Hatteras Inlet).

GENERAL DIRECTIONS TO OCRACOKE INLET.

Only directions as far as the Sea buoy can be given, as the channel over the bar changes frequently. A stranger should not attempt to enter without a pilot.

1. *From the Eastward.*—Having passed outside of the Outer Shoals off Cape Hatteras, at a distance of at least 10 miles from the lighthouse, when Hatteras Lighthouse bears **NNW.** and is distant about 10 miles, steer **W.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **S.** This course made good for 26 miles will lead to the entrance, the Sea buoy bearing on the starboard bow, distant about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. Keep at least this distance from the Sea buoy until boarded by a pilot.

Remarks.—On the **W.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **S.** course Ocracoke Lighthouse will be made broad off the starboard bow. There are no outlying shoals after passing the Hatteras Shoals, and a depth of 7 fathoms or more can be carried to within $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles of the shore.

2. *From the Westward.*—Having passed outside of Cape Lookout Shoals, and at least 11 miles to the southward of Cape Lookout Lighthouse, when the lighthouse bears **NNW.** distant about 11 miles, steer **NE.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **N.** This course made good for 43 miles should lead to a position off the entrance about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile to the southward of the Sea buoy, and Ocracoke Lighthouse should bear **N.** by **W.** distant $3\frac{1}{4}$ miles. Keep at least 2 miles outside the entrance until boarded by a pilot.

Remarks.—On the **NE.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **N.** course Ocracoke Lighthouse should be made broad off the port bow. The shore can be approached as close as 1 mile with a depth of 5 fathoms while to the westward of the inlet, but off the inlet they make out for a distance of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

*Shown on charts 143, 145, 146, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

LOOKOUT BIGHT*

is formed by the point of the cape which extends to the southward from Cape Lookout Lighthouse. The bight affords good anchorage in easterly winds for large vessels, and a limited number of small vessels of 9 feet or less draft can find shelter from all winds. The greatest difficulty in making this anchorage, when a vessel is to the eastward of Cape Lookout, lies in the distance which she must run to the southward of the cape to clear Cape Lookout Shoals. In easterly gales these shoals are marked by breakers, and when to the westward of them the sea will be somewhat broken. The anchorage for large vessels is in 5 to 6 fathoms water about ⅞ mile to the westward of Cape Lookout Lighthouse, and for small vessels inside **Wreck Point**, the point which makes to the northward on the western side of the bight.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, LOOKOUT BIGHT.

1. ***From the Southwestward.***—While to the westward of Cape Lookout Shoals do not approach them closer than in 8 fathoms of water until up to the pitch of the cape. Do not approach the cape closer than 1 mile until the lighthouse bears to the eastward of **NE.** When Cape Lookout Lighthouse bears between **ENE.** and **E.** by **S.** steer for the lighthouse, and if of more than 9 feet draft anchor in 5 fathoms of water, sticky bottom, from ¾ to 1 mile to the westward of the lighthouse. If of less than 9 feet draft round the point of the hook, giving it a berth of 200 yards, and stand to the southward into the cove, giving the eastern shore of the hook a berth of about 175 yards, and anchor just to the southward of a line from the lighthouse to the north point of the hook.

Remarks.—The anchorage in the cove is narrow and vessels, to have swinging room, must anchor in much more water than their draft would necessitate. To get the best shelter it is necessary to anchor as close as possible to the hook. The bottom will feel hard to the lead but it affords fair holding ground, improving as the cove is entered.

1 A. ***From the Westward.***—Bring Cape Lookout Lighthouse to bear between **ENE.** and **E.** by **S.** and steer for it between these bearings; when about 1¼ miles from the lighthouse follow the directions in section 1 to an anchorage. (See, also, the remarks preceding.)

BEAUFORT HARBOR, N. C.,†

is part of the chain of interior waters stretching along the coast between Cape Henry and Cape Fear (described in another part of this volume), and is the most important harbor on this coast between Cape Henry and Cape Fear. **Newport River**, which is important only as an approach to the Clubfoot Canal, is a broad shallow stream emptying into the head of the harbor.

The entrance to Beaufort Harbor is about 7½ miles **WNW.** from Cape Lookout Lighthouse; it is obstructed by a shifting bar which extends nearly 1½ miles to seaward and at latest accounts had 12 feet of water in the channel across it. Buoys are placed to mark the channel over the bar and are moved whenever the channel shifts so as to indicate the best water. Inside the bar there is a depth of 3 to 5½ fathoms in the channel, and good anchorage for vessels seeking shelter from storms. Strangers are advised to take a pilot, as owing to the shifting nature of the bar directions of a permanent nature can not be given. Pilots are on the lookout for vessels and will come out if the sea will permit them to cross the bar.

The town of **Beaufort**, on the eastern side of the harbor, is reached through a narrow slue leading between shoals and by a dredged channel 100 feet wide and about 5 feet deep. A draft of about 5 feet can be taken alongside the wharves of the city at low water. Vessels of a draft of 4 to 5 feet can pass from Beaufort through Core Sound and thence through the inland waters and Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal to Chesapeake Bay. Thus it is possible for masted vessels of 5 feet draft to pass through inland waters and canals from the eastern end of Long Island Sound to Beaufort, N. C.

Morehead City is on the western side of the harbor; it is the terminus of a railroad and a shipping point for cotton and lumber. The railroad company's wharf extends out into the deep water of the channel on the west side of the harbor and forms a conspicuous mark when entering. Several low marsh islands and extensive shoals lie in the middle of the harbor between Morehead City and Beaufort; and to the southward of Morehead City extending to the westward is Bogue Sound, through which a draft of 3 feet can be taken to Bogue Inlet.

---

* Shown on charts **146, 147**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

† Shown on charts **147**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; and **426**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

The Anchorage is on the western side of the harbor, from the western point at the entrance (Fort Macon) to a short distance above the railroad wharves at Morehead City. Provisions and ship chandler's stores can be had at Beaufort and Morehead City.

Wind Signals of the United States Weather Bureau are displayed at Beaufort and Morehead City.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides is 2.8 feet. High water occurs 16 minutes before high water at Charleston, S. C., and low water 13 minutes before low water at Charleston.

Currents.—The tidal currents in the entrance run with considerable velocity, especially during spring tides. They generally follow the direction of the channel, but on the last quarter of the flood and first of the ebb they are apt to set across the shoals.

SAILING DIRECTIONS TO BEAUFORT HARBOR.

Owing to the frequent changes of the bar directions, can only be given as far as the Sea buoy at the entrance. A stranger should not attempt to enter without a pilot, but if compelled to do so he must be guided by the buoys and breakers.

1. *From the Eastward.*—Standing along the coast as directed in section 2, on page 34, and having passed outside of Cape Lookout Shoals and at least 11 miles to the southward of the lighthouse, when the lighthouse bears **N.** and is distant about 11 miles, steer **NNW. ½ W.** This course made good for 15 miles should lead up to the Sea buoy.

Remarks.—The **NNW. ½ W.** course should lead about 2 miles to the westward of Cape Lookout Shoals. The shoals should not be approached closer than in 8 fathoms of water. As Beaufort entrance is approached **Fort Macon** on the western point of the entrance will be a little on the starboard bow and the town of Beaufort will show clear of the eastern point of the entrance. A good lookout for the Sea buoy should be kept as soon as Cape Lookout Lighthouse bears to the southward of **E.** by **S.**

1 A. *From the Westward.*—Passing ½ mile to the southward of Frying Pan Shoal Light-vessel, steer **NE. ¼ N.** This course made good for a distance of 86 miles will lead up to the Sea buoy off Beaufort entrance.

Or, if to the eastward of Cape Fear and desiring to follow the shore, give it a berth of about 1½ miles; this will lead in 5 to 7 fathoms water until nearly up to Beaufort entrance, where the vessel must be kept outside of the shoals which make off 1½ miles from the entrance.

Remarks.—On the **NE. ¼ N.** course Cape Lookout Lighthouse should be made forward of the starboard beam before the Sea buoy is sighted. See also the remarks under section 1 preceding.

BOGUE INLET*

is 21 miles to the westward of Beaufort entrance, and is an outlet to the interior waters skirting the coast as well as to White Oak River. The opening of the inlet is about ¾ mile wide, with bare sand spits on either side. The entrance is obstructed by a short, shifting sand bar, which extends a little over ½ mile to seaward, and on which the channel depth is about 6 feet. This channel is marked by several buoys, but these can not always be depended upon to indicate the best water. Inside the bar a deep channel leads to the village of **Swansboro**, on the west bank, at the mouth of White Oak River. Strangers desiring to enter the inlet should wait outside for a local pilot. The mean rise and fall of tides is about 2½ feet.

Sailing Directions that could be relied on for entering can not be given. The approach to the entrance is safe; between Beaufort entrance and the Sea buoy the shore can be approached as close as 1 mile. To the southwestward of the Sea buoy the shore should be given a berth of 1½ miles, to avoid the shoals off New River Inlet.

The following courses will lead to the Sea buoy off the entrance to Bogue Inlet. With Cape Lookout Lighthouse bearing **N.** distant 11 miles, steer **WNW. Northerly** 31½ miles. From Frying Pan Shoal Light-vessel steer **NNE. ¼ E.** for 72 miles.

NEW RIVER INLET†

is 35 miles to the westward of Beaufort entrance and 53 miles to the eastward of Cape Fear; it is the outlet of a shallow stream called **New River**, and communicates with the shallow creeks which drain the marshes to the eastward and westward. The inlet is of little importance, the depth on the bar changing from 4 to 7 feet; the

* Shown on chart 148, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

† Shown on charts 148, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; 422, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price $0.25.

navigable depth of the river is 2 and 3 feet. There are no aids to assist a stranger in entering and a pilot should be employed. Persons acquainted with the inlets between Cape Lookout and Cape Fear can be found at Southport or Beaufort. The rise and fall of tides is about 2 feet on the bar and about ½ foot inside the inlet.

Sailing Directions for entering could not be relied upon. The approach to the entrance is safe if the shore to the eastward be given a berth of 1½ miles and to the westward a berth of 1 mile.

GENERAL REMARKS AND DIRECTIONS, INLAND WATERS AND WATER WAYS FROM CAPE HENRY TO CAPE FEAR.

The descriptions following these remarks will furnish a general idea of the extent and connections of the large interior waters of North Carolina; their windings and irregular shapes would render any but very general descriptions and sailing directions voluminous and perhaps useless. The masters of vessels plying in these waters are either familiar with the routes or employ pilots, and all strangers should employ pilots.

The following remarks and directions are intentionally very general in their nature and are only intended to furnish an idea of the routes and to be of service to masters of vessels who may by some unforeseen circumstances be unable to obtain a pilot, and consequently be forced to rely on the charts and the assistance here given. The descriptions under the heading "Inland Waters and Water Ways from Cape Henry to Cape Fear" should be consulted so as to obtain a general idea of the depths, extent, etc., of these water ways.

1. ***From Chesapeake Bay to Albemarle Sound.—By way of the Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal.***—The distance from Norfolk to North River Lighthouse is about 58 miles, and the draft that can be taken through is 8 feet. Having entered Norfolk Harbor from Chesapeake Bay, continue in a general southerly direction up the southern branch of the Elizabeth River for about 10 miles, being guided by the buoys, to the entrance of the Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal. Here take a pilot and, if a sailing vessel, a towboat. The canal extends almost straight in about an **E.** ½ **S.** direction for 7½ miles, then connects with the North Landing River, which forms a crooked continuation of the route in a general **S.** by **E.** direction for about 10 miles to Beacon Light No. 1, near the entrance to Blackwater Creek. Here the North Landing River begins to widen rapidly, but it is shallow and the channel, 9 feet in depth, is narrow and is maintained by dredging. From Beacon Light No. 1 (at the north entrance to the cut from Cedar Bay) to North River, a distance of about 13½ miles, the channel is well-marked by buoys and beacon lights and little difficulty should be experienced in keeping in it.

The beacon lights consist generally of a lantern on an iron column.

From abreast Beacon Light No. 1 the courses and distances leaving the red buoys and beacon lights Nos, 2, 4, 5, 6, on the port hand, are as follows (a change in the course being made when abreast each beacon light except No. 4): **ESE.** ½ **E.**, ½ mile; **SSE.**, 2¼ miles; **S.** by **E.**, 5 miles; **SE.**, 2½ miles; **S.** by **E.** ¼ **E.**, 2 miles; and **S.** by **W.**, 1 mile, to the entrance to the cut, on the starboard (western) side of which is Beacon Light No. 8.

Entering the cut the course is **S.** ½ **E.** for 2¾ miles, to abreast the boathouse (lens lantern on top) on the eastern side of the cut; here the course should be changed to **SSW.** ½ **W.** following the cut for 2⅜ miles to North River and to Beacon Light No. 9. From this beacon stand to the southward for about 4½ miles, keeping near the middle of the river until to the southward of Beacon Light No. 10. Here the North River broadens rapidly, is free from dangers, and a **SSE.** ¾ **E.** course for nearly 6 miles should lead to the white stake light at the entrance to the dredged cut leading from the river into Albemarle Sound. This cut is straight, about 9½ feet deep, 1½ miles long, is buoyed and leads in a **S.** by **W.** direction. In passing through it North River Lighthouse will be left about 400 yards on the starboard hand and two red buoys on the port hand.

Having passed through this cut, if bound to the westward through Albemarle Sound or into any of its tributaries, be guided by the sailing directions for Albemarle Sound and tributaries.

2. ***From North River Entrance through Albemarle and Croatan sounds to Long Shoal Lighthouse, Pamplico Sound.***—A draft of about 9 feet can be taken from Albemarle Sound through Croatan Sound into Pamplico Sound. Having North River Lighthouse bearing **N.** distant ¾ mile, a **SSE.** course made good for 12 miles will lead to a point 400 yards to the eastward of Caroon

Point buoy (black, No. 5); Croatan Lighthouse will be made a very little on the starboard bow. From the position to the eastward of Caroon Point buoy steer **S.** for about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile; Croatan Lighthouse will then bear **E.** distant $\frac{1}{4}$ mile, and the course should be changed to **SE.** $\frac{1}{8}$ **E.**, which made good for $4\frac{1}{4}$ miles should lead to the northward of black buoy No. 3, and up to black buoy No. 1. At night, after passing to the westward of Croatan Light, get on the western edge of the red rays and keep on that edge until on the eastern edge of the red rays of Roanoke Marshes Light; when at this point, and just to the eastward of black buoy No. 1, change the course to **S.** $\frac{1}{8}$ **E.** The latter course will lead across the red sector of Roanoke Marshes Light, and made good for $4\frac{3}{4}$ miles will lead up to Roanoke Marshes buoy (red, No. 2); pass to the westward of this buoy and then steer **SE.** for $\frac{5}{8}$ mile, or until close to the southward of Roanoke Marshes Lighthouse. With this lighthouse over the stern, bearing **N.** $\frac{1}{8}$ **W.** steer **S.** $\frac{1}{8}$ **E.** for $16\frac{1}{2}$ miles; this will lead to a point just clear of the southeastern extremity of Long Shoal and about $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles to the southeastward of Long Shoal Lighthouse.

If bound to places on Pamplico Sound or its tributaries follow the sailing directions under that heading.

3. ***From Long Shoal Lighthouse through Pamplico and Core sounds to Beaufort Harbor.***—Having Long Shoal Lighthouse bearing **NW.** distant $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles, a **SW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W. Westerly** course made good for $27\frac{3}{4}$ miles should lead to Bluff Shoal buoy (can, black and white perpendicular stripes) and from this buoy steer **WSW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** about $4\frac{3}{4}$ miles or until Northwest Point Royal Shoal Lighthouse is in range with Southwest Point Royal Shoal Lighthouse, bearing about **S.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.**, the former being $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles distant; then make good a **S.** by **W.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** course for about 10 miles, until up to the buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes) at the entrance to the channel across Harbor Island Bar, Core Sound.

From Harbor Island Bar through Core Sound and The Straits to Beaufort the distance is about 34 miles along the route marked by stakes. Strangers passing through should employ a pilot, as the route is somewhat crooked and the courses to be steered too numerous to be given; the general direction of the channel is about **SW.** to The Straits and then about **W.** through them to Beaufort. About 5 feet is the greatest draft that can ordinarily be taken through and then some difficulty may be experienced in crossing Harbor Island Bar and Piney Point Bar. The channel is marked by stakes, which "are shifted according to the channel and vessels should depend on them"; mid-channel stakes (black and white perpendicular stripes) with boards designate the best water and should be passed close-to; the red stakes mark the starboard (western) side of the channel and the black stakes the port (eastern) side. From Harbor Island Entrance buoy steer **S.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.**, passing close to the westward of Harbor Island Bar Lighthouse, into the sound and then be guided by the channel stakes. (See description of Core Sound.)

From Beaufort to Cape Fear there are shallow waters which may be navigated by small boats, but the channels are not marked. (See heading Bogue Sound, Inlets and Inland Water Ways from Beaufort to Cape Fear.)

INLAND WATERS AND WATER WAYS FROM CAPE HENRY, VA., TO CAPE FEAR, N. C.

CURRITUCK SOUND*

is a narrow and shoal body of water extending from its junction with Albemarle Sound in a general NNW. direction for 25 miles. It is separated from the Atlantic by a narrow and low strip of sand of which a general description is given on page 40; Currituck Beach Lighthouse is situated on the eastern side of the sound about $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles from its northern end. The sound is for the most part so shoal as to be navigable only for boats and very small craft, its greatest depth being about 8 feet and the general depth, over the extensive shoals, about 2 to 4 feet. The part of the sound which is used by the vessels passing through the Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal to Albemarle Sound has a channel with a general depth of about 9 feet which is maintained by dredging.

Back Bay and its connection with Currituck Sound, extends a little over 10 miles to the northward from the northeastern end of the sound. The bay is shoal and navigable only for boats. To the northward of Back Bay is a shallow body of water known as North Bay.

* Shown on charts 137, 140, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

NORTH LANDING RIVER*

empties into the northwestern part of Currituck Sound; the river is shallow, its greatest natural depth for a distance of 10 miles above its mouth being 7 feet. It is important only as a connection to the Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal, which has an outlet into the river about 19 miles above its mouth; for a distance of nearly 9 miles below the canal entrance the river is a narrow crooked stream, but below this it gradually widens to about 2½ miles at its entrance. The United States Government maintains a channel 80 feet wide and 9 feet deep; this channel is used by the vessels passing through the river and canal and is marked by buoys and lighted beacons. **Currituck** is a village on the west bank of the river about 2½ miles to the westward of the beacon at the entrance.

The **Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal** and connecting waters afford a passage from Chesapeake Bay to Albemarle Sound for vessels 200 feet long over all, 39 feet beam and 8 feet draft. From its entrance on the Elizabeth River, about 10 miles above Norfolk, to North River Lighthouse, the distance is about 48 miles. The route, from the northward, leads from the Elizabeth River through 7½ miles of nearly straight canal, then down the North Landing River and into Currituck Sound, from thence into Coanjock Bay and at its head through another cut about 3½ miles long into North River and then down North River into Albemarle Sound. Strangers should employ a pilot to pass through the canal; sailing vessels must employ towboats. The bridges crossing the route will be opened by the keepers on hearing the whistle of approaching vessels. The ordinary speed of vessels when passing through the cuts is 3 knots. Vessels passing through the canal should be careful to avoid the numerous sunken logs.

COANJOCK BAY†

is an irregular shallow body of water making to the southward from the northwestern part of Currituck Sound and just to the southward of the mouth of North Landing River. The bay forms part of the Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal route and a channel about 9 feet deep has been dredged from its entrance to the head of the bay.

The inland waters are but little influenced by tides; the force and direction of the winds and the state of the rivers emptying into the sounds influence the rise and fall; long continued southerly winds raise the level while northerly and westerly winds lower it.

ALBEMARLE SOUND‡

is 46½ miles long in a general **E.** and **W.** direction, and has a width ranging from 11½ miles near its eastern end, to 3 miles about 9 miles from its western end. This sound has a good navigable depth for any vessel that can enter through any of the inlets or canals, and with its numerous tributaries forms the approach to a number of towns and landings, from and to which several lines of steamers, and a number of small sailing vessels (30 to 60 tons) are engaged in the carrying trade.

The eastern end of the sound, which is separated from the Atlantic by the narrow beach about 15 miles to the northward of **Bodie Island Lighthouse**, is connected to the northward with Currituck Sound, and to the southward with Croatan and Roanoke sounds, and by the latter sounds with Pamplico Sound.

The more important towns on the tributaries of Albemarle Sound are: Elizabeth City, on the Pasquotank River; Hertford, on the Perquimans River; Edenton, on Edenton Bay; Winton, on the Chowan River; Plymouth and Jamesville, on the Roanoke River; and Columbia, on the Scuppernong River. There are numerous landings to which light draft steamers ply when the condition of the rivers permits.

The aids to navigation are numerous, and well placed to locate the most dangerous shoals. The rise and fall of the water level depends mostly on the direction of the winds.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, ALBEMARLE SOUND.

The sound is comparatively free from dangers to vessels of the draft that navigate it. There are shoals making from the shore and the points along the shore of the sound. These can generally be avoided by giving the shore, and especially the points, a berth of at least 1 mile.

1. ***Having Come from the Northward.***—Passing out of North River as directed in section 1 (page 46), when ¾ mile to the southward of North River Lighthouse, proceed according to destination, as follows:

I. ***If bound to Croatan Sound,*** steer **SSE.** for 12 miles to Caroon Point buoy, and proceed as directed in section 2 (pages 46, 47).

---

* Shown on charts **137**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **406**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.20.

† Shown on chart **137**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

‡ Shown on charts **140, 141**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

II. ***If bound to Alligator River,*** a **SSW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** course made good for 12 miles will lead up to the Middle Ground buoy (black, No. 1) at the entrance to the river; the buoys will guide into the river, but a stranger bound up the river should take a pilot.

III. ***If bound to Bull Bay,*** make good a **WSW.** course for $23\frac{1}{2}$ miles; then if bound into the bay, steer **SW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **S.** for the Entrance buoy (red, No. 2). Or, if bound into Scuppernong River, steer **S.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.** for $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles to the Entrance buoy (black, No. 1).

IV. ***If bound to Edenton Bay or Mackays Creek or into Chowan or Roanoke rivers.***—With North River Lighthouse bearing **N.** distant $\frac{3}{4}$ mile, make good a **WSW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** course for 35 miles; the vessel should then be 2 miles distant from the southern shore of the sound and Hornblower Point buoy (nun, red, No. 6) should bear **N.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** and be $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles distant. From this position:

If bound to Edenton, steer **N.** by **W.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** for $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles when the vessel will be on the Edenton Harbor Range. Follow the range and buoys until up to the wharves. (See, also, the description of Edenton Bay on page 51.)

If bound to Mackays Creek, steer **SW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **S.** for 2 miles, and when in 13 to 15 feet of water to the northwestward of the mouth of the creek take a pilot for the dredged channel.

If bound into Chowan River, a **NW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** course will lead fair into the river and a stranger bound higher than 5 miles above the entrance should take a pilot. A mid river course may be followed for a distance of 5 miles. (See, also, the description of Chowan River on page 51.)

If bound into Roanoke River, steer **W.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **S.** for 5 miles to the Entrance buoy (black, No. 1). Strangers should not attempt to enter the river without a pilot. (See, also, the description of Roanoke River on page 51.)

Remarks.—On the **WSW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** course through the sound from North River entrance, Wade Point Lighthouse will be left about $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles, and Reeds Point Shoal buoy (spar, red, No. 2) about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile on the starboard hand. Having stood 25 miles on this course Laurel Point Lighthouse will be left nearly $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles on the port hand and about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles farther along the course, Bluff Point Shoal buoy (nun, red, No. 4) will be left nearly $\frac{1}{4}$ mile on the starboard hand. The depths along the sailing line will range from 14 to 21 feet.

2. ***Having come from the Southward.***—Passing out of Croatan Sound, when abreast Caroon Point buoy (black, No. 5) steer **NW.** $\frac{1}{8}$ **N.** for 5 miles and then **W.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **N.** until Laurel Point Lighthouse is made, and then change the course to the westward so as to pass about $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles to the northward of it. When the lighthouse bears **S.** steer **WSW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** for 10 miles; Hornblower Point buoy (nun, red, No. 6) should then bear **N.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** and be $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles distant; then proceed according to destination as directed in Paragraph IV under section 1 preceding.

NORTH RIVER*

empties into the eastern end of Albemarle Sound from the northward and is important only as being the southern approach to the route of the vessels using the Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal. The entrance, which is marked by **North River Lighthouse**, is obstructed by shoals through which a narrow dredged channel with a depth of 9 feet, and marked by range beacons, leads from the deep water of the sound into the river. From the lighthouse at the entrance to the southern cut of the canal is 12 miles, and for half this distance the river is from $2\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ mile wide; above this the river is narrow and crooked and sailing vessels bound through the canal should take a towboat when this part of the river is reached.

PASQUOTANK RIVER†

empties into Albemarle Sound from the northward, the entrance marked by **Wade Point Lighthouse** (see table, page 12) being just to the westward of North River entrance. The Pasquotank River is the southern approach to the Dismal Swamp Canal, which enters it about 26 miles above Albemarle Sound at a place known as **Turners Cut.** For a distance of 12 miles above Wade Point Lighthouse the river has a general **NW.** trend with a width of about $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles and the prominent shoals are marked by buoys, but above this the river gradually narrows and at Elizabeth City, where it makes a sharp bend to the northward and eastward, it is only about 250 yards wide.

The channel leads into the river to the eastward of Wade Point Lighthouse and is good for a depth of 9 feet to Elizabeth City and about 7 feet to Turners Cut.

*Shown on chart **140**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

†Shown on charts **140**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **407**, scale $\frac{1}{60,000}$, price $0.20.

Elizabeth City is on the west bank of the river 15 miles above Wade Point Lighthouse; it has railroad communication with Norfolk and Edenton and has facilities for making light repairs to vessels.

The **Dismal Swamp Canal** has a depth of 4 feet when the canal is full; the distance via the canal from Norfolk to Albemarle Sound is 55½ miles, and the limit of size of vessels able to pass through is Length 96 feet, beam 16 feet, draft 3 to 3½ feet.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS ENTERING PASQUOTANK RIVER TO ELIZABETH CITY.

Having come out of North River and being about ¾ mile to the southward of North River Lighthouse, steer **WNW.** ¼ **W.** until Wade Point Lighthouse bears **SW.** by **W.** distant nearly ¾ mile.

Or, having come through Croatan Sound and being abreast of Caroon Point buoy (black, No. 5), steer **NNW.** ⅞ **W.** for nearly 15 miles until Wade Point Lighthouse bears **SW.** by **W.** distant nearly ¾ mile.

Coming from the westward through Albemarle Sound or from the entrances of its tributaries, when Wade Point Lighthouse is made, steer for it on any bearing between **NE.** and **N.** and when within 1 mile of it, steer so as to leave the lighthouse ¾ mile on the port hand and bring it to bear **SW.** by **W.** at a distance of ¾ mile.

With Wade Point Lighthouse bearing **SW.** by **W.** distant nearly ¾ mile, steer **WNW.** for 3½ miles or until Pocoson Point Flats buoy (red, No. 2) is 100 yards distant on the starboard beam; then change the course to **NW.** ½ **N.** Continue the latter course (leaving black buoy No. 1 on the port hand and red buoy No. 4 on the starboard hand) for about 8 miles, then turn more to the westward and follow the middle of the river up to Elizabeth City.

The depths in following the above directions should range from 10 to 14 feet, and the channel is broad and free from dangers until nearly up to the city.

LITTLE RIVER *

empties into Albemarle Sound from the northward about 10 miles to the westward of Wade Point Lighthouse. The entrance is somewhat obstructed by shoals, leaving a channel a little over ¼ mile wide which is marked by several buoys. The river has a general **NW.** ½ **N.** trend to the village of **Nixonton**, which is 7 miles above the entrance, on the east bank. About 7½ feet can be taken up to the village but some local knowledge is necessary to carry the best water.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, LITTLE RIVER TO NIXONTON.

A draft of 7 feet can be taken to Nixonton by the following directions.

Having come out of North River and being about ¾ mile S. of North River Lighthouse, make good a **W.** ½ **S.** course for 13¼ miles or until Stevenson Point (entrance) Flats buoy (black, No. 1) is made on the starboard bow; then steer for that buoy.

From Stevensons Point (entrance) Flats buoy, steer **N.** about ¼ mile (to avoid a wreck about ¼ mile **NW.** from the buoy) and then **W.** for Mill Point Flats buoy (red, No. 2) which leave close-to on the starboard hand; then keep near the middle of the river until past Trueblood Point (the point on the eastern bank about 1 mile below Nixonton), above which favor the eastern bank up to Nixonton.

Having come through Croatan Sound, when Caroon Point buoy (black, No. 5) bears **W.** distant ¼ mile, steer **NW.** ⅛ **N.** about 5 miles; then a **NW.** by **W.** ¾ **W.** course made good for 17 miles will lead up to Stevenson Point (entrance) Flats buoy from which proceed as directed above.

Coming from the westward, pass about ¼ mile to the southward of Reeds Point Shoal buoy (red, No. 2) and then steer **NE.** ½ **E.** until up to Stevenson Point Flats buoy (red and black horizontal stripes); leave this buoy 100 yards on the port hand and steer **N.** to Stevenson Point (entrance) Flats buoy (black, No. 1), from which proceed as directed above.

PERQUIMANS RIVER *

empties into Albemarle Sound from the northward, its entrance being 5 miles to the westward of Little River and 15 miles to the westward of Wade Point Lighthouse. The river for a distance of 10 miles, to the town of Hertford, is from ¾ mile to 1½ miles wide and has a navigable depth of 9 to 11 feet. Buoys are placed to mark the principal shoals so as to make navigation comparatively easy for a stranger.

* Shown on chart 141, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

The town of **Hertford** is on the west bank 10 miles above the entrance; just above the town the river narrows to a shallow unnavigable stream.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, PERQUIMANS RIVER.

From a position about ¾ mile to the southward of North River Lighthouse, make good a **WSW. ¾ W.** course for about 16 miles; Reeds Point Shoal buoy (red, No. 2) should then be about ¼ mile on the starboard beam; now change the course to **NW. ¾ W.**, which made good for 4½ miles should lead up to Harvey Point Flats buoy (black, No. 1); leave this buoy on the port hand and steer **NW.** by **W. ½ W.** a little over 2½ miles for Blount Point Spit buoy (black, No. 3), from which steer **WNW. ½ W.** for Grassy Point Spit buoy (red, No. 2). From the latter buoy a **NW. ⅛ W.** course, made good, will lead fair up the river to Hertford, the distance being about 5½ miles.

EDENTON BAY*

is a small bay in the northern shore of Albemarle Sound and near its western end. The entrance and channel are marked by several buoys, and a range is placed to guide to the wharves of Edenton. The depth in the channel is 9 to 10 feet, which has been obtained by dredging. **Edenton** is a small town at the head of the bay about 1½ miles above the entrance; it has railroad communication with Norfolk and many of the small steamers trading in the sound and its tributaries land freight here to be shipped by rail.

CHOWAN RIVER*

empties into the western part of Albemarle Sound from the northward and with its tributaries is one of the principal rivers in North Carolina. For a distance of 17 miles above its mouth the river has an average width of about 1½ miles; above this it is much narrower but has a good channel with a depth of 9 feet for 50 miles above its mouth. **Winton**, a small town, is on the west bank of the river about 37 miles above its mouth; **Colerain Landing** is on the west bank 12 miles above the entrance; the village of **Colerain** is 1 mile inland.

The important tributaries are **Meherrin River**, which joins the Chowan from the westward about 2½ miles above Winton. The Meherrin is navigable for vessels of about 7 feet draft for a distance of 9¾ miles to the village of **Murfreesboro**.

The junction of the **Blackwater** and Nottoway rivers is about 13 miles above Winton. The town of **Franklin**, on the Blackwater River, is 11 miles above the junction and can be reached by vessels of 8 feet draft; the width of the river is 100 to 275 feet.

Nottoway River is navigable for vessels of 8 feet draft, when the river is not low, for a distance of 12 miles to **Munroe Ferry**; a draft of 4 to 5 feet can be taken up to the ferry at any time of the year.

There are no artificial aids to navigation in Chowan River or its tributaries and in some parts of the river there are large areas covered with tree stumps which are 4 to 5 feet under water. It is advisable for a stranger to take a pilot at Edenton or at the mouth of the river.

ROANOKE RIVER†

empties into the southwestern end of Albemarle Sound. The shallow bight at the mouth of the river is known as **Batchelors Bay** and near its eastern part, off the mouth of the river, is **Roanoke River Lighthouse**. Roanoke River, from the confluence of **Staunton** and **Dan** rivers is 170 miles long to its mouth, and is the approach to a number of small towns and villages to which steamboats run. The river is being improved under the supervision of the United States Engineers so as to be navigable for vessels of 5 feet draft to Edwards Ferry, and for a draft of 8 feet to Palmyra; a draft of 9 feet can be taken up to Hamilton.

The principal landings on the river and their approximate distance above its mouth are: **Plymouth**, 6 miles; **Jamesville**, 15½ miles; **Williamston**, 31 miles; **Hamilton**, 58 miles; **Palmyra**, 72 miles; **Edwards Ferry**, 90 miles; **Halifax**, 102 miles, and **Weldon**, 111 miles.

The river is subject to frequent and sudden freshets which overflow large areas of the lowland on both of its banks. Sailing vessels seldom go above Plymouth, the upper part of the river, on account of its width and crooked course, being navigated by steamers only.

MACKAYS CREEK*

empties into Albemarle Sound from the southward about 4¼ miles to the eastward of Roanoke River Lighthouse. The creek is narrow and has a depth of about 11 feet; a channel 140 feet wide and 9 feet deep has been dredged

---

* Shown on chart 141, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50. † The entrance is shown on charts 141, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; 409, scale $\frac{1}{30,000}$, price $0.10.

through the bar at the entrance to connect with the deep water in the creek. **Mackeys Ferry** is a village and post office about ½ mile above the mouth of the creek; scows loaded with lumber are towed from here across the sound to Edenton where the lumber is shipped by rail.

BULL BAY AND SCUPPERNONG RIVER.*

Bull Bay is the bight in the south shore of Albemarle Sound to the southeastward of **Laurel Point Lighthouse** (see page 12). Several small creeks empty into the western side of the bay, none of which are navigable except for boats. A buoyed channel, with a depth of 8 feet, leads through flats to the entrances of these creeks.

Scuppernong River empties into the eastern end of Bull Bay from the southward. This river has been improved by the United States Government and is now navigable for vessels of 6 feet draft a distance of about 16 miles to **Spruill's Bridge. Columbia**, to which a draft of 7 feet can be taken, is a village 4 miles above the mouth of the river. A channel 80 feet wide and about 8½ feet deep has been cut through the bar at the entrance from Bull Bay; this channel is marked by two buoys.

ALLIGATOR RIVER†

empties into Albemarle Sound from the southward. The entrance, which is full of shoals through which there is a buoyed channel with a depth of 10 feet, lies 10 miles to the westward of Croatan Lighthouse, and 12½ miles **SSW.** from North River Lighthouse. For a distance of about 18 miles above its mouth the river has a general **S.** trend, is 2 to 3 miles wide, and has a general depth of 8 to 11 feet. Above this it is narrow and crooked, but 6 feet can be taken 30 miles above the entrance. Near the head of navigation a canal for boats connects Alligator River with **Mattamuskeet Lake**, on the northern shore of which is the village of **Fairfield**. On the eastern side just inside the mouth of the river is the entrance to **East Lake** and **South Lake**, two unimportant bodies of water having a general depth of about 7½ feet.

Little Alligator River empties into Alligator River from the westward, and just inside the entrance. This river has a narrow, crooked channel, with a depth of 6½ feet. **Fort Landing** is a village and post office on the west bank, about 2 miles above the mouth of the Little Alligator River.

CROATAN AND ROANOKE SOUNDS.‡

Croatan Sound is the name applied to the body of water lying west of Roanoke Island, and connecting Albemarle and Pamplico sounds. The passage to the eastward of Roanoke Island is known as Roanoke Sound. Croatan and Roanoke sounds combined are about 7 miles wide, and lie just to the westward of the beach, which extends for a distance of 12 miles to the northward of Bodie Island Lighthouse.

Croatan Sound is full of shoals, through which a well marked channel, with a least depth of 9 feet, leads from the southeastern extremity of Albemarle Sound into the northeastern part of Pamplico Sound. This channel is the one used by vessels bound through the sounds. The passage through Roanoke Sound has only about 4 feet of water. **Roanoke Island**, which lies between Croatan and Roanoke sounds, is about 10 miles long in a general **NNW.** and **SSE.** direction, and has an average width of about 2 miles. The village of **Manteo** is on the island.

Roanoke Sound is shallow, and the passage through can only be used by light draft craft. A narrow slue channel leads along part of the eastern side of Roanoke Island, but it can only be used by those with local knowledge of the shoals.

The tides are influenced by the winds, as in Albemarle Sound, but a northerly or westerly wind will cause a very perceptible current to the southward through Croatan Sound, and southerly winds will cause a current to the northward.

PAMPLICO SOUND§

is the largest body of water in North Carolina, and is separated from the Atlantic only by a narrow beach extending from Bodie Island Lighthouse to Cape Hatteras, a distance of about 35 miles, and thence in a general **WSW.** direction for about 35 miles. From Croatan Sound, the northeastern outlet of Pamplico Sound, to Core Sound, the southwestern outlet, the distance, following along the middle of Pamplico Sound, is about 60 miles; the greatest width of the sound taken in a **NW.** direction from Cape Hatteras is about 24 miles. Though separated throughout its length from the Atlantic by a narrow beach, which in some places is but ¼ mile wide, there are only three inlets through which vessels can enter from seaward, viz: Oregon Inlet, Hatteras Inlet, and Ocracoke Inlet. These inlets are fully described in another part of this volume.

---

* Shown on chart **141**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50. † The entrance and lower part of the river are shown on chart **140**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

‡ Shown on chart **140**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$; price $0.50.

§ Shown in parts on charts **142, 143**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50; **144¹, 144²**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.40.

The northern shore of the sound is irregular, being broken by a number of shallow bays; Middleton and Swan Quarter are the two principal towns on the north shore. The western end of the sound is much broken by the numerous bays and rivers which empty into it; of these the two of greatest importance are Pamplico River and Neuse River. The general depth of water in the middle of the sound is between 3 and 4 fathoms, but the shoals in many places extend many miles from the shore; to the northward of Ocracoke Inlet, **Bluff Shoal**, with 7 to 10 feet over it, extends directly across the sound in a general **N.** and **S.** direction. The greatest draft that can enter the sound through any of the inlets is about 8 feet, and this is about the limit of the draft of vessels navigating the sound.

Pamplico Sound has extensive areas devoted to oyster culture and many small vessels are employed in this industry. Steamers from Baltimore and Norfolk that pass through the Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal also pass through the sound bound to and from the towns on the Pamplico and Neuse rivers. The northeastern entrance to Core Sound is in the southwestern part of Pamplico Sound and affords an inside passage to Beaufort, N. C., for vessels of about 5 to 6 feet draft.

Tides.—There is about 2 feet rise and fall of tides at Hatteras and Ocracoke inlets, but in the sound the change in water level depends greatly on the direction of the winds. Currents are not noticeable much beyond the bulkheads of the inlets except in the rivers during freshets and in Croatan Sound.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, PAMPLICO SOUND.

The following directions are safe for vessels of the greatest draft entering the sound.

1. ***Eastern portion of the Sound.***—I. ***From Roanoke Marshes Lighthouse.***—Having come through Roanoke Sound and being close to the southward of the lighthouse, steer **S.** $\frac{1}{8}$ **E.** for $16\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Long Shoal Lighthouse should then bear **NW.** distant nearly $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles; from here a **SW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W. Westerly** course made good for $27\frac{1}{2}$ miles will lead to Bluff Shoal buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes). From this buoy follow the directions in section 2.

After having stood about 17 miles on the **SW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W. Westerly** course, Gull Shoal Lighthouse (see table, page 14) should be $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles on the starboard beam.

With Long Shoal Lighthouse bearing **NW.** distant $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles, a **S.** by **W.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** course made good for $16\frac{3}{4}$ miles will lead to Hatteras Inlet Lighthouse near the northern entrance of Hatteras Inlet; or, a **SW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **S.** course made good for 29 miles will lead to the white and black perpendicularly striped buoy at the northern entrance to Ocracoke Inlet.

II. ***From Hatteras Inlet.***—Having entered the sound through Hatteras Inlet, if bound to Roanoke Marshes Lighthouse, bring Hatteras Inlet Lighthouse to bear **E.** distant $\frac{3}{8}$ mile and make good a **N.** by **E.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** course for $16\frac{3}{4}$ miles; Long Shoal Lighthouse should then bear **NW.** distant about $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles and the course should be changed to **N.** $\frac{1}{8}$ **W.** for Roanoke Marshes Lighthouse.

If bound to the westward through the sound, bring Hatteras Inlet Lighthouse to bear **E.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **N.** and steer **W.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **S.** with the lighthouse over the stern. This course made good until 16 miles from the lighthouse will lead up to Bluff Shoal buoy, for which follow the directions in section 2 for the western portion of the sound.

Strangers entering or leaving Pamplico Sound through Hatteras or Ocracoke inlets should always take a pilot, as the bars and swashes are subject to frequent changes (see descriptions of Hatteras and Ocracoke inlets).

III. ***From Ocracoke Inlet.***—Having entered through the inlet and being near the buoy at the northern entrance, a **NE.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **N.** course made good for 29 miles will lead to a position about $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles **SE.** from Long Shoal Lighthouse and the course should be changed to **N.** $\frac{1}{8}$ **W.** for Roanoke Marshes Lighthouse.

If bound to the westward, when clear of the shoals bring Ocracoke Lighthouse to bear **SE.** by **S.** and steer **NW.** by **N.** for about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Bluff Shoal buoy should be made right ahead and when up to it be guided by the directions in section 2 following.

2. ***Western portion of the Sound.***—I. ***From Bluff Shoal Buoy to Swan Quarter.***—From Bluff Shoal buoy make good a **NW.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** course for 13 miles; the southern extremity of Great Island (off the eastern side of the entrance to Swan Quarter Bay) will then bear **E.** and the course should be changed to **N.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** The latter course made good for $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles will lead to a position just to the eastward of Swan Quarter Island Shoal buoy (white and black perpendicular stripes) and the course should then be changed to **NNW.**; this course leads close to the eastward of

Judith Island Shoal buoy (black, No. 1) and close to the westward of Oyster Creek Shoal buoy (red, No. 2). From the latter buoy steer **N.** by **E.** about $\frac{5}{8}$ mile and then anchor in 9 to 10 feet of water to the eastward of Judith Marsh Shoal buoy (black, No. 3).

The **NW.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** course leads well to the northward of the Middle Ground and about $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles to the southwestward of Great Island.

II. ***From Bluff Shoal buoy to Pamplico River entrance, or into Rose Bay.***—From Bluff Shoal buoy steer **W.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **N.** for 11 miles. Inner Middle Ground buoy (red and black horizontal stripes) will then bear **N.** distant about 1 mile and a **NW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** course made good for nearly 10 miles will lead to a point $\frac{3}{4}$ mile to the northward of Pamplico Point Lighthouse and fair into Pamplico River. Now if bound up the river, follow the sailing directions for that river.

If bound into Rose Bay, when Pamplico Point Lighthouse bears **S.** distant about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile, steer **N.** by **E.**; Judith Island Shoal buoy (red, No. 2) should be made right ahead and left close-to on the starboard hand and the course changed to **NE.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** for Marsh Point Shoal buoy (black, No. 1). From this buoy steer **NNE.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** and be guided by the buoys.

III. ***From Bluff Shoal buoy to Neuse River entrance, or into Bay River.***—From Bluff Shoal buoy a **WSW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** course made good for $11\frac{1}{2}$ miles will lead to a position about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile **S.** of Brant Island Shoal Lighthouse. From this position a **W.** by **N.** course will lead fair into Bay River entrance, and a stranger going up the river must take a pilot or be guided by the chart and buoys. (See description of Bay River, page 57.)

If bound into Neuse River, having Brant Island Shoal Lighthouse bearing **N.** distant $\frac{1}{4}$ mile, make good a **W.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **S.** course for $9\frac{1}{4}$ miles; Point of Marsh buoy (black, No. 1) should then be on the port beam and Neuse River Lighthouse on the port bow. If bound up the river be guided by the sailing directions for Neuse River.

Brant Island Shoal extends $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles in a **SE.** by **E.** direction from Brant Island and has a depth of 6 to 10 feet on its southeastern half and a depth of 2 to 10 feet on its northwestern half. The lighthouse (see table, on page 14) is on the southeastern point of the shoal.

LONG SHOAL RIVER*

is a shallow stream full of oyster beds; the entrance, which is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide, lies $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the westward of Long Shoal Lighthouse on the north shore of Pamplico Sound. Shoals with 1 to 2 feet of water over them lie on either side of the entrance, but the channel has a depth of about 7 feet for $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles and 5 feet for a distance of 3 miles, above the entrance. The points of the shoals at the entrance are marked by buoys so that a stranger should have no difficulty in entering.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, LONG SHOAL RIVER.

From a position $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles **SE.** from Long Shoal Lighthouse, steer **WNW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** for $9\frac{3}{4}$ miles; Pains Bay Shoal buoy (red, No. 2) will then bear N. distant about $\frac{3}{8}$ mile; haul to the northward and leave this buoy on the starboard hand and when it bears **E.** steer **N.** by **W.** up the river.

The following courses will lead to a point $\frac{3}{8}$ mile to the eastward of Pingleton Shoal buoy (black, No. 1).—With Hatteras Inlet Lighthouse bearing **S.** by **E.** make good a **N.** by **W.** course $17\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the lighthouse. From the Mid-channel buoy (white and black perpendicular stripes) at the northern entrance to The Swash at Ocracoke Inlet, make good a **NNE.** course for a distance of 25 miles. From a position about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the southeastward of Gull Shoal Lighthouse, steer **NNE.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** for 12 miles.

Being about $\frac{3}{8}$ mile to the eastward of Pingleton Shoal buoy, steer **NNW.**, leave Pains Bay Shoal buoy on the starboard hand and Pingleton Point buoy (black, No. 3) on the port hand, and when abreast the latter buoy haul up to **N.** by **W.** The water shoals gradually toward the head of the river.

MIDDLETON ANCHORAGE.*

This is a broad, open bight in the northern shore of Pamplico Sound and lying about 6 miles to the northward of Gull Shoal Lighthouse. The anchorage has a depth of 9 to 13 feet and is sheltered to the eastward by **Gibbs Shoal**, which has from 1 to 4 feet of water over it, and on which the sea breaks in easterly winds. There is no shelter with the winds from the southward.

---

*Shown on chart 142, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, MIDDLETON ANCHORAGE.

Having come from the northward as described on page 53, when Long Shoal Lighthouse bears **NW.** distant 2¼ miles, a course of **WSW.** ½ **W.**, made good for 13 miles, will lead up to Gibbs Shoal buoy (black, No. 1); passing to the southward of this buoy continue the same course about 1 mile and then steer **NW.**; anchor in 9 to 12 feet of water when about ¾ mile from the northern shore.

If coming from Hatteras Inlet, bring Hatteras Inlet Lighthouse to bear **SE.** ¾ **S.** and steer **NW.** ¾ **N.** Or, if coming from the westward, pass about ½ mile to the eastward of Gull Shoal Lighthouse and steer **N.** ¾ **W.**; anchor in 9 to 12 feet of water when within 1 mile of the northern shore.

WYESOCKING BAY*

makes into the north shore of Pamplico Sound to the northwestward of Gull Shoal Lighthouse. The entrance is obstructed by shoals through which a channel with a general depth of 4 to 8 feet leads into the bay from the sound. Strangers should not attempt to enter without a pilot as there are no aids that can be readily recognized. At the head of the bay is a boat canal which communicates with Mattamuskeet Lake in the interior.

JUNIPER BAY*

makes into the north shore of Pamplico Sound about 14 miles to the westward of Gull Shoal Lighthouse. The entrance is about 1½ miles wide, but toward its head the bay narrows gradually and 3½ miles above the entrance it is a narrow, crooked stream. Shoals make off from both shores but the middle of the bay has a depth of 7 to 10 feet. At the head of the bay is a boat canal which communicates with Mattamuskeet Lake. There are no aids to assist a stranger when entering.

SWAN QUARTER BAY*

makes into the north shore of Pamplico Sound near its western end and about 5 miles to the eastward of the entrance to Pamplico River. At its entrance the bay is about 2 miles wide, but it contracts gradually toward its head, which is distant about 4½ miles above the entrance. A depth of 8 to 11 feet can be taken up to the town of **Swan Quarter** through the channel, which is well marked by buoys. **Great Island** lies off the eastern side of the entrance. The channel to the northward of the island is known as **Swan Quarter Narrows** and has a depth of about 6 feet. (For sailing directions see section 2, page 53).

ROSE BAY*

is an irregularly shaped bay making into the north shore of Pamplico Sound just N. of the entrance to Pamplico River. The entrance is about 1¾ miles wide, but shoals making off from both sides leave the channel about ⅝ mile wide. The depth in the channel is 9 feet or more for a distance of 4 miles above the entrance; the principal shoals are marked by buoys for this distance, above which no stranger should attempt to go without a pilot. (For sailing directions see section 2, page 54).

JONES BAY †

makes into the western shore of Pamplico Sound about 7½ miles to the southward of the mouth of Pamplico River. The bay is navigable for vessels of 7 feet draft for a distance of 4½ miles above its mouth. The entrance is somewhat obstructed by shoals through which a buoyed channel leads into the bay.

Between Jones Bay and the south point (**Pamplico Point**) at the entrance to Pamplico River there are several small, shallow bays which are only frequented by small local craft. Their names, taken from the southward and toward Pamplico River are: **Middle Bay**, **Big Porpoise Bay**, and **Mouse Harbor**.

CEDAR ISLAND BAY†

is a large, irregularly shaped body of water making into the western shore of Pamplico Sound to the southward of Neuse River entrance. The shores of the bay and its numerous branches are marshy, and it is of no importance except for its oyster beds A depth of 15 to 20 feet can be taken 5 miles into the bay through a narrow and crooked channel. From the southwest branch of the bay, known as **Long Bay**, there is a boat passage into **Thoroughfare Bay**, and thence into Core Sound.

PAMPLICO RIVER‡

empties into the northwestern part of Pamplico Sound from the northwestward. About 31 miles above its mouth it is known as the **Tar River**. The town of **Washington**, on the east bank 31 miles above the entrance, is considered

*Shown on chart **143**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50. †Shown on chart **144²**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.40. ‡Shown on chart **144¹**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.40.

the head of navigation for sailing vessels. A draft of 7½ feet can be taken to the town. **Greenville** is 19 miles above Washington on the Tar River, and **Tarboro** 41 miles above Washington. Light draft steamers go up the Tar River as far as Tarboro when the river is high enough to permit.

The entrance of Pamplico River is about 3½ miles wide, and the river has a straight **WNW.** ½ **W.** direction for a distance of 25 miles, with a channel depth of 12 feet and over, and gradually narrowing to a width of 1 mile. Above this the channel in places has a depth of 7½ feet, and is marked by several buoys and pile beacons.

Below Washington several navigable rivers and creeks empty into Pamplico River, the most important of which are: Pungo River, Goose Creek, South Creek, Bath Creek, and Durhams Creek.

Pungo River empties into Pamplico River from the northward about 4 miles above the entrance. For a distance of 8 miles above its mouth Pungo River is about 2 miles wide, and has a depth of 11 to 18 feet in the channel. It then turns to the eastward and has a general width of 1¼ miles for a distance of 5 miles, and then turns again to the northward and becomes narrow, with a channel depth of about 8 feet to **Leachville**, a village 18½ miles above its mouth. The channel is well marked by buoys, and can be readily followed by a stranger for a distance of 15 miles. A number of navigable creeks empty into Pungo River and form the approach to villages on their banks. The most important are: **Pungo Creek, Pantego Creek**, and **Slades Creek**. These creeks are navigable for vessels of about 5 feet draft, but local knowledge is required to keep in the channel.

Goose Creek empties into Pamplico River from the southward about 6½ miles above its entrance. The entrance to the creek is obstructed by shoals, through which a narrow but deep channel leads into the creek, which has a channel depth of 11 feet for a distance of 3 miles. **Campbells Creek** and **Upper Spring Creek** are two tributaries which empty into the head of Goose Creek. They are navigable for small craft.

South Creek and **Bond Creek** empty into Pamplico River from the southward about 9 miles above its entrance. These two creeks have a common entrance, which leads to the southward of **Indian Island** and the shoal connecting the island with **Hickory Point**. South Creek has a least depth of 6½ feet in the channel for 7½ miles to the village of **Aurora**. The channel to the landing on Bond Creek has a depth of 6½ feet and is marked by buoys.

Durhams Creek empties into Pamplico River from the southward about 17½ miles above its mouth. The creek is navigable for small vessels of 5 feet draft for a distance of 2½ miles above its mouth, and 3 feet draft to **Bonners Bridge**, about 1½ miles farther up. There are no aids to assist a stranger in entering.

Bath Creek empties into Pamplico River from the northward, the mouth of the creek being directly **N.** from the mouth of Durhams Creek. A draft of 6½ feet can be taken to the village of **Bath**, about 1¾ miles above its mouth, and a draft of 4½ feet can be taken about 4 miles above the entrance. There are no aids to assist a stranger in entering.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, PAMPLICO RIVER TO WASHINGTON.

Sailing directions for Pamplico Sound and to the entrance of Pamplico River are given on page 54.

Entering the river on a **NW.** ¼ **W.** course as directed in paragraph II, page 54, continue that course until the old tower on Pamplico Point bears **S.** distant 1¾ miles; then change the course to **WNW.** ½ **W.** up the river. On this course Indian Island Shoal buoy (black, No. 1) will be left about ¾ mile on the port hand, and Rumley Marsh Shoal buoy (red spar, No. 4) will be made a little on the starboard bow. Pass about 300 yards to the southward of Rumley Marsh Shoal buoy and then make good a **WNW.** ¼ **W.** course, leaving Core Point Shoal buoy (black spar, No. 3) and Maul Point Shoal buoy (black, spar, No. 5) about 400 yards on the port hand. When abreast the last named buoy steer **W.** by **N.** so as to pass about 400 yards to the southward of Middle Ground buoy (red, No. 6), and from it a **NW.** course made good for 5½ miles will lead up to McWilliams Point Shoal pile buoy (with red lantern light at night) from which point be guided by the buoys to Washington.

The above directions are safe for a vessel of 7½ feet draft. The aids marking the channel above red buoy No. 6 are numerous and should be left on the side indicated by their color.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, PUNGO RIVER.

Directions for passing through Pamplico Sound are given on page 54. Pass ½ mile to the northeastward of Pamplico Point Lighthouse and continue a **NW.** ¼ **W.** course for 6½ miles. When Currituck Point buoy (red, No. 2) is seen on the starboard bow the course should be changed to **N.** by

W. $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** so as to leave it on the starboard hand. Strangers must be guided by the buoys; the courses from buoy to buoy are about as follows: From Currituck Point buoy **N.** by **W.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.**, leaving Grassy Point buoy on the port hand and red buoy No. 4 on the starboard hand; from the latter buoy steer **N.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.** to red buoy No. 6; then **NW.** by **N.** (leaving black buoy No. 3 on the port hand) to red buoy No. 8; then **N.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** to red buoy No. 10; then **E.** by **S.** to black buoy No. 5; after passing the latter buoy haul more to the eastward and after passing black buoy No. 7, steer **E.** by **S.** again for black buoy No. 9 and from the latter steer **NE.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **N.** fair between black buoy No. 11 and red buoy No. 12, above which there are no buoys.

Extensive shoals make out from most of the points of the river and a vessel should follow closely the channel marked by the buoys.

BAY RIVER *

empties into the western part of Pamplico Sound from the westward, the entrance being just north of the mouth of the Neuse River and about 5 miles **NNE.** from Neuse River Lighthouse. The entrance is about 1¾ miles wide but the river narrows gradually toward its head and at the village of **Jackson,** 13½ miles above its mouth, it is a narrow stream. For a distance of 5 miles from the entrance the most prominent shoals are marked by buoys, but above this there are no aids to assist a stranger. A draft of 12 feet can be taken 6 miles up the river but only about 6 feet can be taken to Jackson. (For sailing directions see section 2, page 54).

NEUSE RIVER *

empties into the western end of Pamplico Sound from the westward and is one of the most important rivers in North Carolina. The entrance, which is about 12 miles to the southward of Pamplico River entrance, is 5 miles wide and just inside on its northern side is **Neuse River Lighthouse.** Sudden and frequent freshets occur in the upper part of the river above Newbern, but they do not interfere with navigation to that port. When the river is not low, light draft steamers sometimes go up the river as far as **Kinston,** 71 miles above the entrance. The city of **Newbern,** on the west bank 34 miles above the entrance, has steamboat communication with Norfolk and with a number of landings on the river and its tributaries. It has facilities for light repairs to vessels and a limited supply of anthracite and bituminous coal for steamers. For a distance of 25 miles above its mouth the river has a width varying from 5 to 1¾ miles and a channel depth of over 13 feet; above this the width of the river decreases and the channel, which leads among shoals, has a depth of about 8 feet to Newbern. From the entrance to the city of Newbern the channel is marked by beacons and buoys and **Neuse River Lighthouse,** which is on the end of a spit making off from the north shore of the river about 2 miles above its entrance.

Contentnia Creek, one of the important tributaries, enters the Neuse River about 27 miles above Newbern. A draft of 3 feet can be taken up to **Snow Hill,** about 28 miles above its mouth.

Trent River empties into the Neuse at the southern end of the city of Newbern. Its least channel depth for a distance of 15½ miles to **Pollocksville** is 8 feet; to **Quaker Bridge,** 21½ miles above Newbern, 6 feet; and to **Trenton,** 32½ miles above Newbern, 2½ feet.

A number of navigable tributaries empty into the Neuse between its entrance and Trent River. **Turnagain Bay,** which empties into the Neuse from the southward, is navigable for a distance of 3 miles by vessels of 6 feet draft. The entrance lies **S.** by **E.** from Neuse River Lighthouse and has a narrow channel.

Broad Creek empties into the Neuse from the northward, the entrance, which is marked by two stakes, lying 1¾ miles **W.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **N.** from Neuse River Lighthouse. A draft of 6½ feet can be taken about 2½ miles up the creek through a narrow unmarked channel.

South River empties into the Neuse from the southward; the entrance lies about 6¼ miles **SSW.** from Neuse River Lighthouse. The channel has a depth of 10 feet for about 5 miles and 7 feet for 1½ miles farther. At the entrance are several buoys placed to mark the channel, which is narrow.

Adams Creek empties into the Neuse from the southward; the entrance is about 5 miles to the westward of South River entrance. Between Adams Creek and South River entrances a shoal extends to the northward over halfway across the Neuse River. About 7 feet draft can be taken 4½ miles up Adams Creek but there are no aids to assist a stranger.

Clubfoot Creek empties into the Neuse River from the southward about 14 miles above Neuse River Lighthouse. The channel at the mouth of the creek is narrow, but a draft of 5 feet can be taken 3 miles up the creek. The **Clubfoot and Harlow Canal,** with a depth of 3½ feet at high water, extends from the head of Clubfoot Creek to Harlow Creek and forms a part of the passage for boats from the Neuse River to Beaufort Harbor, N. C. The distance from Newbern to Beaufort by this route is about 33 miles and by the route through Core Sound about 78 miles.

* Shown on chart 144², scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.40.

Slocums Creek empties into Neuse River from the southward, about 6¼ miles above the mouth of Clubfoot Creek. It is narrow and crooked, but a draft of 5 feet can be taken about 1 mile into the creek.

Goose Creek empties into the Neuse River from the northeastward, about 6 miles below Newbern. About 7½ feet can be taken into the creek.

Upper Broad Creek entrance is just above the entrance to Goose Creek. About 9 feet can be taken into the creek.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, NEUSE RIVER.

Directions to the entrance of the river are given in paragraph III, page 54.

From Point of Marsh buoy (black, No. 1) make good a **SW.** by **W.** ¼ **W.** course; Neuse River Lighthouse will be left ¾ mile, and Gum Thicket Shoal buoy (red, No. 2) ½ mile on the starboard hand, and Garbacon Shoal buoy (black, No. 3) about 300 yards on the port hand. Having made good the course for 17½ miles, the stretch of the river to the northwestward will be opened out, and Wilkinson Point Shoal buoy (red, No. 4) will be about two points forward of the starboard beam; the course should then be changed to **WNW.** ⅜ **W.**, leaving the last buoy mentioned about ¼ mile on the starboard hand. Otter Creek buoy (red, No. 6) will be made nearly ahead. When up to this buoy pass close to the southward of it, and steer **NNW.** This course should lead about 400 yards to the westward of Hampton Shoal buoy (red, No. 8), and 300 yards to the eastward of Johnson Point buoy (black pile, No. 5). When abreast the latter buoy steer **NW.** ⅝ **N.** for Hanging Point buoy (red, No. 10). From this buoy the channel is crooked and narrow, and masters must be guided entirely by the buoys, which are numerous.

CORE SOUND*

is a narrow and shoal body of water extending along and just inside the beach for a length of 27 miles, from the southwest end of Pamplico Sound to a point inside Cape Lookout. At its western end Core Sound joins a similar body of water known as **Back Sound**, which extends to the westward about 6 miles, and connects with Beaufort Harbor and Inlet. By means of these sounds and their connections the inland passages already described are made continuous as far as Beaufort, but Core Sound is so shallow as to be generally available for a draft of 5 feet only, and that with difficulty. With southerly or westerly winds only 4 feet can be taken through with certainty, but after a strong northeasterly gale it is possible that a draft of 6 feet may pass through. The trend of the sound throughout its length is very straight, a little to the southward of **SW.** Its width, also, is quite uniform, varying from 2 to 3 miles.

The greater part of Core Sound is filled with shoal banks which have from 2 to 4 feet of water over them, but a channel winds through it with a general depth of from 7 to 10 feet. In places this channel is extremely narrow, and there are three bars over which it is difficult to take more than 5 feet, and high water is required for that. These bars are situated as follows: **Harbor Island Bar**, at the entrance from Pamplico Sound; **Piney Point Shoal**, off **Piney Point**, about 15 miles down the sound; **Yellow Shoal**, off **Bells Point**, 6 miles farther to the southward and westward.

The channel is quite well marked by stakes, etc. At its eastern end is **Harbor Island Lighthouse.** The stakes are placed on either side of the channel, and in some places in the middle. The fair way stakes have a cross board painted black and white; those on the sides have boards pointing toward the best water, painted red on the starboard side and black on the port, going to the westward.

It would hardly be possible for a stranger drawing 4½ feet or over to pass through the sound without getting aground. A pilot, therefore, is recommended. One can always be had from Hatteras or Ocracoke inlets for a reasonable price. Vessels of 5 feet draft may sometimes find themselves obliged to wait for a high tide to cross Harbor Island Bar. In this case they will find **Wainwright Slue** a convenient anchorage. This is a narrow slue, with 9 to 11 feet of water, making into the sound between the shoal bank off Core Beach and that lying across the entrance to Core Sound. Its entrance is marked by a spar buoy (black, No. 1). This is in 10 feet of water, and must be left close-to on the port hand when entering the slue from Pamplico Sound.

With the exception of **Thoroughfare Bay** the tributaries emptying into Core Sound are of no importance; they are all shallow and only fit for small boats. Thoroughfare Bay is connected with **Cedar Island Bay** by a narrow passage and this forms a boat route into Pamplico Sound near the mouth of the Neuse River.

Back Sound is the name given to the shallow body of water back of the beach, extending from Cape Lookout to Beaufort Harbor entrance. The sound is about 2 miles wide, but a shallow bar in Core Sound prevents it from being used by anything except boats on the passage to or from Beaufort. On the northern side of Back Sound is **Harkers Island** and to the northward of this island is the staked channel known as **The Straits**, which leads from Core Sound to Beaufort Harbor.

---

*Shown on charts **146**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **421**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.20.

INLETS AND INLAND WATER WAYS FROM BEAUFORT TO CAPE FEAR.

BOGUE SOUND*

is a narrow and unimportant body of water, extending along the coast from Beaufort Harbor for 21 miles to Bogue Inlet, separated from the sea by a narrow strip of land called the **Bogue Banks**. The greatest width of this sound is 2 miles; its average width but little more than 1 mile. It is for the most part very shallow, and the narrow and crooked channel running through it is obstructed by frequent shoals, so that only 3 or 4 feet can be taken through and a pilot would be needed for that. The only place of any importance on the sound is Morehead City, which is described in another part of this volume. Numerous small and unimportant water courses enter the sound from the northward; the largest of these, with their respective distances from Morehead City, are as follows: Peltiers Creek, 4 miles; Spooners Creek, 5 miles; Gales Creek, 10 miles; Broad Creek, 12 miles; Sanders Creek, 14 miles; Goose Creek, 16 miles; Deer Creek, 18 miles. Beyond Deer Creek the sound is filled with marshes traversed by a maze of winding creeks. The principal passages through these marshes are called **Burthen Channel**, **Bank Channel**, and **Cross Stake Channel**. Following any of these will lead into a comparatively wide and open channel which leads through the marshes from Bogue Inlet to White Oak River.

BOGUE INLET,†

lying 21 miles westward from Beaufort entrance, serves as an outlet to the interior waters skirting the coast as well as to White Oak River. The opening of the inlet is about ¾ mile wide; it is fully described on page 45.

White Oak River at its mouth has a width of 1 mile, and narrows gradually in a length of 7 miles to a very small stream. It takes its rise in the swamps that are drained also to the northward by tributaries of the Trent River that joins the Neuse River at Newbern.

FROM BOGUE INLET TO NEW RIVER INLET.‡

Back of the beach between Bogue Inlet and New River Inlet, a distance of about 13½ miles, is a marsh which is traversed by a network of narrow and shallow creeks and slues which form a continuous passage, with a least depth of ½ foot, used only by small boats. A company has been incorporated with exclusive rights to the navigation of this water way.

FROM NEW RIVER INLET TO MASONBORO INLET.§

Near the entrance of New River the inlet communicates, through **Chadwick Bay** and a number of narrow winding creeks which flow through marshes, with **Stump Sound**. This name is applied, for a distance of about 11 miles, to the shallow irregular bodies of water which skirt the coast and extend to the westward of New River Inlet. For a distance of 12 miles to the westward of Stump Sound these waters are known under the name of **Topsail Sound**, and thence to Masonboro Inlet, a distance of about 5 miles, under the general name of **Middle Sound**. These sounds extend through the marshes lying just back of the beach, and where the open water is of any extent they are called bays. Only small boats can pass through the sounds and it is necessary to know the locality to be able to find sufficient water to keep afloat.

There are several swashes and inlets through which the sounds can be entered from sea; these have shifting bars and are only used by small local craft which enter the sounds for anchorage. A depth of from 5 to 9 feet can be found inside of some of the inlets but this is a greater depth than can be taken over the bars.

There are no villages or towns on these waters except **Wrightsville**, 2½ miles to the northward of Masonboro Inlet, and **Masonboro**, 1½ miles to the westward of the inlet.

FROM MASONBORO INLET TO CAPE FEAR.‖

Masonboro Sound is the name applied to the irregular, shallow body of water extending 3 miles in a southwesterly direction from the town of Masonboro; its western end joins **Myrtle Sound**, another shallow body of water, which extends 6 miles in a southwesterly direction back of the beach. These sounds are navigable only for boats; their eastern shores are low sandy beach and marsh, and the western shores are generally wooded.

COAST FROM CAPE FEAR TO ST. JOHNS RIVER ENTRANCE.¶

Cape Fear to Winyah Bay.—From Cape Fear the coast trends first in a northwesterly direction, then curves gradually to the westward and southward to the entrance to Winyah Bay, forming a semi-elliptical shore to a part

---

*Shown on chart **147**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50. † See footnote on page 45. ‡ Shown on chart **148**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

§ Shown in parts on charts **148, 149**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50. ‖ Shown on chart **149**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

¶ Shown in parts on charts **11, 12, 13**, scale $\frac{1}{400,000}$, price of each $0.50; **150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

of the Atlantic Ocean called **Long Bay**. Georgetown Lighthouse, at the entrance to Winyah Bay, bears **SW.** by **W.** distant 71 miles, from Cape Fear Lighthouse, but the shore between the same lighthouses is 80 miles in length, and consists of low sand beach (with numerous small sand hills) separated from the heavily wooded mainland by small streams and marsh; when seen from a distance the woods appear to extend to the water.

The entrance to Cape Fear River (see description), just to the westward of the cape, is the only important break in this stretch of coast, but there are numerous small shallow and unimportant breaks which named in order from the northward with their distances, in miles, from Cape Fear Lighthouse are: Lockwood Folly Inlet, 12; Bacon Inlet, 16½; Shallotte Inlet, 18½; Tubb Inlet, 23½; Mad Inlet, 27; Little River Inlet, 27½; Hog Inlet, 30; Cherry Grove Inlet, 31; White Point Swash, 37; Kettle Swash, 38; Singleton Swash, 40; Cane Patch Creek, 41; Eight Mile Swash, 46; Murrell Inlet, 56; Midway Inlet, 61; Pawly Inlet, 63; North Inlet, 65. The depths in the channels across the bars at these inlets are liable to be changed by southeast gales; the most important are **Lockwood Folly Inlet**, and New River Inlet.

From Cape Fear River entrance to Winyah Bay entrance the coast is quite bold-to and 4 to 6 fathoms can be taken to within 1 mile of the beach; the 10-fathom curve is from 18 to 21 miles off shore and inside of it the water shoals gradually as the shore is approached.

Winyah Bay to St. Johns River Entrance.—This section of the coast, nearly 220 miles in length, formed almost wholly by islands and by long strips of land partially separated from the mainland by marshes and lagoons, is broken by numerous large sounds, rivers, and inlets and is consequently very different from the stretches of coast to the northward previously described. The most important bodies of water forming these breaks are described under separate headings in another part of this volume, but are here mentioned in order from the northward: North Santee River, South Santee River, Bull Bay, Charleston Harbor, Stono Inlet, North Edisto River, St. Helena Sound, Port Royal Sound, Tybee Roads, Wassaw Sound, Ossabaw Sound, St. Catherines Sound, Sapelo Sound, Doboy Sound, Altamaha Sound, St. Simon Sound, St. Andrew Sound, Cumberland Sound, Fernandina Entrance, and Nassau Sound. It should be remembered that the entrances to nearly all the above mentioned waters are obstructed by shifting bars across which the channels lead, and that the best directions for entering are to take a pilot.

The great similarity in appearance, when seen from seaward, of different parts of this coast renders it almost impossible to recognize the localities after the land is made, unless some artificial landmark can be seen. In running along outside the shoals the general appearance presented is a low white sand beach backed by heavy woods, or broad openings with nothing visible in the background.

There are a number of lighthouses along the coast, but the only natural landmark is **Mount Cornelia** on Fort George Island and about 2¼ miles to the northward of St. Johns River entrance.

Along almost this entire stretch of coast, shoals make off for a distance of from 5 to 7 miles. The distance of the 10-fathom curve from the shore varies from 13 to 26 miles and of the 20-fathom curve, from 35 to 55 miles.

In approaching from seaward attention to the lead should insure safety, as the water shoals quite regularly inside of the 20-fathom curve; if the weather is at all thick rely on the lead and do not try to sight the land.

CAPE FEAR RIVER AND WILMINGTON HARBOR.†

Cape Fear River, which empties into the ocean just to the westward of Cape Fear, is the most important river in North Carolina and the only one that flows directly into the ocean. It derives its importance from being the approach to the city of Wilmington, which is 27 miles above its mouth and is the most important port in the State. Just above the city of Wilmington, is the mouth of the **Northeast Branch** of the Cape Fear River; the main river takes a northwesterly direction, and for a short distance above the junction of the Northeast Branch it is known as the **Northwest Branch**. Both the main river and the Northeast Branch are being improved by the Government. It is said that a depth of 2 feet can be taken 55 miles above Wilmington in the Northeast Branch. **Fayetteville** is a large town on the Cape Fear River about 98½ miles above Wilmington; a depth of 4 feet can be taken 42 miles, and 2½ feet about 62 miles up the river to **Elizabethtown**, and from thence 1½ feet to Fayetteville. **Black River**, which empties into the Cape Fear River 12 miles above Wilmington, has a least depth of 1½ feet in the channel for a distance of 54 miles above its mouth and is being improved by the Government. Just inside the mouth of the Cape Fear River, on the west bank, is the town of **Southport**, which is of little commercial importance.

The river below Wilmington and its entrance from the sea are being improved by the United States Government and at present, at high water, a draft of 17½ feet can be taken over the bar and through the dredged cuts to the city of Wilmington. The bar at the entrance extends about 2 miles to seaward and its channel is subject to changes, but a depth of 14 to 16 feet is maintained by dredging.

†Shown on chart 150, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; and in parts on 424, 425, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price of each $0.50.

Prominent features.—The entrance to the river is marked by **Cape Fear Lighthouse**, which is on the southeastern side; on the northwestern side is **Fort Caswell**, which resembles an earthwork with the chimneys of the quarters within showing over the parapet. The range beacons for crossing the bar and standing into the river are all on the eastern side of the entrance, to the northward and northeastward of the lighthouse; they can be readily picked up when off the entrance buoy.

Anchorages.—The best anchorage is off the town of Southport, where the depth ranges from 4 to 6 fathoms and the bottom is good holding ground. This anchorage is sometimes used as a harbor of refuge in the winter by coasting vessels. There is good holding ground and a depth of 4 to 8 fathoms abreast the city of Wilmington.

Pilots and Towboats.—Pilotage is compulsory for all unlicensed vessels over 60 tons register. (See Pilot Laws in Appendix I). Pilots for Southport or Wilmington will usually be found off the entrance or they will come out to a vessel signaling for one while outside the bar. Towboats are generally used by the larger class of sailing vessels and can be had at Southport or Wilmington.

Harbor Regulations and Wharves.—The harbor master at Wilmington has control of the berthing and anchorage of all vessels. (See the harbor regulations in Appendix I.) The depth alongside the wharves at Southport is about 18 feet and at Wilmington 15 to 16 feet.

Supplies.—Provisions and ship chandler's stores can be had at Southport and Wilmington; coal for steamers can be had alongside the wharves or out in the stream from lighters. Fresh water can be had from a water boat or alongside the wharves through pipe and hose; it is also taken from the river opposite Wilmington.

Repairs.—Light repairs to the machinery of steamers can be made at Wilmington; there is a marine railway here capable of hauling out vessels of about 500 tons register.

Wind Signals of the **United States Weather Bureau** are displayed at Wilmington, Southport, and on Oak Island.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides on the bar is 4.5 feet and at Wilmington 2.7 feet. High water occurs at Wilmington 1 hour 43 minutes later than at Southport. (See tide table on page 10.)

Currents.—The tidal currents on the bar run with considerable velocity and as a rule set nearly in the direction of the channels, but on the last of the flood and first of the ebb they tend more or less across the shoals. In the river their set is generally in the direction of the channel and during freshets the ebb is very strong, sometimes entirely overcoming the flood set. At ordinary times a strong flood is felt for a considerable distance above Wilmington, where it runs 4¾ hours to nearly 7¾ hours of ebb; going down the river from Wilmington the periods of flood and ebb become more nearly equal.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, CAPE FEAR RIVER.

The following directions are good at present for a draft of 13 feet at low water and 16 feet at high water over the bar at the entrance and through the dredged channels up to Wilmington; at high water 19 feet can be taken over the bar by pilots to the anchorage off Southport. A stranger following these directions must exercise care, and depend entirely on the buoys and ranges which are shifted as occasion requires to indicate the channel.

1. ***Approaching from the Northward and Eastward.***—Coming from the northward and down the coast be guided by the directions in section 2, page 34, until up to Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel (see table, page 14); passing close on either side of this light-vessel, steer **WNW.** for 6 miles and then change the course to **NNW.** The latter course will lead about 1 mile to the southwestward of Frying Pan Shoals whistling buoy, and made good for 15 miles should lead about 1 mile outside of Cape Fear Entrance bell buoy; if the Entrance bell buoy is not made, bring Cape Fear Lighthouse to bear **NE.** by **E.** ⅝ **E.** and stand for the lighthouse on this bearing until on the New Channel Range (see table, page 14), then follow the directions in section 2.

Remarks.—Frying Pan Shoals are described on page 34; in passing along to the westward of these shoals precaution should be taken against being set off the sailing line by the currents which sometimes set strongly toward the shoals.

1 A. ***Approaching from the Westward.***—After passing Winyah Bay entrance there are no outlying dangers and a vessel may follow the shore, giving it a berth of 1½ miles. A depth of 4 to 5 fathoms may be carried to within 1½ miles of the shore, and much closer except off the entrances to the inlets.

With Cape Romain Lighthouse bearing **NNW.** distant about 7 miles a **NE.** ¼ **E.** course will lead clear of Cape Romain Shoal, and if made good for 82 miles should lead to Cape Fear Entrance

bell buoy. Or, when well to the westward of the entrance and in sight of Cape Fear Lighthouse, bring it to bear **NE.** by **E.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **E.** and stand for it until up to the bell buoy. When up to this buoy follow the directions in section 2.

Remarks.—In approaching the entrance on the **NE.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.** course Cape Fear Lighthouse should be made nearly ahead, a little on the starboard bow. At night a good lookout should be kept for the range lights, and Cape Fear Lighthouse should be brought on a **NE.** by **E.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **E.** bearing and be steered for while the vessel is in over 6 fathoms of water. As soon as the New Channel Range (two white lights) comes in range the vessel should be close to the bell buoy.

2. ***Entering and to the Anchorage off Southport.***—Having followed the directions in sections 1 or 1A, until up to Cape Fear Entrance bell buoy, stand in on the New Channel Range course about **NE.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{8}$ **E**, leaving 2 black buoys and 1 red and black horizontally striped buoy on the port hand, and 3 red buoys on the starboard hand; keep a sharp lookout for Smith Island Range, which should come on shortly after passing red buoy No. 6. When on the last mentioned range keep it, course about **NE.** by **N.** for nearly $\frac{3}{4}$ mile or until the front beacon of the New Channel Range is in range with Cape Fear Lighthouse, then keep these in range, course about **NNW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** This stern range will lead to the eastward of Fort Caswell and should be kept until about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile above that fort, and until the wharves at Southport bear about **N.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.**; then haul to the northward and pass about 300 yards to the southward and eastward of the wharves. Anchor to the eastward of the wharves in 4 to 5 fathoms of water or proceed as directed in section 3.

Remarks.—The descriptions of the ranges are given in the table on page 14. The ranges should be easily picked up at night, and in the daytime the buoys and the courses given should enable the navigator to pick up the ranges and keep in the channel. The bearing of Cape Fear Light at night should enable the navigator to pick up the Entrance buoy and the New Channel Range.

On the **NNW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** course, with the front beacon of New Channel Range in range over the stern with Cape Fear Lighthouse, Fort Caswell will at first be on the port bow and will be left on the port hand; **Battery Island** will be on the starboard bow with Southport showing over and to the westward of it. When abreast of Battery Island, red buoy No. 6¼ will be left on the starboard hand.

Dangers.—**Extensive shoals** lie in and extend 2 miles off the entrance to Cape Fear River, and the channel over the shallower part of the bar is quite narrow.

Middle Ground is the name given to that part of the shoal lying to the westward of Bald Head Channel and directly in the center of the entrance; the depths on it range from 2 to 13 feet, the average depth being only about 5 or 6 feet.

Bald Head Shoal and **The Fingers** make off to the southwestward from Smith Island and lie to the southeastward of Bald Head Channel, and rise rather abruptly from the edge of that channel.

Battery and **Striking Islands** lie in the middle of the river to the southeastward of Southport and to the northeastward of Fort Caswell. Extensive shoals surround the islands and the channel leads along to the southward and westward of them. Above Fort Caswell these shoals and the shoals lying off the mouth of **Elizabeth River** and **Dutchman Creek** (both of which enter Cape Fear River from the westward between Fort Caswell and Southport) rise very abruptly from the deep water of the channel and mark, fairly well, its edge at extreme low water.

3. ***From abreast Southport to Reeves Point.***—Having followed the directions in section 2 until up to Southport, pass about 300 yards to the southeastward of the wharves and steer **ENE.** for about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile; keep a sharp lookout for Lower Swash Channel Post-light (cluster of 3 piles with day mark and tubular lantern) and when it bears **NE.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** steer for it and when within less than $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from it, haul a little to the northward so as to pass about 200 yards to the westward of it. When abreast the post-light Snow Marsh Channel lower buoy (black, iron spar, No. 9) should be seen to the northward, and on the port hand are the two pile structures forming the range for entering the new cut in the lower end of Snow Marsh Channel. Steer so as to get on the range for the new cut, and when on it keep it astern until on the Snow Marsh Channel Range (see table, page 14). Follow the Snow Marsh Channel Range, course about **NE.** $\frac{1}{8}$ **E.**, and when about 300 yards past buoy No. 13 and $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the front post-light of the range change the course to **N.** by **E.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** This course made good for 1 mile should lead to abreast Reeves Point Shoal Channel buoy (red, iron spar, No. 8) and on to Reeves Point Channel Range (see table, page 14). Keep on the latter range until Lower Drum Shoal beacon (red cluster of piles) is on the starboard beam and distant about 250 yards, then steer **N.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.** until the front post-light of Reeves Point Channel Range is about 200 yards on the port beam, and then be guided by the directions in section 4.

Remarks.—The channel from Southport to Reeves Point is narrow but well marked by buoys and ranges. The extent of the shoals bordering the channel renders it impracticable to give any description of them that would be of use to the navigator.

On the NE. $\frac{1}{8}$ E. course through Snow Marsh Channel, Federal Point will be seen on the starboard bow, and several islands known as Snow Marsh will be left well on the port hand. The course is changed to N. by E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. when about 200 yards to the westward of Raleigh Wreck buoy (red, nun, No. 6½), and on that course Lower Drum Shoal beacon will be a very little on the port bow, or it may be steered for on a bearing of N. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. until up to the entrance to Reeves Point Channel.

4. ***From Reeves Point to Wilmington.***—Having followed the directions in section 3 preceding, and being about 200 yards to the eastward of the front post-light of the Reeves Point Channel Range, steer **N.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** into Midnight Channel. Leave black can buoys Nos. 15 and 17 on the port hand, and when the latter is on the port beam change the course to **N.** for Orton Point Post-light (cluster of 3 piles with day mark and tubular lantern), and continue it for 1¼ miles; then haul up to **N.** by **W.** so as to leave Old Brunswick Post-light (cluster of 3 piles) about 200 yards on the port hand. Continue the **N.** by **W.** course until up to Orton Cove buoy (red, nun, No. 12). Leave this buoy on the starboard hand, and then steer about **NNE.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.** so as to leave Orton Point Post-light about 200 yards on the port hand.

A little above Orton Point, Orton Point buoy (black, can, No. 21) will be seen; leave it on the port hand, and from it steer **N.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{8}$ **E.** into Liliput Channel. Pass close to the westward of red buoy No. 14 and to the eastward of black buoy No. 23. When abreast the latter buoy and to the westward of Liliput Post-light change the course to **N.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** Leave red buoy No. 16 on the starboard hand, and continue nearly 1 mile beyond it; then change the course to **N.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.** for nearly 1¼ miles leaving red buoys Nos. 16¼ and 16½ about 30 yards on the starboard hand. When between black buoy No. 25 and red buoy No. 18 change the course to **NNW.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **W.** and continue on it for nearly $\frac{3}{4}$ mile, and until about midway between black buoy No. 27 and red buoy No. 20, when the course must be changed to **NW.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **W.** for First Western Jetty Post-light (cluster of 3 piles with day mark and tubular lantern). Pass close to the eastward of this post-light, and steer **NNW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.**, with Jetty Post-light No. 14 right ahead. Red buoys Nos. 24 and 26 will be made on the starboard bow, and when up to No. 26 leave it close-to on the starboard hand and stand through Brunswick Channel on a **N.** by **E.** course, with Hospital Point Post-light right ahead. In standing through this channel Jetty Post-light No. 15 will be left close on the starboard hand. When at the northern end of Brunswick Channel and abreast black buoy No. 29, change the course to **N.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** so as to pass about 175 yards to the westward of Hospital Point Post-light.

When abreast of Hospital Point Post-light change the course to **N.** by **W.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **W.** (for $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, favoring the west bank), and when abreast red buoy No. 28, off Dram Tree Point (on the eastern bank) and about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile below the entrance to Redmond Creek (on the western bank) change the course to **N.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **E.** This course will lead close to the eastward of black buoy No. 31 and close to the westward of red buoy No. 30, and after passing the latter, steer **N.** by **E.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** leaving red buoy No. 32 about 30 yards on the starboard hand, to abreast the lower city wharves.

The harbor master assigns vessels to an anchorage or to a berth at the wharves.

Remarks.—The channel is in most places narrow and bordered by shoals, but it is well marked by buoys, post-lights (with day marks), and ranges, which are fully described in the List of Beacons and Buoys of the Sixth Lighthouse District and pages 14–17 of this volume.

No description of value to the mariner can be given of the shoals.

On the **N.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** course through the upper part of Liliput Channel a very small island, **Keg Island**, will be on the starboard bow, and the western part of **Campbell Island** (low and marshy) will be directly ahead.

The **N.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.** course leads about 300 yards to the eastward of the eastern shore of Campbell Island.

LITTLE RIVER INLET *

is 27½ miles W. from Cape Fear Lighthouse; it is the approach from seaward to a small stream known as **Little River** and a number of small creeks which drain the marshes to the eastward and westward. Little River takes a northerly direction from the inlet for 1½ miles and then westerly for 5 miles. The post village of **Little River** is on the banks of the river. A branch to the eastward is known as **Calabash Creek**. The channel into the inlet has a depth of about 5 feet at low water; it is crooked and changes from time to time. Small vessels of 5 feet draft when loaded trade between the inlet and Wilmington, but it is seldom that a stranger enters, and a pilot is necessary for those who are unacquainted with the locality.

Sailing directions for entering, that would be of use to a stranger, can not be given.

* Shown on chart 151, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

WINYAH BAY*

is the first opening of any importance in the shore of South Carolina when coming from the northward; it is a shallow body of water ranging in width from ¾ to 3¾ miles and extending about 10 miles in a general northwesterly direction. At its head, where it is known as **Georgetown Harbor**, the bay receives the waters of Waccamaw, Pedee, and Sampit rivers, the two former from the northward and the latter from the westward. The entrance of the bay is obstructed by a shifting bar which extends about 2½ miles to the eastward and southeastward from the shore, and has a depth of about 8 feet in the buoyed channel. Inside the bar the depth in the channel up to the city of Georgetown is about 12 feet, but the bay is full of shoals and the channel very narrow in some places.

The city of **Georgetown** is situated on the north shore of the Sampit River, just inside its mouth; it has considerable trade in lumber, naval stores, and cotton, but the shipping is limited to vessels of not over 12 feet draft; vessels of 10 feet draft and over are sometimes delayed for a week waiting for an opportunity to cross the bar.

Waccamaw River drains **Lake Waccamaw**, which is 126 miles above its mouth; the river has a channel width of 80 feet and depth of 12 feet for a distance of 26½ miles and a depth of 8 feet to the town of **Conway**; a channel width of 40 feet and depth of 3 feet can be taken 95 miles up the river. The most important landings are at **Bucksville**, 29 miles, and Conway, 42 miles above its mouth.

Pedee River, whose entrance is separated from Waccamaw River by a narrow point of land known as **Wadmelaw Point**, is navigable a distance of 45 miles to **Smiths Mills**, for vessels of 8 feet draft, and to **Cheraw**, 148 miles above its mouth, for steamers of 2½ feet draft. **Black River** empties into Pedee River from the westward about 3½ miles above its mouth; the channel has a depth of 9 feet for a distance of 38 miles and 3 feet about 8 miles farther, but above this there is practically no navigable channel. **Little Pedee River** empties into the Pedee from the northward about 30 miles above Winyah Bay. A draft of 3 to 4 feet can be taken about 63 miles up the Little Pedee River to its junction with the **Lumber River**, and about 3 feet draft 60 miles up the latter river to the town of **Lumberton**.

Sampit River is entered from Georgetown Harbor through a dredged channel, 200 feet wide and 12 feet deep, which leads through the extensive shoals obstructing the mouth of the river. The depth in the river channel for a distance of 2½ miles above the dredged cut is 17 feet and this is the depth abreast the city of Georgetown. The principal landing above Georgetown is **Sampit**, about 10 miles above the mouth of the river.

A canal, with one flood gate, having a width of 30 feet and depth of 3 feet at high water, connects the Santee River through Mosquito Creek with Winyah Bay. A canal for river steamers is being constructed, by the General Government, from Minim Creek, a tributary of the North Santee River, to Winyah Bay.

Prominent features.—Georgetown Lighthouse (see table, page 16) is on the eastern side of the entrance and the most conspicuous mark and easily recognized by a stranger entering the bay or standing along shore.

Channels.—There are two channels across the bar into the bay. The **Main Channel**, which is marked by buoys and extends in a general **SSE.** direction from the entrance and across the bar, usually has the better depth, about 8 feet. The **Bottle Channel** cuts across the bar in an easterly and northeasterly direction about 1⅛ miles to the southward of the eastern point at the entrance to the bay; this channel has a usual depth of about 6 feet and is being improved by the General Government, but it is not buoyed. The principal channel up the bay is marked by buoys and is good for a depth of about 12 feet. There is another channel known as the **Western Channel** which has a depth of about 8 feet and leads along the western shore of the bay; but this channel is not marked and is only used by light draft vessels.

Pilots will usually be found outside the bar or may be had by making the pilot signal while outside. Pilotage is compulsory for certain vessels (see pilotage laws, regulations, and rates in Appendix I). Strangers should not attempt to enter without a pilot.

Towboats are generally employed by sailing vessels, as a strong fair wind is necessary to cross the bar.

Anchorages.—The bottom in the entrance of the bay, to the westward of the lighthouse, is sand; a better anchorage is found in the channel about 1¾ miles above the lighthouse, where the holding ground is good. There is good anchorage in Georgetown Harbor off the mouth of the Sampit River.

Quarantine.—The quarantine boarding station is on South Island on the western side of the entrance to the bay. (See also the quarantine laws of South Carolina in Appendix I, and national quarantines in Appendix III.)

Supplies.—Provisions, ship chandler's stores, and fresh water can be obtained at Georgetown.

Repairs.—The nearest place for repairs to vessels or machinery of steamers is at Charleston.

Wind Signals of the United States Weather Bureau are displayed at Georgetown.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall is 3½ feet; high water occurs at the entrance 16 minutes after high water at Charleston, and low water 34 minutes before low water at Charleston. At Georgetown high water occurs 54 minutes and low water 3 hours later than at the entrance.

---

*Shown on charts 152, 153, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50; 428, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

Currents.—The tidal current in Winyah Bay varies in strength with the state of the rivers emptying into it, as well as with the stage of the tide. It is strongest off South Island, where its average is from 2 to 2½ knots per hour, increasing somewhat with the springs. The velocity of the current on the bar is from ½ to 1½ knots, its set being about NNW. and SSE. Between North and South islands the set of the current is toward Mud Bay until past the north point of the latter, when the set is more to the westward. To the northward of Frazier's Point the flood sets into the channel to the eastward of Hare Island, and also into the Waccamaw River. In the western channel the current sets fair with the course to be steered.

SAILING DIRECTIONS TO WINYAH BAY ENTRANCE.

Sailing directions for entering can not be given on account of the frequent changes in the channel over the bar. The buoys are moved to indicate the best water whenever the channel shifts. Vessels have to lie off when there is a heavy sea on, as the bar can not then be crossed.

1. ***From the Eastward.***—While following the directions in section 2, page 34, when Frying Pan Shoal Light-vessel is made, steer so as to pass about ½ mile to the southward of it. When the light-vessel bears **N.** distant ½ mile, steer **WSW.** ¼ **W.** This course made good for 70 miles should lead to a position from which Georgetown Lighthouse bears **NW.** ½ **N.** distant 5½ miles. If East Bank buoy is sighted to the northwestward stand on a **SW.** by **W.** course about 2 miles and wait for a pilot.

At night if Cape Romain Light is made before Georgetown Light bears **NW.** ½ **W**, bring Cape Romain Light to bear **SW.** by **W.** ¼ **W.** and stand for it on that bearing until Georgetown Light bears **N.** by **W.** ¾ **W.**; the Sea buoy should then be about 1 mile to the northward and if the sea is not heavy a vessel may anchor and wait for daylight.

Remarks.—The shore from Cape Fear River entrance until nearly up to Georgetown Lighthouse can be approached as close as 1½ miles, carrying a depth of 3½ to 5½ fathoms. On the **WSW.** ¼ **W.** course as Georgetown Lighthouse is brought on a **NW.** bearing it should be at least 5 miles distant, and a lookout should be kept for East Bank buoy, which should be left well on the starboard hand; about 1½ miles to the southwestward of this buoy is the Sea buoy, which also should be left on the starboard hand. The Entrance bell buoy lies about 1¾ miles **WSW.** ¾ **W.** from the Sea buoy, and a vessel should lie-to between and a little to the southward of these buoys when waiting for a pilot.

Dangers.—**East Bank** has a least depth of 8 feet over it and lies 4½ miles from Georgetown Lighthouse, with the lighthouse bearing between **NW.** ½ **N** and **N.** by **W.** ¾ **W.**; the southeastern end of the bank is marked by a buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes). The Sea buoy (nun, white and black perpendicular stripes and letter "G") is off the southwestern end of the bank.

Extensive shoals extend to the southward and southeastward from the eastern point at the entrance nearly to East Bank and from the western side of the entrance for a distance of about 2½ miles.

About 2¼ miles to the southward of the Sea buoy and Entrance bell buoy are several shoals with 17 feet of water over them.

1 A. ***From the Westward.***—Passing close to the southward of Charleston Light-vessel, steer **NE.** by **E.** ⅛ **E.**; this course made good for 29½ miles will lead about ½ mile to the southward of Cape Romain Shoal buoy and bring Cape Romain Lighthouse to bear **NW.** by **W.** distant 6¼ miles. Then steer **NE.** for 10¾ miles and when Georgetown Lighthouse bears **N.** by **W.** ⅞ **W.** steer for it on the bearing about 3½ miles. The Sea buoy should then be about ½ mile distant ahead.

Remarks.—The **NE.** by **E.** ⅛ **E.** course leads about 1 mile to the southward of Bull Breakers buoy and ½ mile to the southward of Romain Shoal buoy. Bull Bay and Cape Romain lighthouses are left 5¾ miles distant when abeam. After having stood on the **NE.** course for 10¾ miles and when the course has been changed to **N.** by **W.** ⅞ **W.** Georgetown Lighthouse and the Sea buoy should be directly ahead.

Dangers.—**Bull Breakers** make to the southward from the eastern end of Bull Island for a distance of 4¼ miles and are marked by a buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) which lies 5¼ miles **S.** by **E.** ¼ **E.** from Bull Bay Lighthouse.

Cape Romain Shoal extends nearly 4 miles to the southeastward from the pitch of Cape Romain and is marked by a buoy (can, red and black horizonal stripes and letters "C. R.") which lies 5½ miles **SE.** by **E.** from Cape Romain Lighthouse.

Shoals make off for a distance of about 3 miles from the shore between Cape Romain and Winyah Bay entrance.

SANTEE RIVER.*

This is one of the largest rivers in the State of South Carolina and empties into the Atlantic just to the westward of Winyah Bay entrance. Of its many tributaries the most important are the **Congaree** and **Wateree** rivers, which empty into the Santee 120 miles above its mouth. There are two mouths to the Santee River known respectively as the **North Santee** and **South Santee**, but there is only about 4 feet of water on the bars at the entrances to either of these mouths, and, although marked by buoys, even in smooth water a pilot is necessary to carry this depth. In bad weather the light draft steamers trading from the Santee to Charleston pass from the South Santee through Alligator Creek and by the inland passage, which is described in another part of this volume.

The city of **Columbia** on the Congaree River, about 162 miles above the mouth of the Santee, and the town of **Camden**, about 177 miles above the mouth of the Santee, can both be reached by steamers of about 3 feet draft during a part of the year.

No directions that would be of use to a stranger can be given for either crossing the bars or the navigation of the rivers. Winyah Bay pilots will take vessels in over Santee River bar. A vessel desiring to enter should follow the directions for approaching Winyah Bay and take a pilot.

CAPE ROMAIN HARBOR.*

This is a small but good anchorage for light draft vessels inside of **Cape Island** (**Cape Romain**) and about 14 miles to the southwestward of Georgetown Lighthouse. There are two entrances, one around the north end of Cape Island, with a depth of 4 feet at low water, and one from the southward, leading to the westward of Cape Island, with about 5 feet of water. Romain Harbor communicates with the inland passage to the Santee River to the eastward, and to Bull Bay and Charleston to the westward. It is not safe for a stranger to attempt to make Cape Romain Harbor, as the shoals at both entrances are subject to changes.

The mean rise and fall of tides is 5 feet. High and low waters occur 28 minutes and 21 minutes, respectively, before high and low waters at Charleston. The tidal currents in the channels leading to Cape Romain Harbor are quite strong. Crossing the North Channel Bar they set about fair with the channel. Crossing South Channel Bar the set is across the channel, the ebb setting to the eastward and the flood to the westward; after crossing the bar the set is fair with the channel.

Cape Romain Harbor is only entered by those acquainted with the channels. A stranger seeking an anchorage should go to Bull Bay.

Sailing directions for Cape Romain Harbor that would be of use to a stranger can not be given.

BULL BAY†

is broad and shallow. The eastern point at its entrance is 6 miles to the westward of Cape Romain Lighthouse, and the western point, which is marked by **Bull Bay Lighthouse** (see table, page 16), bears **SW.** by **W.** ¼ **W.** distant 11 miles from Cape Romain Lighthouse. The bay is full of shoals, between which there are a number of crooked channels. Its only importance is as a harbor of refuge for moderate draft coasting vessels, and as an approach to the inland passage between Winyah Bay and Charleston. There is about 11 feet of water in the channel over the bar, and the anchorage is easy of access in southerly and easterly winds if the sea is not too heavy. Bull Bay Lighthouse is the principal guide for the channel over the bar and to the anchorage, which is off the north side of the point on which the lighthouse is situated. Shoals extend nearly 5 miles to the southward from the lighthouse and 3 miles to the southeastward from it, and all the way across the entrance of the bay.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides is 4.7 feet. High and low waters occur about 20 minutes earlier than high and low waters at Charleston. The tidal currents generally set fair with the channel, but outside the Sea buoy the flood sets to the southward and the ebb to the northward and eastward.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, BULL BAY.

The following directions are good for a draft of 10 feet at low water and about 13 feet at high water with a smooth sea.

1. ***From the Eastward.***—Passing at least 6 miles to the southeastward and southward of Cape Romain Lighthouse, steer **WSW.** until Bull Bay Lighthouse bears **NW.** ¼ **W.** Steer for the lighthouse on this bearing, passing close to the Sea buoy (can, white and black

* Shown on charts **152, 153**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

† Shown on chart **153**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

perpendicular stripes), and when the lighthouse is about ¾ mile distant ahead haul to the northward course about **NNW.**, until the lighthouse bears about **WSW.**; then follow the shore, giving it a berth of about 300 yards, until well sheltered from the sea, and anchor in 3½ to 5 fathoms of water.

1 A. ***From the Westward.***—From Charleston Light-vessel steer **NE. by E.** about 14½ miles, passing south of Bull Breakers buoy. Then steer **NNE.** until Bull Bay Lighthouse bears **NW. ¼ W.**, and follow the directions in the preceding section.

CHARLESTON HARBOR*

is 260 miles to the southwestward of Cape Hatteras and about 65 miles to the northeastward of Savannah Entrance. The harbor is the approach to the city of Charleston and to Cooper and Ashley rivers, and is also one of the approaches from seaward to the inland passage which extends to the northeastward to Winyah Bay and to the southwestward to the St. Johns River. The port has a large foreign and coastwise trade, the principal articles shipped being cotton, phosphate, lumber, naval stores, and rice. The harbor affords excellent anchorage for any vessel that can enter, but it is seldom used as a harbor of refuge, on account of the danger of crossing the bar when there is a heavy sea on.

The entrance is obstructed by a dangerous bar, which extends nearly 3 miles to seaward, and is being improved by the United States Government. Two partly submerged jetties, one from the north side and the other from the south side of the entrance, extend out across the bar. Between these jetties a narrow channel, with a depth of 16 feet, leads into the harbor, and at high water with a smooth sea a draft of 20 feet has been taken through this channel and over the bar. Inside the entrance and to the northwestward of Fort Sumter is **Rebellion Road**, the lower anchorage in the harbor.

Cooper River enters Charleston Harbor from the northward, and on the eastern side of the city of Charleston. There are no towns or villages of importance, the principal landings being at the phosphate works on its banks. The river is navigable for vessels of 5 feet draft to **Wadboo Bridge**; 7 feet can be taken to **Mulberry Bluff** and 15 feet to **Strawberry Ferry**, the latter being about 30 miles above Charleston. The channel is good up to Strawberry Ferry, but above this it is narrow and crooked. There are no aids to mark the channel.

Ashley River enters Charleston Harbor from the northwestward and along the southern and western side of the city of Charleston. About 150 vessels enter the river every year to load phosphate, the deeper draft vessels usually taking part of their cargo up river and finishing their load below the new bridge, where the phosphate is brought to them in lighters. There are no villages on the river except the phosphate works and the houses of the employees. The principal landings, their distance above Charleston, and the draft that can be taken there, are: **Old Town**, 3 miles; **St. Andrews**, 10 miles, 15 feet; **Lambs**, 13 miles, 13 feet; **Middleton**, 12 feet; **Greggs**, 8 feet. **Dorchester** is at the head of navigation for light draft river boats. Two bridges cross the river, the first at Spring street, in Charleston, known as the "New Bridge," which has a width of about 62 feet in the draw. At Bees Ferry, near St. Andrews, is the C. & S. railroad bridge, with a width of 78 feet in the draw. This bridge requires caution when passing up the river on the ebb current, which sets across the end of the draw. The north draw is the one mostly used by vessels.

The city of **Charleston** is situated at the head of the harbor at the confluence of the Cooper and Ashley rivers, the eastern water front of the city extending along the west bank of the former and its southern and western water front along the north bank of the latter. The distance from the ends of the jetties to the city wharves is between 7 and 8 miles.

Prominent features.—On the southern side of the entrance is **Charleston Lighthouse** and about 2 miles to the southeastward from the entrance between the jetties **Charleston Light-vessel** (see table, page 16) is moored in 5 fathoms of water. On the eastern side of the entrance is the village of **Moultrieville**, and **Fort Sumter** is on the west side of the channel inside the entrance. The spires and houses of the city of Charleston will be seen from outside the bar when the entrance is fairly opened out. At night Charleston Light will be seen before the light-vessel is made by vessels approaching the entrance.

Channels.—There are two buoyed channels to cross the bar into Charleston Harbor. The **Swash Channel**, which is the one being improved by the United States Government to a contemplated depth of 21 feet, leads between the jetties and now has a depth of 16 feet; it is well marked by buoys, and the range for entering by this channel is Fort Sumter Lighthouse in line with St. Philip's church spire; the latter also shows a fixed white light at night; Charleston Light-vessel is on the seaward end of this range. This is the channel now used by deep draft vessels, but it is still quite narrow up to where it joins the Main Channel.

*Shown on charts **154**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **431**, scale $\frac{1}{30,000}$, price $0.50.

The **Main Channel** extends from the deep water in the harbor in a southerly direction, across the south jetty about ¾ mile from its shore end, to the crest of the bar to the southeastward of Charleston Lighthouse. The channel crosses the bar in a general southeasterly direction with a depth of 12 feet. There are four lighted ranges and a number of buoys as aids for entering by this channel.

Inside the harbor there are three channels from Rebellion Road up to the city: **Hog Island Channel**, leading along the eastern and northern shore; **Folly Island Channel**, leading between Shutes Folly Island and Fort Ripley Lighthouse; **Main Channel**, which leads to the southward of Fort Ripley Lighthouse, and is the one used by deep-draft vessels.

Anchorages.—The anchorage in Rebellion Road is good holding ground, but it is somewhat exposed to southeasterly winds; this also applies to the anchorage off the eastern front of the city (see the anchorage prescribed in the harbor regulations in Appendix I). The most severe winds from the southeastward can not harm a vessel anchored in the Cooper River about 1 mile above the city. The quarantine anchorage is on the south side of the Main Channel abreast Fort Johnson, and is marked by two yellow buoys. The anchorages and the berthing of vessels is under the control and supervision of the Harbor master (see Appendix I).

Quarantine.—All vessels from infected or suspected ports will be directed to proceed to the Sapelo National Quarantine Station. Vessels subject to visitation by the health officer will be boarded when off the quarantine anchorage at Fort Johnson. (See also the quarantine regulations for the port in Appendix I, and National Quarantine in Appendix III.)

Pilots will be found cruising outside the bar; the limit of their cruising ground is 30 miles from the entrance. Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign and nearly all coasting vessels (see pilot laws, regulations, and rates in Appendix I). Vessels desiring a pilot and not having obtained one, can anchor near the light-vessel until boarded by one.

Towboats will usually be found cruising outside the bar; the deeper-draft sailing vessels tow in and out. All seagoing vessels bound into the Cooper and Ashley rivers employ towboats either outside the bar or at Charleston. Towboats can always be had at the wharves or may be ordered from the towboat offices in the city.

Wharves.—At most of the wharves deep draft vessels lie aground in the soft mud at low water. The facilities for loading and discharging cargoes are good. The regulations in regard to fires on board vessels lying at the cotton wharves are very strict. (See also the harbor regulations in Appendix I.)

Supplies.—Coal, either anthracite or bituminous, in large quantities for steamers, can be had alongside the wharves or from lighters in the stream. Water can be had alongside the wharves or from water boats. Provisions and ship chandler's stores can be obtained in the city.

Repairs.—There is one marine railway capable of taking out vessels of 160 feet keel or about 600 tons burden. Repairs to the machinery of steamers and to the hulls of wooden or iron and steel vessels can be made at the shipyard.

Wind signals of the **United States Weather Bureau** are displayed from the building on the corner of East Bay and Broad streets, and are visible to the shipping in the harbor.

Naval Observatory time can be obtained, for chronometer comparison, at noon at the Western Union Telegraph office.

United States Marine Hospital Service.—Medical attendance is furnished by a medical officer of the Service; outpatients are treated at the dispensary (Atlantic Wharf). Seamen requiring long continued hospital treatment are sent to the marine hospital at Wilmington, N. C.; for short terms of hospital treatment they are sent to one of the hospitals in the city.

Tides.—For tidal data see table on page 10, also the tide tables of the Atlantic Coast of the United States in which the tides for Charleston Harbor are predicted for every day of the current year. High water occurs on the bar about 20 minutes earlier than at the custom-house wharf.

Currents.—Off the bar the current sets 3 hours to the southwestward, then to the westward, and the last hour to the northwestward. The ebb for the first three hours sets to the northeastward, then eastward, and for the last hour to the southeastward. Inside the harbor the currents follow the general direction of the channels.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, CHARLESTON HARBOR.

The Swash Channel has a depth of 16 feet and is more direct than the Main Channel. With a working breeze between **NE.** through **E.** to **SW.** sailing vessels can easily enter by the Swash Channel if the sea is not too heavy on the bar and the buoys and ranges can be seen. This channel is also recommended for all steamers. In easterly gales when the sea is breaking heavily on the bar vessels have frequently remained at anchor outside. It is not advisable for a sailing vessel to approach the harbor under such circumstances if she can make an offing, but if obliged to anchor outside there is a good prospect of riding out a gale in safety. A steamer can anchor and ride out

almost any gale. The bottom is generally soft to the eastward and southeastward of the light-vessel, and the depths range from 5 to 6 fathoms.

In a northeaster anchor 1½ miles to the eastward of the light-vessel in 6½ fathoms. In a southeaster anchor about 3 miles to the southeastward of the light-vessel in 6½ fathoms, and in a southwester anchor about 1½ miles to the southwestward of the light-vessel in 5 to 5½ fathoms.

The following directions for entering by the Swash Channel are good for a draft of 13 feet at low water, and by the Main Channel for a draft of 10 feet at low water. Strangers of deeper draft should never attempt to enter without a pilot. The Swash Channel is undergoing frequent changes and these directions can not be depended on to lead in the best water.

1. ***Approaching from the Northward.***—If standing along the coast and following the directions in section 2, page 34, keep at least 5 miles offshore until Charleston Light-vessel is made; then, if desiring to enter by the Swash Channel, steer for the light-vessel and when near it follow the directions in section 2.

Or, if desiring to enter by the Main Channel, when Charleston Light-vessel is made, steer so as to pass to the eastward of it and then steer **SW.** until Charleston Lighthouse bears **NW.** by **N.** and the vessel is on the south range of Morris Island, then follow the directions in section 2A.

Remarks.—Standing along the shore Cape Romain Lighthouse and Bull Bay Lighthouse will probably be sighted and they should be left at least 7 miles distant when abeam. In thick weather the shore between Cape Romain and Charleston entrance should not be approached closer than in 7 fathoms. When standing **SW.** from the light-vessel for the entrance to the Main Channel, a black whistling buoy should be left well on the starboard hand, and when Charleston Lighthouse comes on the bearing a black bell buoy should be seen to the northwestward.

Dangers.—There are no outlying dangers over 3¼ miles from the shore in the immediate vicinity of the entrance.

Rattlesnake Shoal lies a little over 3 miles from the shore to the eastward of the entrance and has a least depth of 6 feet in several places. The shoal is about 2½ miles long in a general **E.** and **W.** direction and is marked by a red and black horizontally striped buoy at its eastern and western ends; the eastern buoy is a can and the western buoy a nun.

1 A. ***Approaching from the Southward.***—Passing ½ mile to the southeastward of Martins Industry Light-vessel, steer **NE.** ⅛ **E.** This course made good for 49½ miles will lead to the Main Channel Range; or, continued for a distance of 54 miles from Martins Industry Light-vessel will lead to Charleston Light-vessel; from the latter follow the directions in section 2, for entering by the Swash Channel. Or, when on the Main Channel Range, if desiring to enter by the Main Channel, follow the directions in section 2A.

Remarks.—On the **NE.** ⅛ **E.** course the least depth encountered is 4½ fathoms, which will be found about 5 miles off the entrance to Stono Inlet. To carry a depth of 6 fathoms or over, a **NE.** ¾ **E.** course should be steered from Martins Industry Light-vessel until Charleston Lighthouse bears to the westward of **NNW.** ½ **W.** when the lighthouse can be steered for until Charleston Light-vessel is made, when the latter may be steered for.

2. ***Entering by the Swash Channel and to the Anchorage in Rebellion Road.***—From Charleston Light-vessel steer **NW.** by **W.** ⅜ **W.**, heading directly for Fort Sumter and the tall white church spire which will be in range with the fort. Stand in on this range and leave the entrance buoy (bell, black) on the port hand; then follow the buoys, leaving them on the hand indicated by their color and giving the buoys marking the edge of the channel a berth of 30 yards. When up to black can buoy No. 7, steer about **W.** by **N.** for nearly ½ mile, passing a white and black perpendicularly striped buoy close-to on either hand; when a **NW.** ¼ **N.** course will leave a red and black horizontally striped buoy about 75 yards on the port hand, steer **NW.** ¼ **N.**, leaving the buoy, about 75 yards on the port hand and Cummings Point buoy (can, black, No. 9) about 150 yards on the port hand. When Fort Sumter bears abeam steer **NW.** by **W.** ½ **W.** and anchor when the quarantine station at Fort Johnson bears **SW.**

If bound to the city, follow the directions in section 3.

Remarks.—When standing for the entrance to the Swash Channel from the light-vessel the range of Fort Sumter and St. Philip's Church steeple will lead up to the entrance bell buoy. After passing the bell buoy close attention must be given to the buoys, which are moved from time to time to indicate the best water. Attention must also be given to the currents, which are liable to set a vessel off her track while standing in between the jetties.

On the **W.** by **N.** course, after having passed black can buoy No. 7, the north end of **Cummings Point** will be a little on the starboard bow. When the course is changed to **NW.** ¼ **N.** the red and black horizontally striped nun buoy and the large black can buoy off Cummings Point should be nearly in range. When standing up for the anchorage **Shutes Folly Island**, low and marshy, with **Castle Pinckney** and a stake light (see table, page 16) at its southern end, will be ahead. The quarantine station is nearly 1¼ miles **W.** from Fort Sumter on the south side of the harbor.

2 A. ***Entering by the Main Channel and to the Anchorage in Rebellion Road.***—When on the Morris Island South Range, steer for Charleston Lighthouse on the range, course about **NW.** by **N.** Leave the black bell buoy on the port hand and when about midway between red nun buoy No. 2 and black can buoy No. 3, steer **N.** with Sullivans Island West Range ahead; stand on this range for 2½ miles, passing about 100 yards to the westward of a red and black horizontally striped bell buoy, and about 200 yards to the westward of a red bell buoy. When black can buoy No. 7 is about 150 yards on the port beam, bring the two beacons on the south end of Morris Island in range over the stern and steer **NE.** by **E.** ¼ **E.** until nearly up to red nun buoy No. 8, and the vessel is on the Sullivans Island East Range. From red nun buoy No. 8, which is left on the starboard hand, steer **N.** ¾ **W.**, keeping on the Sullivans Island East Range and leaving the buoys on the hand designated by their color. When Fort Ripley Shoal Lighthouse shows a little to the northward of Fort Sumter, steer **NW.** ¼ **W.**; leave Cummings Point buoy (can, black, No. 9) about 200 yards on the port hand and when Fort Sumter bears on the port beam haul about 1 point more to the westward. Anchor when the quarantine station bears **SW.**

If bound to the city, follow the directions in section 3.

Remarks.—On a clear day or at night the ranges will be readily picked up and a vessel should have no trouble in entering. If the range on Sullivans Island can not be seen when between red nun buoy No. 2 and black can buoy No. 3, a **N.** course made good, and taking care to leave the buoys on their proper sides, should lead up to black can buoy No. 7.

When standing in on the Sullivans Island East Range and when up to the red bell buoy at the opening in the south jetty, **Fort Ripley Shoal Lighthouse** (see table, page 16) will be seen to the westward between Cummings Point and Fort Sumter. When Fort Ripley Shoal Lighthouse opens to the northward of Fort Sumter the course should be changed to **NW.** ¼ **W.** When standing for the anchorage Shutes Folly Island will be ahead.

3. ***From Rebellion Road to the City of Charleston.***—Having entered by the Swash Channel or by the Main Channel, and when Fort Sumter is on the port beam, steer **NW.** ½ **W.** and keep a lookout for the two front beacons on Sullivans Island; when these beacons come in range steer to the westward, keeping the range over the stern until St. Philip's church spire bears **NW.** by **N.**; then steer for the church spire on this bearing and when about ¼ mile from the wharves, or, Fort Ripley Shoal Lighthouse opens to the southward of the southern point of Sullivans Island, haul to the northward.

If desiring to anchor, be governed by the harbor regulations in Appendix I, which prescribe the anchorage limits off the city wharves.

Remarks.—The least width of the channel from Rebellion Road to the city is ¼ mile and the principal shoals on both sides are marked by buoys. The red and black horizontally striped nun buoy, which is left on the port hand, when standing for St. Philip's church spire, marks the end of a long spit (known as **Battery Point Shoal**) which makes off from the southeastern point of the city. The channel into Ashley River leads to the southward of this buoy.

STONO INLET *

is the opening in the shore about 7 miles to the southwestward of Charleston Lighthouse. The entrance of the inlet is obstructed by a shifting sand bar which extends 2¼ miles to seaward and usually has about 10 feet in the buoyed channel across it; the buoys marking this channel are moved to indicate the best water. Inside the bar the depth in the inlet ranges from 3 to 7 fathoms.

Stono River empties into the inlet from the northward and about 1¾ miles above the entrance. On the west bank of the river, 3½ miles above the entrance of the inlet, is the village of **Legareville**. The river is of little importance except for its phosphate rock, which is mostly shipped from Charleston. Its upper reach, above Wappoo Creek, forms part of the inland passage from Charleston to Savannah. There are no regular pilots for Stono Inlet, but Charleston pilots will take vessels in over the bar.

* Shown on chart 154, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

The mean rise and fall of tides is 5 feet. High water occurs at Legareville 1 minute later and low water 13 minutes later than high and low waters at Charleston. The tidal currents at the Sea and Bar buoys set across the course, the flood to the southwestward and the ebb to the northeastward; but between Bird Key and North Breaker Shoals it sets fair with the channel.

SAILING DIRECTIONS TO STONO INLET.

The following directions lead to the Sea buoy off the entrance; directions of a permanent character for crossing the bar can not be given. The buoys are the only guides.

I. ***From the Northeastward.***—From a position ½ mile to the southward of Charleston Light-vessel, steer **SW.** ¾ **W.**; this course made good for 11 miles should lead about 200 yards to the southward of the whistling and bell buoys off Charleston entrance and about ½ mile to the southeastward of the Sea buoy off Stono Inlet.

II. ***From the Southwestward.***—From Martins Industry Light-vessel make good an **ENE.** course for 42½ miles; this should lead to the Sea buoy off the entrance to Stono Inlet.

Remarks.—Care should be taken when approaching the inlet to keep at least 3 miles offshore until the Sea buoy is made. The bottom at the anchorage in the inlet is hard sand, and the depth from 3½ to 5 fathoms.

NORTH EDISTO RIVER.*

The entrance to this river is 17 miles to the southwestward of Charleston Lighthouse and 16 miles to the northeastward of Hunting Island Lighthouse. The river has a depth of from 3 to 9 fathoms for a distance of 12 miles above its mouth, but is of little commercial importance; two of its tributaries, the **Wadmelaw River** from the eastward and **Dawho River** from the westward, are part of the inland route from Charleston to Savannah. Shoals extend offshore nearly 3 miles at the entrance of the river, forming a shifting bar over which there is a channel depth of about 10 feet. This channel is marked by buoys which are moved, when practicable, to indicate the best water. Strangers seldom enter the river; there are no aids except the buoys.

The mean rise and fall of tides is 5.8 feet. High and low waters occur about 15 minutes before high and low waters, respectivley, at Charleston. On the bar the direction of the current is generally across the channel, the flood current setting about **SW.** by **W.** and the ebb **ENE.**, and both with considerable velocity. Inside the bar, in the channel between the breakers, the ebb current is to be guarded against, particularly as it sets across the Northeast Breakers.

SAILING DIRECTIONS TO NORTH EDISTO RIVER.

The following directions lead to the Sea buoy off the entrance. Directions of a permanent character for crossing the bar can not be given.

I. ***From the Northeastward.***—With Charleston Lighthouse bearing **NNW.** ½ **W.** distant 4 miles, steer **SW.** by **W.** ½ **W.**; this course made good for 17 miles will lead about ⅜ mile to the southward of Stono Inlet Sea buoy and up to North Edisto River Sea buoy.

II. ***From the Southwestward.***—From Martins Industry Light-vessel make good a **NE.** ½ **N.** course for 32 miles; this should lead to the Sea buoy off the entrance to the river.

Remarks.—On the **NE.** ½ **N.** course Hunting Island Lighthouse should be at least 6½ miles distant when it bears abeam; this will clear the shoals off the entrance to St. Helena Sound. A pilot for the bar may sometimes be found off the entrance to St. Helena Sound.

SOUTH EDISTO RIVER†

empties into the Atlantic about 8 miles to the northeastward of Hunting Island Lighthouse and just to the eastward of St. Helena Sound entrance. The river is of little commercial importance, but it is navigable for flatboats and rafts for a distance of about 220 miles above its mouth. For the first 11 miles above its mouth it is known as the **South Edisto** and for a distance of about 5 miles, from Mosquito Creek to Dawho River, it is sometimes known as **Ponpon River**; above the Dawho River it is known as the **Edisto River.** The stretch of the river between Mosquito Creek and Dawho River forms part of the inland passage from Charleston to Savannah, and as the water here is usually fresh, steamers passing through the inland passage fill their boilers and tanks from the river. **Jacksonboro** is a village about 33 miles above the mouth of the river.

---

* Shown on charts **154**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$ price $0.50; **434**, scale $\frac{1}{50,000}$ price $0.20.

† Shown on charts **154**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$ price $0.50; and entrance **436**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$ price $0.25.

The entrance of the river is obstructed by a shifting bar which, properly speaking, is part of the extensive shoal which makes offshore for a distance of about 5 miles from the entrance to St. Helena Sound. The depth through the buoyed channel into South Edisto River is about 11 feet, and the buoys are moved to indicate the best water whenever the channel changes.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides is 6·1 feet. High water occurs 3 minutes before high water at Charleston and low water 20 minutes after low water at Charleston.

For sailing directions to the entrance see the sailing directions for St. Helena Sound. The North Breaker buoy lies about 3½ miles N. ¼ E. from the Sea buoy at the entrance to the Main Channel into St. Helena Sound. If desiring to enter the river a stranger should take a pilot. Pilots for the bar can usually be found off the entrance of the sound.

ST. HELENA SOUND*

is the broadest opening in the coast of the United States between Chesapeake entrance and the Gulf of Mexico; from **Bay Point** on the east, which is also the eastern point at the entrance to the South Edisto River, to **Hunting Island** on the west the entrance is 6½ miles wide. About 1¾ miles from the northern end of Hunting Island is **Hunting Island Lighthouse** (see table, page 16), the principal guide to the entrance. Shoals make off for a distance of 6 miles to seaward from the entrance, through which there are several channels leading into the sound. The principal channel, known as the **Main Channel**, has a depth of about 17 feet and is marked by buoys which are moved to indicate the best water whenever the channel shifts. Vessels of as much as 22 feet draft enter the sound to load phosphate; taking a draft of 15 feet from the Coosaw phosphate works they finish loading at the mouth of Bull River.

A number of navigable rivers empty into the sound, the most important of which are the Coosaw, Ashepoo, Bull, Combahee, Morgan, and Harbor rivers. Some of these rivers and their tributaries form a part of the inland passage from Charleston to Savannah, connecting with the South Edisto River to the eastward and Port Royal Sound to the westward. See description of inland passage south of Winyah Bay.

Coosaw River empties into the head of the sound about 5 miles above its entrance. The river is important on account of its phosphate rock which is dredged from the river bed, prepared for shipment, and loaded into vessels; the river also forms part of the inland passage from Charleston to Savannah. About 6 miles above its mouth **Brickyard Creek** from the southward connects with Beaufort River and about 12 miles above the mouth of Coosaw River the **Whale Branch** connects it with **Broad River**; the latter is a tributary of Port Royal Sound. The channel in the river is marked by buoys for a distance of about 12 miles above its mouth, and a depth of 15 feet can be taken up to the mouth of Brickyard Creek at high water. Vessels of over 15 feet draft usually anchor off the mouth of Bull River and finish loading from lighters.

Bull River empties into Coosaw River from the northward about 5 miles above its mouth; the river is narrow and crooked and for a distance of 3 miles the channel is good for a draft of 18 feet.

Combahee River empties into the Coosaw River from the northward about 2 miles above its mouth. The river mouth can be entered by vessels of any draft that can cross the bar, but only 10 feet can be taken farther than 2 miles up on account of the numerous shoals.

Ashepoo River empties into St. Helena Sound from the northward just inside the entrance. The river is important as forming part of the inland passage from Charleston to Savannah, and a draft of 12 feet can be taken up about 5 miles above its mouth. Phosphate rock is being shipped from the upper part of the river.

Morgan River empties into St. Helena Sound from the westward. The river is about 9 miles long to its head, where it connects with **Chowan Creek**, a tributary of Beaufort River, but the passage thus formed is of little importance. The best way to enter Morgan River from the main channel of St. Helena Sound is through **Parrots Creek**, which has 13 to 14 feet of water and leads from the Coosaw River nearly opposite the mouth of Bull River. For a distance of 7 miles above its mouth the depth in the channel of Morgan River is not less than 17 feet.

Harbor River empties into St. Helena Sound from the southwestward. At its head the river connects with **Story River** and the latter with **Station Creek**, forming an inland water way from St. Helena Sound to Port Royal Sound; but this passage is rarely used.

Pilots will be found cruising outside the bar between Port Royal Sound and North Edisto River. Pilotage is compulsory for certain vessels (see Appendix I).

Towboats.—There are no towboats except those belonging to the phosphate works. If expecting a vessel, a towboat will sometimes be on the lookout at the entrance to tow her in.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides on the bar and entrance to St. Helena Sound is 5.9 feet. High water occurs 12 minutes earlier and low water 34 minutes earlier, respectively, than high and low water, at Savannah entrance.

---

* Shown on charts **154**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **436**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, ST. HELENA SOUND.

The directions in section 2 are good for a draft of 15 feet at low water and 20 feet at high water in the daytime with a smooth sea. To take in a greater draft the services of a pilot are necessary.

1. ***Approaching from the Northeastward.***—With Charleston Light-vessel bearing **NW.** distant ¾ mile, steer **SW. ¾ W.**; this course made good for 32½ miles will lead to a position ¾ mile to the southeastward of the Sea buoy at the entrance to the Main Channel.

Or, if Hunting Island Lighthouse is sighted and is distant over 7½ miles, bring the lighthouse to bear **W. ¼ S.** and steer for it on this bearing until up to the Sea buoy. Then follow the directions in section 2.

Remarks.—The **SW. ¾ W.** course leads about ½ mile to the southward of the whistling and bell buoys off Charleston entrance and nearly 1 mile to the southward of Stono Inlet Sea buoy; after passing the latter buoy the sailing line draws offshore gradually and when nearly up to the Main Channel entrance the shore to the northward will be 7 miles distant. On a hazy day Hunting Island Lighthouse will not be seen until close up to the bar, and if the Sea buoy is not made the entrance should not be approached closer than in 5 fathoms of water. Care must be taken not to mistake the Sea buoy of the Main Channel for the Entrance buoy of the East Channel; they are both perpendicularly striped can buoys, but the Main Channel Sea buoy is the larger and has the letters "St. H." painted on it.

Dangers.—The shoals making off from the shore and at the mouths of the rivers between Charleston entrance and the entrance to South Edisto River extend to seaward for a distance of 3 miles.

The shoals at the entrance make off to the southeastward and eastward of Hunting Island for a distance of 5½ miles and depths of 4 to 9 feet will be found very near the outer edge of these shoals in several places.

1 A. ***Approaching from the Southwestward.***—Passing about ½ mile to the southeastward of Martins Industry Light-vessel, steer **NE. ½ N.** for 20 miles, then steer **N. ½ E.** until up to the Sea buoy and follow the directions in section 2.

Remarks.—On the **NE. ½ N.** course the soundings should give depths of more than 5 fathoms. See the remarks and dangers under section 1, preceding.

2. ***From the Sea Buoy to anchorage off Bull River.***—The courses up to Pelican Bank bell buoy are only approximate, and to somewhat assist in picking up the buoys. Passing close on either side of the Sea buoy steer for the Bar buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes), course about **WSW.** Pass close to the Bar buoy and steer for North Breaker bell buoy, course about **WNW.**; leave this buoy on the starboard hand and Turn buoy (can, black) about 40 yards on the port hand. Then steer for Starboard Shoal buoy (nun, red), leaving it on the starboard hand, and then for Lump buoy (can, black), which should be left on the port hand. From the latter buoy steer for Mid-channel buoy (nun, white and black perpendicular stripes) course about **NNW. ½ W.**; leave this buoy on either hand and steer so as to leave Junction buoy (nun, white and black perpendicular stripes) about 100 yards on the starboard hand and Pelican Bank bell buoy about 100 yards on the port hand.

From Pelican Bank bell buoy steer **NW.** by **W. ¼ W.**; on this course Combahee Spit buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) should be left well on the starboard hand and Combahee Bank buoy (nun, red) about 150 yards on the starboard hand. Marsh Island Spit buoy (can, black) should be left about 150 yards on the port hand. (The course may have to be changed to the northward after passing Combahee Bank buoy so as to leave Marsh Island Spit buoy on the port hand.) When abreast of Marsh Island Spit buoy, steer **NW.** by **W. ½ W.** nearly 1½ miles; Bull River will then be opened on the port bow and Bull Spit buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) should be seen to the left of the entrance. Steer about **W. ¼ S.** with the buoy a little on the port bow and anchor in 4 to 6 fathoms of water when about 1 mile from it.

Remarks.—Shoals extend along the channel on both sides and a detailed description of them would be useless. On the **NW.** by **W. ¼ W.** course Pelican Bank, which shows bare at low water for a distance of about 4 miles, is left on the port hand. On the **NW.** by **W. ½ W.** course from Marsh Island Spit buoy, the entrance to Combahee River is on the starboard hand. Marsh Island should be left about 500 yards on the port hand.

PORT ROYAL SOUND*

is one of the largest and best harbors on the coast of South Carolina and has a better depth over the bar than any harbor between Chesapeake Bay and Key West; between **Bay Point** on the northeast, and **Hilton Head** on the south-

* Shown on charts 155, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; 438, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

west, the entrance is about 2 miles wide. Shoals extend 8 miles in a general SSE. direction from the entrance forming a bar at the outer part, through which two buoyed channels lead to the deep water inside. The easternmost of these channels, known as the **Southeast Channel**, is marked by **Hilton Head Range** (lighted beacons) and has a depth of 19½ feet. The other channel is known as the **South Channel** and has a depth of 17 feet. **Martins Industry Light-vessel** is moored outside of and about midway between the sea buoys marking the entrances to these channels. A draft of 25 feet can be taken over the bar at high water and with a smooth sea, but it requires local knowledge; strangers of over 16 feet draft should not attempt to enter without a pilot.

The principal tributaries of Port Royal Sound are the Beaufort, Broad, and Chechessee rivers; of these Beaufort River is the only one of commercial importance; it is also part of the inland passage from Charleston to Savannah.

Beaufort River empties into the sound from the northward and just inside Bay Point. The river is important as the approach to the cities of Beaufort and Port Royal, and to the **United States Naval Station**, which is situated on the west bank about 5¾ miles above Bay Point. The city of **Beaufort** is about 11 miles above the mouth of the river; it has some trade in lumber and phosphate and can be reached by vessels of 18 feet draft; there is 16 feet of water alongside the wharves. **Port Royal** is on the north bank of the mouth of **Battery Creek**, which empties into Beaufort River from the westward 6¾ miles above Bay Point. The city is the terminus of a railroad and ships considerable cotton and lumber in foreign and coastwise vessels. A draft of 25 feet can be taken to Port Royal at high water and vessels load to 24 feet at the wharves; there is 24 feet of water at some of the wharves at low water. **Archers Creek** is a narrow passage leading to the westward from the mouth of Battery Creek into Broad River; about 8 feet can be taken through at high water. **Chowan Creek** (known locally as Johnsons River) empties into Beaufort River from the eastward 5¼ miles above Bay Point; this creek connects with Morgan River and forms an inland passage at high water for light draft boats to St. Helena Sound.

Broad River empties into the head of Port Royal Sound from the northwestward and appears as an extension of the sound in that direction. It has a length of about 23 miles and is navigable for vessels of 12 feet draft to **Mackeys Point**; a draft of 17 feet can be taken up 11 miles to Whale Branch, which connects Broad River with the Coosaw River. The **Coosawhatchie River**, the most important tributary of Broad River, is navigable only for light draft steamers. Broad River is of no commercial importance and no stranger should attempt its navigation without a pilot.

Chechessee River empties into the head of Port Royal Sound from the westward; **Colleton River**, one of its tributaries, is of little importance, but has a good channel for a distance of 5 miles. A draft of 24 feet can be taken up the Chechessee to the mouth of the Colleton River and 20 feet up the latter for a distance of 5 miles. These rivers are of no commercial importance and should not be entered without a pilot.

Skull Creek enters Port Royal Sound from the southwestward about 4 miles above Hilton Head. The creek forms part of the inland passage to Savannah.

Prominent features.—Martins Industry Light-vessel is the only aid that can be depended on to be made when approaching the bar. The Hilton Head Range beacons (see table, page 18) are 10 miles distant from the Sea buoy at the entrance of the Southeast Channel and will not be seen in the daytime. There are no natural features that can be distinguished by a stranger until after the bar has been crossed. The **Paris Island Range beacons** (see table, page 18) lead up the channel from inside the bar to the mouth of Beaufort River; after crossing the bar this range will be over 10 miles distant and in the daytime it will not be distinguished until well up to the entrance.

Anchorages.—The usual and best anchorage is in the mouth of Beaufort River, with Bay Point bearing to the southward of E.; to the southward of Bay Point the holding ground is poor. Vessels should be careful not to anchor on the Paris Island Range. The sound is sometimes used as a harbor of refuge in winter.

Quarantine.—The local quarantine station is on the west bank of Beaufort River 5 miles above Bay Point; above this no vessel, subject to inspection by the health officer, is allowed to pass before obtaining pratique. (See the quarantine laws and regulations in Appendix I, and national quarantines in Appendix III.)

Pilots.—Licensed pilots cruise off the bar and will sometimes be found as far to the northward as Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel. If a pilot is not obtained outside the vessel may come to anchor off the Sea buoy with the pilot signal set until she is boarded by one. Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels trading out of the State. (See pilot laws in Appendix I.)

Towboats.—Sailing vessels seldom employ towboats either over the bar or in Beaufort River. Towboats can be had at the offices of the phosphate works if needed.

Supplies.—Bituminous coal in large quantities can be had at the coal docks in Port Royal through chutes. Water can be had alongside the wharves at Port Royal and Beaufort, or from water boats in the river or sound. Provisions and ship chandler's stores can be obtained in Beaufort and Port Royal.

Repairs.—The nearest place where a vessel can be hauled out is Savannah. There is a foundry and machine shops at Beaufort where ordinary repairs can be made to the machinery of steamers. A shaft has been put into a steamer of 13 feet draft by putting her on the beach at Beaufort and working with the tides.

Wind Signals of the **United States Weather Bureau** are displayed on a building at the foot of Tenth avenue in Port Royal.

Tides.—For tidal data see table on page 10. High water occurs at Hilton Head 7 minutes before high water at Savannah entrance, and low water 23 minutes before low water at Savannah entrance. It is high and low water at Port Royal 4 minutes later than at Hilton Head, and high water and low water at Beaufort about 46 minutes later than at Hilton Head.

Currents.—No reliable information in regard to the currents on the bar can be given; they are influenced greatly by the winds.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, PORT ROYAL SOUND.

The directions in sections 1 and 1 A are good for vessels of any draft until up to the Sea buoy; but no vessel over 16 feet draft should attempt to enter by section 2, or over 13 feet draft by section 2 A, without a pilot. No stranger should attempt to enter at night.

1. ***Approaching from the Northeastward.***—Coming from Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel follow the directions in section 2, page 34. When Martins Industry Light-vessel is made, steer for it and then:

If desiring to enter by the Southeast Channel, when the light-vessel is about 5 miles distant bring it to bear **SW.** and steer for it on this bearing until it is 2¾ miles distant; the Sea buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes) at the entrance to the Southeast Channel, will then be less than 1 mile distant on the starboard beam. Haul up for this buoy and if of less than 16 feet draft follow the directions in section 2. If in a vessel of deeper draft, take a pilot.

If desiring to enter by the South Channel, pass close to Martins Industry Light-vessel and steer **SW.** by **W.** ½ **W.** about 2¼ miles; the Sea buoy (nun, white and black perpendicular stripes) at the entrance to the South Channel, should then be close aboard. From this buoy, if of less than 13 feet draft, follow the directions in section 2 A, or, take a pilot.

Remarks.—The shoals forming the bar lie 8 miles off the entrance and no landmarks can be recognized by a stranger at this distance. Martins Industry Light-vessel is the only reliable guide for approaching from any direction. Vessels coming close alongshore should give Hunting Island Lighthouse a berth of at least 6 miles when it bears **NW.**

1 A. ***Approaching from the Southwestward.***—A good rule to follow is to keep 7 miles from the shore, and when Tybee Lighthouse bears **NW.** it should be at least 6 miles distant; from here a **NE.** ½ **E.** course should be steered, and when Martins Industry Light-vessel is made, steer for it and then:

If desiring to enter by the South Channel, bring the light-vessel to bear **NE.** by **E.** and steer for it, and when it is 2¼ miles distant the Sea buoy (nun, white and black perpendicular stripes) at the entrance to the South Channel, should be about ½ mile distant on the port beam; head up for this buoy and if of less than 13 feet draft, follow the directions in section 2 A, or, take a pilot.

If desiring to enter by the Southeast Channel, pass close to the light-vessel and steer **NNE.** ¾ **E.** about 2½ miles; the Sea buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes) at the entrance to the Southeast Channel, should then be close aboard. From this buoy, if of less than 16 feet draft, follow the directions in section 2, or, take a pilot.

See also the remarks under section 1 preceding.

2. ***Entering by the Southeast Channel.***—From the Sea buoy steer **W.** by **N.** with the Hilton Head Range beacons ahead (they will be seen on a clear day through good glasses); leave Mid-channel buoy close-to on either hand and Northeast Breaker buoy (nun, red, No. 2) on the starboard hand, and head for Turning Point buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes); leave this buoy close-to on either hand and when it is abeam, steer **NNW.** ½ **W.** On this course Paris Island Range beacons should be ahead (they may be seen with good glasses on a clear day) and two channel buoys should be left close-to on either hand when they are passed. After the upper channel buoy is passed the Paris Island Range beacons should be in plain sight and the range should be closely kept until past Bay Point. When Middle Shoal buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) is abaft the port beam, haul off on either side of the range and anchor in 4¾ to 5¾ fathoms of water.

Remarks.—If the ranges can not be distinguished, close attention must be paid the buoys, care being taken not to be set off the sailing line by the tidal currents. When on the **NNW.** ½ **W.** course and after the Upper Main Channel buoy has been passed, three black buoys will be left on the port hand; the second one (can, No. 3) is left about 300 yards distant, the other two are left ½ mile and nearly 1 mile distant.

Middle Shoal buoy bears about **W.** from Bay Point and a vessel should anchor when this buoy bears about **SW.**

A detailed description of the shoals at the entrance would be useless as they are of a shifting nature; the buoys are moved to indicate the channels. Vessels entering must keep close on the sailing lines.

2 A. ***Entering by the South Channel.***—Passing close to the Sea buoy, steer about **NNW.** ¼ **W.** with Martins Industry (southwest end) buoy (nun, red, No. 2) a little on the starboard bow; leave this buoy 100 yards on the starboard hand and steer about **N.** by **E.** ¼ **E.** heading for Mid-channel buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes); passing this buoy close-to on either hand continue the course leaving Martins Industry (northwest end) buoy (nun, red, No. 4) about 150 yards on the starboard hand and standing for Middle Main Channel buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes). Leave this buoy close-to on either hand and steer **NNW.** ½ **W.**; on this course Paris Island Range beacons should be ahead and Upper Main Channel buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes) should be left close-to on either hand. Continue on the Paris Island Range and anchor as directed in section 2 preceding.

See, also, the remarks under section 2 preceding.

CALIBOGUE SOUND.*

The entrance to this sound lies 11 miles to the southwestward of Port Royal Sound entrance and 5 miles **N.** from Tybee Lighthouse; it is obstructed by shifting shoals through which there are several unmarked crooked channels. The usual way of entering the sound is from Tybee Roads and the depth that can be taken over the bar at low water is about 8 feet. The least depth in the channel, above the entrance and for a distance of 6½ miles to Skull Creek, is about 4 fathoms.

May River, which empties into the sound from the westward about 5½ miles above the entrance, is the approach to the town of **Bluffton**, situated about 7 miles above its mouth. A draft of 8 feet at low water and 14 feet at high water can be taken to the town by entering May River through Tybee Roads and Calibogue Sound, and 12 feet at low water and 18 feet at high water by entering the river by way of Port Royal Sound and Skull Creek.

Cooper River empties into the sound from the westward about 2¼ miles above the entrance; this river is only important as part of the inland passage to Savannah.

Mackays Creek enters the sound from the northward at its junction with May River. About 1½ miles above the mouth of the creek it is entered from the northeastward by Skull Creek, which connects with Port Royal Sound and forms part of the inland passage.

On the south side of the entrance to Cooper River are two lighted beacons which form a range for entering the sound from Tybee Roads. There should be no difficulty for a stranger to enter the sound, but if bound to Bluffton or into any of the tributaries a pilot should be employed.

See heading "Tybee Roads and Savannah River" for information in regard to tides and currents.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, CALIBOGUE SOUND.

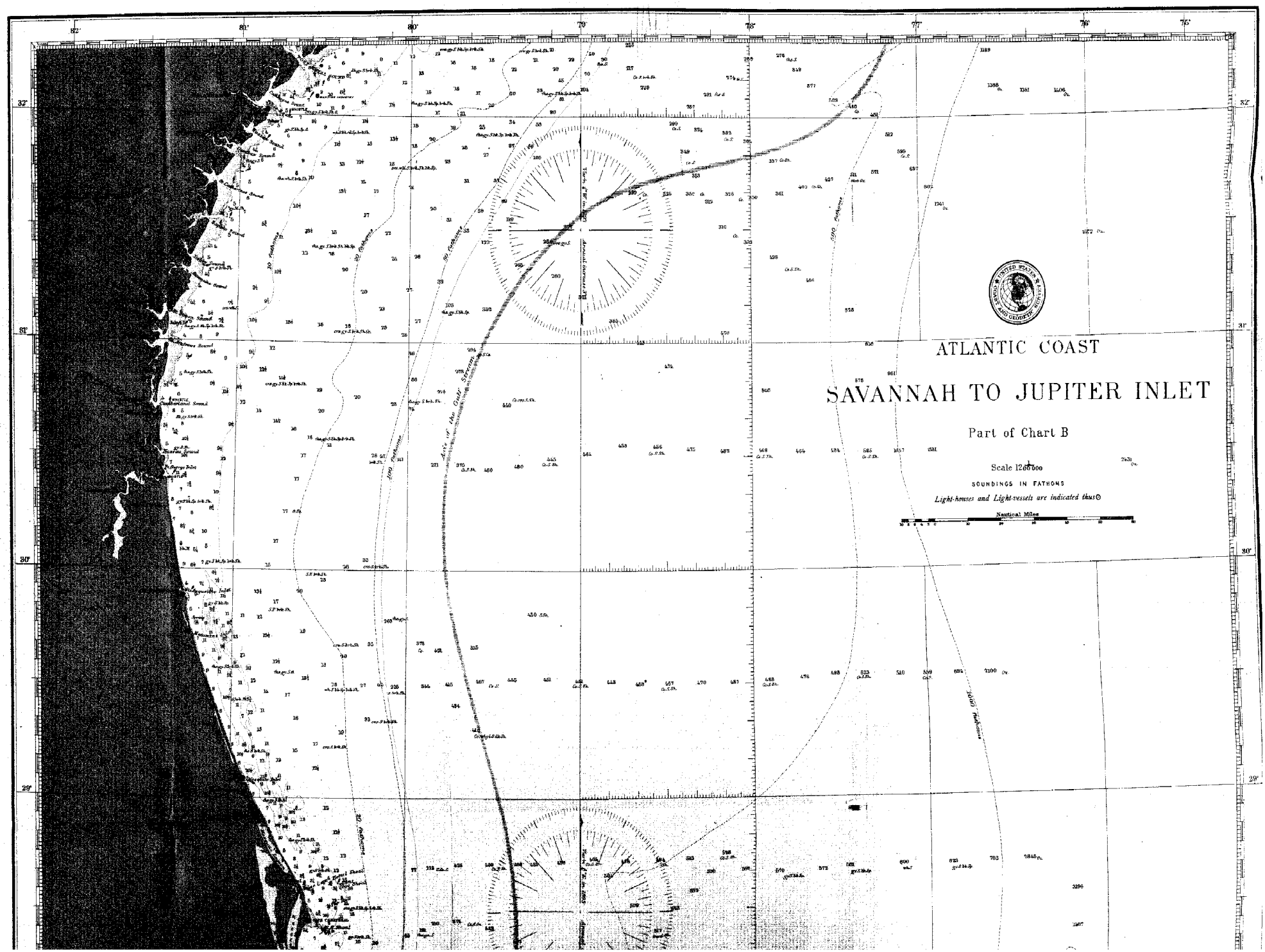
Entering Calibogue Sound through Tybee Roads a draft of about 8 feet can be taken at low water. Entering the sound from Port Royal through Skull Creek a draft of 12 feet can be taken at low water. To enter from Tybee Roads first follow the sailing directions for approaching and entering Savannah River.

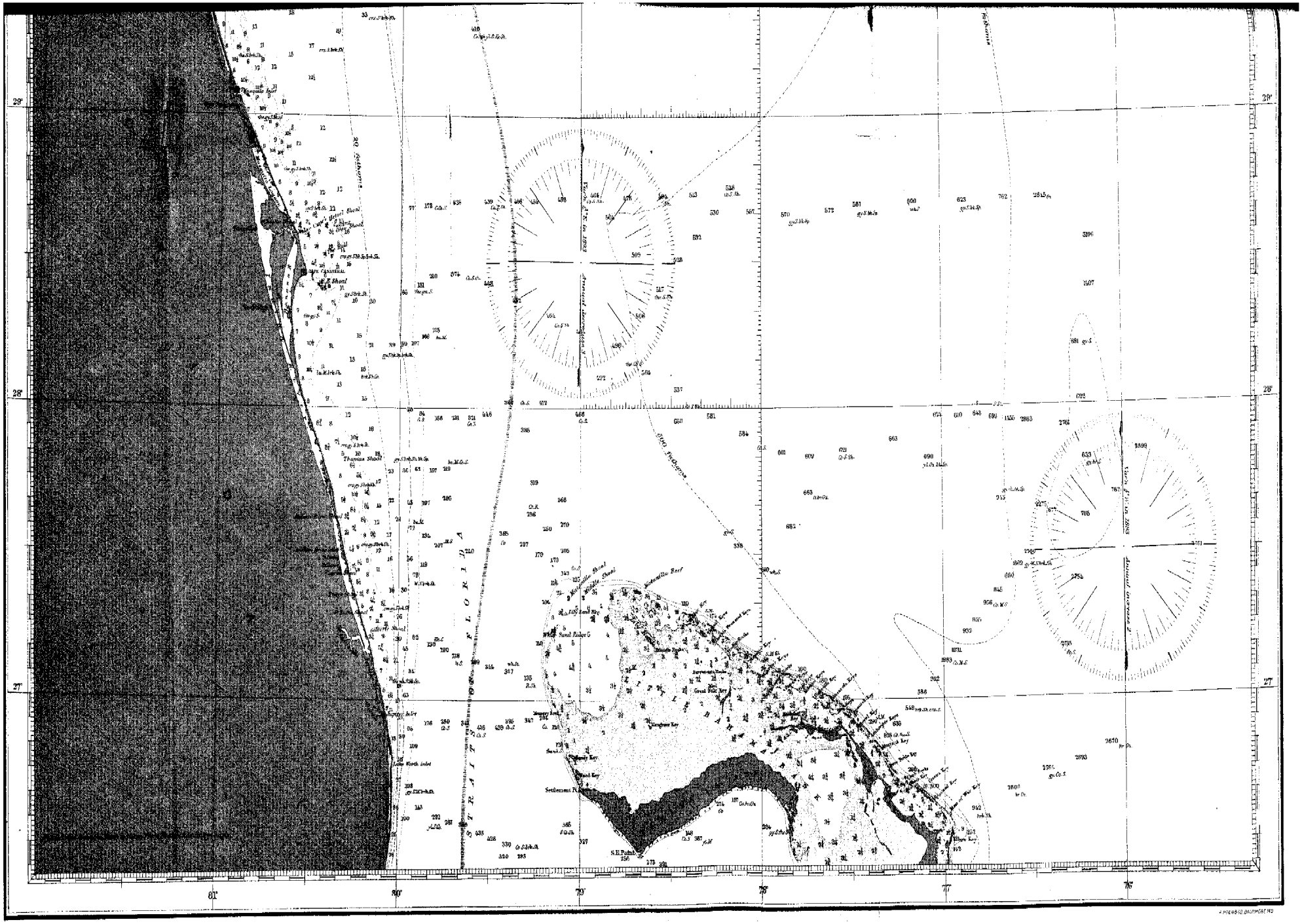
From Tybee Roads to an anchorage in Calibogue Sound.—When in Tybee Roads and near Inner buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes), steer **NW.** ½ **N.** and keep a sharp lookout for the range on the western side of the entrance to the sound. While the vessel is still to the southward of the Bar buoy (nun, red) she should come on the range and then be kept on it. Leave Bar buoy (nun, red) on the starboard hand and stand in on the range over the bar and into the entrance of the sound. When well in the entrance follow a mid-sound course until the front range beacon bears **NW.** and anchor in 6 to 9 fathoms water, soft bottom.

Remarks.—The **Daufuskie Island Range** is described in the table on page 18. For entering the sound through Skull Creek a pilot should be employed in Port Royal Sound. A general description of the creek is given under the heading "Inland Passage South of Winyah Bay."

* Shown on chart **155**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

5


ATLANTIC COAST
SAVANNAH TO JUPITER INLET
Part of Chart B
Scale 1/1200000
SOUNDINGS IN FATHOMS
Light-houses and Light-vessels are indicated thus
Nautical Miles
Axis of the Gulf Stream
100 fathoms
1000 fathoms
UNITED STATES COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY



29°
28°
27°
81°
80°
79°
78°
77°
76°
Thomas Shoal
Settlement Pt.
S.E. Point
Lake Worth Inlet
Sand Ridge
Great Stick Key
Elbow Key
Annual increase 2

TYBEE ROADS AND SAVANNAH RIVER.*

Tybee Roads is the name applied to an anchorage surrounded by the shoals which lie off the entrance to Calibogue Sound and Savannah River, to the eastward of the northeastern end of Tybee Island. This anchorage is important as a harbor of refuge in the fall and winter and can be entered either in the daytime or at night; its general depth is 19 to 24 feet and the shoals break the sea from any direction. There are two good channels leading across the bar off the roads, the North Slue Channel with 14 feet of water and the Main Channel with 17½ feet of water; both of these channels are marked by buoys and the Main Channel by ranges which are easily followed. The entrance to Calibogue Sound lies directly north from the anchorage in Tybee Roads and the entrance of Savannah River west.

Savannah River forms the boundary between the States of South Carolina and Georgia, and is navigable for steamers of 4 to 5 feet draft to the **City of Augusta**, a distance of about 188 miles above its mouth, during the greater part of the year; flatboats can be taken up the river about 14 miles farther. Between the cities of Savannah and Augusta there are numerous landings, but no towns or villages of importance; several bridges, with draws about 60 feet wide, cross the river below Augusta. From its entrance to the city of Savannah the river is being improved by the United States Government. The channel is narrow and crooked with wing dams and jetties on both sides; at present (1895) it has a least depth of 16 feet at low water from Tybee Roads to the city; it is marked by a number of buoys and range beacons, but strangers of over 12 feet draft should always employ a pilot when entering the river. About 4½ miles below the city of Savannah and emptying into the river from a southerly direction is St. Augustine Creek, which connects with Wilmington River and forms part of the inland passage to Fernandina, Florida.

The **City of Savannah** is on the south bank of the river about 15 miles above the entrance; it is the chief port of the State of Georgia and one of the important southern ports for the shipment of cotton and naval stores. Vessels of 22 feet draft can be taken to Savannah at high water and there is sufficient water at the wharves for any vessel that can be brought to the city.

Prominent Features.—Tybee Lighthouse, on the south side of the entrance to Savannah River, is the most prominent object and is easily recognized by vessels approaching the bar from seaward. Vessels approaching from the eastward usually make Martins Industry Light-vessel before sighting Tybee Lighthouse. When in Tybee Roads and standing into the river, **Fort Pulaski** and **Cockspur Island Lighthouse** will be seen to the westward and a number of beacons (lighted at night) will be seen on both sides of the channel.

Ranges.—The range for entering by the Main Channel is formed by Tybee Lighthouse and **Tybee Beacon Light**, the latter a white skeleton structure bearing **ESE. ¼ E.** from the lighthouse and showing a fixed white light at night. **Bloody Point Range** is formed by a dwelling and a white and red triangular skeleton frame, both situated on the southeastern end of **Daufuskie Island**, and from 4¼ to 4¾ miles **N. by W. ½ W.** from Tybee Lighthouse. This range leads from North Breaker bell buoy to the anchorage in the Outer Roads.

Anchorages.—The usual anchorage for vessels waiting for a favorable tide to go up the river is in the **Outer Roads**, 1½ miles to the eastward of Tybee Lighthouse. The **Inner Roads** is a small anchorage close to the beach to the northward of Tybee Lighthouse; this is the better anchorage in southerly winds. The holding ground is good at both anchorages, but vessels of 22 feet draft or over will lie aground at low water. Vessels in the river awaiting an opportunity to go to a wharf usually anchor off **Fort Jackson**, about 2 miles below the city, as there is no room farther up for large vessels to swing at anchor.

Quarantine.—The quarantine boarding station and headquarters is on the south side of the channel west of Cockspur Island. The quarantine anchorage is a short distance above the station. (See Quarantine, in Appendix I, and National Quarantines in Appendix III.)

Pilots.—A pilot boat will be found cruising between Martins Industry Light-vessel and the bar. Pilotage is compulsory and only special vessels are exempt. (See the pilot laws, regulations, and rates in Appendix I.)

Towboats will come out over the bar to vessels making signal for one. With a fair wind sailing vessels usually sail into the roads, but a towboat is necessary for the larger sailing vessels between the roads and Savannah.

Supplies.—Coal, either anthracite or bituminous, in large quantities, can be had at the wharves at Savannah. Fresh water is usually brought to shipping by tugs; the river water at Savannah is fresh at any stage of the tide. Provisions and ship chandler's stores can be had in the city or sent down to the roads in tugs.

Repairs.—The facilities for repairs to the machinery of steamers are good. There are two marine railways; vessels of 600 tons can be hauled out with a draft of 12 feet.

Wind Signals of the **United States Weather Bureau** are displayed on the Board of Trade Building at Savannah and on the Martello Tower at Tybee Island. (For an explanation of these signals see Appendix II.)

Tides.—For tidal data at Tybee Roads see table on page 10. High water occurs at Savannah 56 minutes after high water at Tybee, and low water 2 hours and 3 minutes after low water at Tybee. The mean rise and fall at Savannah is about ½ foot less than at the entrance of the river.

Freshets occasionally occur in the spring but do not endanger the shipping at the wharves at Savannah.

*Shown on charts 155, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; 440, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.50.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, TYBEE ROADS.

The sailing directions for the Main Channel are good for a stranger of 15 feet draft in a smooth sea either in the daytime or at night. The directions for entering by the North Slue Channel are good for a draft of 12 feet with a smooth sea in the daytime. Strangers of a greater draft than mentioned above should not attempt to enter the roads without a pilot. The river below Savannah is being improved by the United States Government, and permanent sailing directions to the city can not be given.

1. ***Approaching from the Eastward.***—I. ***To enter by the Main Channel.***—Passing about ½ mile to the southward of Martins Industry Light-vessel, steer **SW. ½ W.** for 10½ miles, when the whistling buoy off the entrance to the Main Channel should be ½ mile distant and in range with Tybee Lighthouse. Then follow the directions in section 2.

Remarks.—The **SW. ½ W.** course carries a depth of 6¼ to 7½ fathoms and leads well clear of the shoals off Port Royal entrance. The whistling buoy off the Main Channel entrance to Tybee Roads should be made on the starboard bow; Tybee Lighthouse bears **WNW. ¼ W.** from this buoy and should be sighted some time before the buoy is made.

II. ***To enter by the North Slue Channel.***—Passing ½ mile to the southward of Martins Industry Light-vessel, steer **WSW. ½ W.** for 10¾ miles, when the outer buoy at the entrance to the North Slue Channel should be about ¾ mile distant and in range with Cockspur Island Lighthouse bearing **W. ¾ S.** Then follow the directions in section 2A.

Remarks.—On the **WSW. ½ W.** course the sea buoy off the South Channel entrance of Port Royal Sound and Gaskin Bank buoy should both be left ½ mile on the starboard hand. Care should be taken not to be set any to the westward of the course, and Tybee Lighthouse and beacon should both be kept on the starboard bow. When nearly up to the Outer buoy, Cockspur Island Lighthouse should be seen a little to the northward and 1¾ miles to the westward of Tybee Lighthouse.

1 A. ***Approaching from the Southwestward.***—***To enter by the Main Channel.***—Standing along the coast, when Sapelo Lighthouse bears **WNW.** distant 7½ to 8 miles, steer **NNE. ⅜ E.** for 45 miles.

Or, deep draft vessels approaching Tybee Roads from sea and having fallen to the southward of the entrance should use the lead and not get inshore closer than in 6 or 7 fathoms water until Tybee Lighthouse or Martins Industry Light-vessel are made.

When Tybee Lighthouse is made do not approach it closer than 6½ miles, or in less than 6 fathoms water, and bring the lighthouse to bear **WNW. ¼ W.** at this distance. The whistling buoy off the Main Channel entrance should then be close aboard and the vessel be on the range for entering across the bar. Then follow the directions in section 2.

Remarks.—Standing along the coast on the **NNE. ⅜ E.** course care should be taken not to be set to the northward in the first 12 miles after passing Sapelo Lighthouse. The Sea buoy off the entrance to Sapelo Sound may be sighted about 1½ miles on the port hand. After passing the Sea buoy off Sapelo Sound the sailing line leads well clear of the shoals making offshore. The coast is low and there are no prominent objects until Tybee Lighthouse is sighted well off the port bow. At night when up to the whistling buoy off the entrance to the Main Channel, Martins Industry Light-vessel may be seen. Vessels coming from the southwestward will usually find it more convenient to enter by the Main Channel. The North Slue Channel can be more advantageously used in northerly winds by sailing vessels.

2. ***Entering and to the Anchorage in Tybee Roads.***—***By the Main Channel.***—Having followed the directions in sections 1 or 1A, pass close to the whistling buoy and steer **WNW. ¼ W.** for 3 miles, keeping Tybee Lighthouse and Tybee Beacon Light on range (passing just to the southward of the red bell buoy) until the vessel is on the Bloody Point Range; then steer **NW. ½ N.** for about 2¼ miles, keeping on this range, and anchor in 3¼ to 3½ fathoms of water a short distance to the southwestward of a perpendicularly striped buoy, with Tybee Lighthouse bearing **WSW. ¾ W.**

Remarks.—The channel leads over the bar between shoals and care is necessary to keep the vessel on the ranges as directed. On the **WNW. ¼ W.** course after passing the whistling buoy, Obstruction buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) will be left on the starboard hand and South Breaker buoy (can, black, No. 1) will be left on the port hand.

After passing the bell buoy and when on the **NW.** ½ **N.** course, Inner South Breaker buoy (can, black, No. 3) will be left on the port hand. The front range beacon of the Bloody Point range is a lantern on the top of a white dwelling. Inner buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes) should be made nearly ahead. Black can buoy No. 5 will be made well on the port bow.

2 A. ***Entering and to the Anchorage.—By the North Blue Channel.***—Having followed the directions in section 1, paragraph II, and having Cockspur Island Lighthouse on a **W.** ¾ **S.** bearing, and in range with the northern end of Tybee Island, steer for the lighthouse; pass Outer buoy (white and black perpendicular stripes) leaving it close-to on either hand. Pass to the southward of North Breaker buoy (nun, red, No. 2) and close to Inner buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes). Anchor just to the westward of the latter buoy.

If desiring to anchor in the Inner Roads.—From Inner buoy steer **W.** and keep Tybee Knoll Spit buoy (nun, red, No. 2) a little on the starboard bow. Pass 100 yards to the southward of this buoy and steer **W.** by **S.** and anchor in 20 feet of water to the westward of the latter buoy, Tybee Lighthouse bearing **SE.**

Remarks.—When crossing the bar the range and buoys should be closely followed. When standing from the Inner buoy to the Inner Roads, Tybee Knoll Spit buoy (nun, red, No. 2) should be made and kept a little on the starboard bow and a black bell buoy should be left nearly ¼ mile on the starboard hand. The **W.** course carries a least depth of about 15 feet. The anchorage is about 300 yards from the beach.

WASSAW SOUND*

is the first sound to the southwestward of Tybee Roads; the entrance, which is about 1⅞ miles wide, being a little over 6 miles to the southwestward of Tybee Lighthouse. The sound is about 2½ miles long in a **NE.** and **SW.** direction, and about 2 miles wide in a **NW.** and **SE.** direction. Shoals make off to a distance of 3½ to 4 miles from the entrance, forming a shifting bar through which there is a buoyed channel with a depth of about 11 feet. The distance from the whistling buoy off Tybee Roads to the Entrance buoy off Wassaw Sound is nearly 9 miles. After crossing the bar there is a good channel with 3 to 7 fathoms, which leads along the southern and western part of the sound and for a distance of 6 miles up the Wilmington River. The sound is for the most part very shallow but the channels into its principal tributaries will permit any draft that can be taken over the bar.

Tybee River empties into the sound from the northward; it is about 7 miles in length to its junction with **St. Augustine** and **Turner's creeks**; by the former it is connected with the Savannah River about 5 miles below the city of Savannah; a depth of 14 feet can be taken through the river but only 7 feet into the Savannah River. The entrance to Tybee River is obstructed by a shoal in Wassaw Sound, over which the greatest depth that can be taken into the river is 9 feet. About 2 miles above the mouth of Tybee River it is entered from the northeastward by **Lazaretto Creek**; this creek connects the river with Savannah River near its mouth and forms an inland passage with a depth of about 7 feet. Turner's Creek connects Tybee River with Wilmington River and has a depth of 7 feet.

Wilmington River empties into Wassaw Sound from the northwestward; its general direction for a distance of 8 miles to the village of **Thunderbolt**, is about **NW.**, it then turns to the northward for about 4 miles and joining St. Augustine Creek connects with the Savannah River. The river is important only as being part of the inland passage from Savannah to Fernandina. A depth of over 3 fathoms can be taken for a distance of nearly 7 miles above its entrance from Wassaw Sound where there is a shoal with 7 feet over it, and this depth can be taken into the Savannah River. **Skidaway River** empties into Wilmington River from the southwestward about 5¾ miles above Wassaw Sound; the river is connected by several shallow streams with **Burnside River** and thus with **Vernon River** and Ossabaw Sound. **Isle of Hope**, a village on the west bank of Skidaway River, 3¾ miles above its mouth, can be reached by vessels of 13 feet draft. **Romerly Marsh Creek** enters the western end of Wassaw Sound at the mouth of Wilmington River; the creek is important only as being the principal connection of the inland passage between Wassaw and Ossabaw sounds. The channel is narrow and crooked, and at high water sometimes confusing even to pilots, but it is navigable for a draft of about 7 feet. There is another channel through what is known as the **Old Romerly Marsh Channel** and Wassaw Creek; this has been improved by the General Government, but is shoaling and is now seldom used.

There are no prominent landmarks that can be readily recognized by a stranger when approaching the entrance. **Wassaw Island**, which forms the southern side of the entrance, is heavily wooded along its seaward side and presents a level, unbroken appearance, while **Tybee Island**, on the northern side of the sound, shows lower with scattered wooded hammocks. Vessels of 10 feet or less draft can easily enter the sound at high water by closely following the buoys. Strangers of over 10 feet draft should take a pilot. Savannah pilots will take vessels into Wassaw Sound.

---

*Shown on charts **155, 156**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50; **440**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.50.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall is 6.8 feet. High water occurs 8 minutes after high water at Savannah entrance and low water 17 minutes before low water at that entrance.

Currents.—The tidal currents in Wassaw Sound are strong and must be allowed for in running the sailing lines. Advantage may be taken of them on the flood to beat in or on the ebb to beat out; but no vessel, however smart working, need ever attempt to beat against them.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, WASSAW SOUND.

The directions in section 2 are good for a stranger of 10 feet draft in the daytime when the buoys can be readily seen, and with smooth water. Strangers of deeper draft should employ a pilot.

1. ***Approaching from the Northward.***—Having followed the directions in section 2, paragraphs I, or II, page 34, pass ½ mile to the southward of Martins Industry Light-vessel and steer **SW. ½ W.** for 19 miles; this course should lead to the Sea buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes and letter "W."). From here follow the directions in section 2.

Remarks.—Vessels should keep at least 5 miles from shore between Tybee entrance and Wassaw Sound entrance. In hazy weather the shore will not be visible a distance of 5 miles as the land is low, and the lead will have to be relied upon; a depth of less than 6 fathoms should not be entered until the Sea buoy is sighted. On the **SW. ½ W.** course, the whistling buoy off Tybee entrance should be left about ⅝ mile off the starboard beam.

1 A. ***Approaching from the Southward.***—From a position ½ mile to the eastward of Sapelo Sea buoy, make good a **NNE. ⅛ E.** course for 23½ miles. Or, from Ossabaw Sea buoy make good a **NE.** by **N.** course for 10½ miles.

Remarks.—The shoals which make off from the shore are the only dangers to be guarded against; to the southward of Wassaw Sound the shore must be given a berth of 6 miles to clear them. On the **NNE. ⅛ E.** course the land will not be seen until nearly up to the Sea buoy off Wassaw Sound. When the Sea buoy is made it should be kept bearing to the northward of **NE.** by **N.**

2. ***From the Sea Buoy to the Anchorage.***—From the Sea buoy steer for South Breaker buoy (can, black) course about **WNW. ½ W.**, and leave it on the port hand. Then steer about **NW.** by **N.** for the North Breaker buoy (nun, red) and leave it on the starboard hand. From this buoy steer about **WNW. ½ W.** for Inner buoy (nun, red) which leave on the starboard hand and steer about **W. ½ N.**, heading so as to leave Cabbage Island Spit buoy (nun, red) on the starboard hand; after passing this latter buoy anchor in 5 to 6 fathoms water.

Remarks.—As the buoys are shifted to indicate the channel, the courses here given should only be used to assist in picking up the buoys; the latter should in every case serve as the guides for entering.

OSSABAW SOUND*

is a broad opening in the shore about 14 miles to the southwestward of Tybee Lighthouse and 30 miles to the northeastward of Sapelo Lighthouse. Two large rivers enter from the westward, both of which appear as prolongations of the sound for several miles in their respective directions. The greater part of the sound is very shallow, but the two channels to the river entrances have a depth sufficient for any vessel that can cross the bars. Shifting shoals extend to seaward off the entrance for a distance of from 3½ to 5 miles, through which two buoyed channels, the northern with a depth of 7 feet and the southern with a depth of 11 feet, lead into the sound. The navigation of these waters is confined to small local vessels and those using the inland passage. Strangers seldom enter the sound or its tributaries. There are no towns or villages of any importance on either the sound or its tributaries.

Vernon River is the northern of the two rivers which enter the sound from the westward. A draft of 14 feet can be taken 5 miles up the river and 9 feet about 2 miles farther. **Burnside River** enters Vernon River from the northward about 3½ miles and the **Little Ogeechee River** from the westward about 2 miles above its mouth.

Adams Creek enters Ossabaw Sound from the northward about 2¾ miles above the entrance. This creek is part of the inland passage and connects with Odingsell River at the **Romerly Marshes.** **Odingsell River** enters Ossabaw Sound from the northward at the entrance of the sound.

Ogeechee River is the southernmost of the two rivers entering the western part of the sound, and is the second largest river on the coast of Georgia. The river is very shallow for the greater part of its length and of little commercial importance. It is navigable for a distance of about 30 miles for small craft. The mouth of the river for a

* Shown on charts **155, 156,** scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50; **441,** scale $\frac{1}{30,000}$, price $0.25.

distance of 2¾ miles is part of the inland passage to Fernandina. The **Florida Passage**, which enters the river from the southward 2¾ miles above its mouth, connects with Bear River and thus with St. Catherines Sound.

There are no regular pilots for Ossabaw Sound or its tributaries; the buoys are the only guides a stranger can use unless some one with local knowledge is employed, or a Savannah pilot is taken.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides is 6.6 feet. High and low waters occur about the same time as at Savannah entrance.

The tidal currents in the sound are strong and allowance must be made for them. The ebb setting out of the Ogeechee River is particularly strong.

SAILING DIRECTIONS TO OSSABAW SOUND ENTRANCE.

From Tybee whistling buoy make good a **SW.** ½ **S.** course for 19¼ miles. From the Sea buoy off Wassaw Sound make good a **SW.** by **S.** course for 10½ miles. From the Sea buoy off Sapelo Sound make good a **N.** by **E.** ½ **E.** course for 13¼ miles.

The above courses lead to the Sea buoy at the entrance to Ossabaw Sound. Vessels of less than 7 feet draft, on a clear day when the buoys can be seen, can stand in by closely following the buoys. Vessels of a deeper draft should not enter without a pilot.

ST. CATHERINES SOUND*

is about 24 miles to the southwestward of Tybee Lighthouse and 21 miles to the northeastward of Sapelo Lighthouse; the width at its entrance is 1¾ miles, it extends to the westward about 2 miles, and has 3 principal tributaries which are wide at their entrances and appear as prolongations of the sound for several miles in their respective directions. The entrance to the sound is over a shifting bar which extends 5 miles offshore and has a least depth of about 10 feet in the channel, which is marked by buoys. The sound is for the most part shallow, but channels with 3 to 5 fathoms of water lead from inside the bar into the entrances of its tributaries.

Bear River enters St. Catherines Sound from the northwestward just inside the entrance; about 8 miles above its mouth the river joins the **Florida Passage** and this affords an inside passage, with a depth of about 6 feet to Ossabaw Sound. A depth of 10 feet can be taken nearly 8 miles up the Bear River and about 3 miles up **Kilkenny Creek**, its principal tributary.

Medway River enters the sound from the westward; the channel in some places is narrow, and between shoals, making it extremely difficult to navigate. A depth of about 14 feet can be taken 8 miles above the mouth of the river.

North Newport River enters St. Catherines Sound from the southwestward, and with one of its branches (**Johnsons Creek**) and the **South Newport River** forms part of the inland passage to Fernandina.

There are no towns on the sound, nor any of importance on its tributaries, all of which are short streams. Strangers seldom enter the sound; there are no regular local pilots, but Savannah pilots will take vessels in over the bar. The buoys are the only guides for entering as there are no natural features that can be recognized by a stranger seeking to enter. On a clear day the entrance may be recognized showing the break between the wooded points on its northern and southern sides.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides is 7.3 feet. High water occurs 20 minutes after high water at Savannah entrance, and low water 7 minutes after low water at Savannah entrance.

Tidal Currents are strong at the entrance and in the sound, particularly during spring tides, and care must be taken to avoid being set out of the channel.

SAILING DIRECTIONS TO ST. CATHERINES SOUND ENTRANCE.

When ½ mile to the eastward of the Sea buoy off Ossabaw entrance, steer **SW.** ¼ **S.** for 4 miles; this should lead to a position about ¾ mile to the eastward of St. Catherines Sound Entrance buoy. Or, from Sapelo Sea buoy steer **N.** ¾ **E.** for 9¾ miles when St. Catherines Sound Entrance buoy should bear **W.** and be distant about ¾ mile.

Reliable directions of a permanent nature, for entering can not be given; a stranger should take a pilot. Vessels seeking an anchorage in this locality should enter Sapelo Sound.

SAPELO SOUND†

is a little over 10 miles to the northeastward of Sapelo Lighthouse and 34 miles to the southwestward of Tybee Lighthouse. The entrance is obstructed by shoals which extend nearly 5 miles to seaward, through which there is a

*Shown on charts **156**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **443**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

†Shown on charts **156**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **444**, scale $\frac{1}{30,000}$, price $0.25.

buoyed channel with a depth of 18 feet. Inside the entrance the sound stretches to the westward for a distance of 4½ miles with a width of 1 to 1½ miles and is entered by three large tributaries and several small streams. The sound affords excellent anchorage for any vessel that can cross the bar and is sometimes used as a harbor by vessels bound into Doboy Sound and unable to cross the bar of the latter on account of a heavy sea; it is also the National Quarantine anchorage for this section of the United States. Occasionally deep draft vessels enter Sapelo Sound to load lumber, which is brought to them in rafts. The deepest draft that can enter is about 25 feet at high water with a smooth sea.

There are no towns or villages of any importance on the sound, or its tributaries, and no prominent landmarks that can easily be recognized by a stranger from outside the bar.

South Newport River enters the sound from the northward just inside the entrance; the river has a channel depth of 11 feet for a distance of 11 miles to its junction with North Newport River, but there are no aids in the river. Entering the sound from the northwestward, and about 1 mile west from the mouth of South Newport River, is an unimportant stream known as **Barbours Island River**.

Sapelo River enters the sound from the westward; it is of little importance, the channel being narrow, crooked, and full of shoals.

Mud River enters the head of Sapelo Sound from the southward; it is a broad shallow body of water important only as a part of the inland passage between Savannah and Fernandina.

Pilots for Sapelo Sound will be found cruising off the bar or off the bars at Doboy or St. Simon sounds. Pilotage is not compulsory unless the vessel is spoken by a pilot. (See Appendix I.)

Anchorages.—There is good anchorage anywhere in the channel of the sound, but vessels entering for shelter usually anchor on either side of Dog Hammock Spit. The quarantine anchorage is off the National Quarantine Station. Vessels entering for cargoes usually anchor off Front or Julienton rivers in the mouth of Sapelo River.

Quarantine.—The National Quarantine Station is on the north end of Blackbeard Island. Vessels with infectious diseases are sent here from ports between Hatteras and St. Augustine. (See National Quarantines in Appendix III.)

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides is 7 feet. High water occurs 10 minutes after high water at Savannah entrance, and low water 19 minutes before low water at Savannah entrance.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, SAPELO SOUND.

The directions for entering are good for a draft of 15 feet at low water, strangers of deeper draft should take a pilot.

1. ***Approaching from the Northward.***—From Martins Industry Light-vessel make good a **SW.** ⅞ **S.** course for 42¼ miles. Or, from the whistling buoy off Tybee Roads make good a **SSW.** ¾ **W.** course for 32 miles. Or, from Ossabaw Sea buoy make good a **S.** by **W.** ½ **W.** course for 13¼ miles.

These courses will lead to the Sea buoy off Sapelo Sound Bar from which the directions in section 2 should be followed.

Remarks.—Vessels approaching Sapelo Sound from the northward should give the shore a berth of over 5 miles, to avoid the shoals which extend that distance offshore at the entrances of the sounds. In thick weather the water should not be shoaled to less than 6 fathoms, and a vessel should not stand inside of this depth unless the weather clears. The break in the shore at the entrance to the sound can be seen for a distance of 8 miles to seaward on a clear day, but there are no distinguishing marks that can be recognized from this distance. The Sea buoy bears about E. from the south point at the entrance; it is a first class can, with white and black perpendicular stripes and the letter "S." In ordinary gales breakers will be seen from 1½ to 2 miles to the southwestward of the Sea buoy and on both sides of the channel 2½ miles from the shore.

1 A. ***Approaching from the Southward.***—From the Sea buoy off St. Andrew Sound make good a **N.** by **E.** ⅜ **E. Easterly** course for 38½ miles. Or, from the Sea buoy off St. Simon Sound make good a **NNE.** course for 30 miles. Or, from the Sea buoy off Doboy Sound make good a **NE.** by **N.** course 7½ miles and then a **NNE.** course for 6¼ miles.

These courses will lead to a position 1 mile to the eastward of the Sea buoy off Sapelo Sound entrance and a **W.** course should lead to the buoy. From the Sea buoy follow the directions in section 2 for entering.

Remarks.—The shore to the southward of the entrance should be given a berth of over 5 miles to avoid the extensive shoals which make off from the shore. See, also, the remarks under section 1 preceding.

2. ***From the Sea Buoy to the Anchorage.***—Leave the Sea buoy close-to on either hand and steer **W.** by **N.** for the Entrance buoy (white and black perpendicular stripes); leave this buoy close-to on either hand and continue on the course for Breaker Shoal buoy (can, black) and leave it 200 yards on the port hand. Then steer **W.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **S.** for the Channel buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes); leave this buoy on either hand and continue the course with the north end of Blackbeard Island ahead. Leave the north end of Blackbeard Island about 600 yards on the port hand and steer **W.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **S.** heading for Dog Hammock Spit buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes). Anchor about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile either to the northwestward or southwestward of this buoy in 5 to 6 fathoms water.

Remarks.—When entering, a sharp lookout should be kept for the buoys and the courses laid from one buoy to another; the courses given in the sailing directions will assist in locating the buoys. In no case should a stranger attempt to enter at night or if the buoys can not be seen, and if there is a heavy sea, entering vessels should wait for high water to cross the bar. From Breaker Shoal buoy to the anchorage there is a good wide channel with a least depth of 5 fathoms. On the north side of the channel inside the entrance and marking the eastern end of Cedar Hammock Spit is a buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes); the channel into South Newport River leads to the eastward of this buoy and there is good anchorage in the main channel of the sound about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile to the southward of this buoy.

DOBOY SOUND AND PORT OF DARIEN *

is 44 miles to the southwestward of Tybee Roads and 16 miles to the northeastward of St. Simon Lighthouse. The entrance, which is marked on its northern side by **Sapelo Lighthouse** and on its southern side by the **Wolf Island Range** (see table, page 20), is about 1 mile wide and like all the other sounds along this coast, is obstructed by shifting shoals which extend offshore to a distance of $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles, forming a bar over which there are two buoyed channels. The northernmost of these channels is known as the **Blue Channel**, and has a depth of about 8 feet. The southern, or **Main Channel** is marked by the Wolf Island beacons (see table, page 20) which form the range for standing in over the bar from the Sea buoy; it has a depth of about 12 feet and about $18\frac{1}{2}$ feet can be taken through this channel at high water with a smooth sea. The sound extends to the northwestward for a distance of about 5 miles and has an average width of $\frac{3}{4}$ mile; it is the commercial outlet of numerous tributaries and also of the **Altamaha River**, a tributary of Altamaha Sound and the largest river in the State of Georgia. Doboy Sound is one of the important harbors for the shipment of pitch pine timber and lumber; about 200 vessels come here for cargoes every year between the months of November and June.

Duplin River enters Doboy Sound from the northward about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles inside of Sapelo Lighthouse, it is a small stream about 5 miles long and good for a depth of 9 feet some distance above its mouth.

New Teakettle Creek enters the sound from the northward about 1 mile to the northwestward of Duplin River. This creek connects with **Mud River** and forms part of the inland passage; 9 feet is the depth through the creek, but Mud River is shoal, the depth in it being about 4 feet. **Old Teakettle Creek** branches from New Teakettle Creek and joins Mud River farther to the westward.

Atwood River and **Hudson Creek** are small streams emptying into the head of the sound from the northwestward. About 7 feet can be taken up the former for a distance of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles and 9 feet about 3 miles up the latter.

Connegan River enters the head of the sound from the southwestward; it joins North River by a branch known as **Buzzards Roost Creek** through which 8 feet may be taken.

North River enters Doboy River just above Doboy Island. It extends to the westward 5 miles to a village, to which a draft of 14 feet can be taken. Here it joins **May Hall Creek**, which, running to the southward, connects with Darien River 5 miles above its mouth. There is a depth of about 13 feet in May Hall Creek except where it enters Darien River the depth is only 4 feet.

Doboy River is a continuation of North River from Doboy Island into Doboy Sound, and through Doboy River both North and Darien rivers may be entered from the sound. **Doboy Island**, on which the village of **Doboy** is situated, is on the eastern side of the river at the junction of North and Darien rivers. **Back River** is on the southern side of the island and forms another entrance from the sound to North and Darien rivers. Vessels drawing too much water to take a full cargo at Darien usually finish loading in the Doboy River or in the sound at the entrance of the river.

Darien River extends to the southwestward for a distance of $11\frac{1}{2}$ miles, where it joins the Altamaha River. The town of **Darien** is 9 miles above Doboy on the north bank of the river. Up to the town the river is navigable at high water for vessels of 15 feet draft, but there is only about 1 foot of water at ordinary low tides into Altamaha River, and only light draft steamers are engaged in the carrying trade of the Altamaha River. A branch of Darien River known as **Rockdedundy River** connects with Little Mud River from Altamaha Sound and forms part of the inland passage.

* Shown in parts on charts **156, 157**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50; **446**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

South River enters Doboy Sound from the southwestward about ¾ mile inside the entrance. It extends in a general westerly direction for 3 miles, where it joins Little Mud River, forming a passage about 4 feet in depth from Doboy Sound to Altamaha Sound.

Pilots will usually be found cruising off the entrance of the sound, and if pilots are desired for the inland passage they can be obtained at either Doboy or Darien. Pilotage is compulsory for certain vessels. (See the pilot laws, regulations, and rates in Appendix I.) Vessels not finding a pilot off the entrance can anchor outside the Sea buoy in about 6 fathoms of water until boarded by one.

Towboats will sometimes be found cruising outside, and they will come out to a vessel signaling for one. Most of the sailing vessels bound to Darien take a towboat, and deep loaded vessels tow out over the bar. Towboats can always be had at Doboy.

Quarantine.—Vessels with infectious or contagious disease on board or coming from infected ports are sent to the National Quarantine Station or must anchor and remain in Back River until released from quarantine by the health officer. Coastwise vessels are boarded by the health officer at Doboy; all others in the sound. (See National Quarantines in Appendix III.)

Anchorages.—There is good anchorage anywhere in the channel of the sound inside the entrance, but vessels usually stand up until abreast the mouth of Doboy River near Folly Marsh Spit buoy. Vessels subject to visitation by the health officer must wait to be boarded in the sound. There is good anchorage in about 21 feet of water in Doboy River, but the channel is too narrow for a large vessel to anchor in Darien River.

Supplies.—Provisions and ship chandler's stores can be had at Doboy and Darien. Vessels can obtain fresh water from water boats. The nearest places for obtaining coal for steamers are Brunswick and Savannah.

Repairs to hulls of vessels and machinery of steamers can not be made nearer than Savannah.

Wharves.—The depth of water alongside the wharves at Doboy is 12 to 18 feet, and at Darien 12 to 14 feet.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides is 7.2 feet at Sapelo Lighthouse. High water occurs 13 minutes after high water at Savannah entrance, and low water 2 minutes before low water at Savannah entrance.

The Tidal Currents run with considerable velocity, and vessels must make allowance for them. Vessels should not attempt to beat in against the current, but light draft vessels handled by skillful pilots may readily beat in with the current.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, DOBOY SOUND.

The following directions for entering are good for a stranger with a draft of 10 feet at low water, and about 15 feet at high water in clear weather and with a smooth sea. Vessels of deeper draft should employ a pilot, and strangers, no matter what their draft, should not attempt to enter at night.

1. ***Approaching from the Northward.***—From Martins Industry Light-vessel make good a **SSW.** ⅞ **W.** course for 55 miles. Or, from the whistling buoy off Tybee Roads make good a **SSW.** ⅜ **W.** course for 45 miles. Or, from a position 1 mile to the eastward of Sapelo Sea buoy, steer **SSW.** for 6¼ miles and then steer **SSW.** ⅜ **W.** about 7½ miles.

These courses lead to a position 1 mile to the eastward of Doboy Sea buoy and on to the Wolf Island Range which should be about 6 miles distant, and visible on a clear day. Steer for the Sea buoy and when up to it follow the directions in section 2.

Remarks.—While standing along the coast to the northward of the entrance to Doboy Sound, the shore should be given a berth of over 5 miles to avoid shoals. The **SSW.** ⅞ **W.** course from Martins Industry Light-vessel leads well offshore; the least depth, about 5 fathoms, will be found when to the southward of Sapelo Sound entrance, where the sailing line leads about 6½ miles from the shore. When there is a heavy sea on Doboy Bar and vessels are unable to enter they may make an anchorage in Sapelo Sound. As the entrance to Doboy Sound is approached **Sapelo Lighthouse** (see table, page 20) will be seen on its northern side. If the weather is very hazy or thick, soundings should be taken frequently and the shore should not be approached closer than in 6½ fathoms water.

1 A. ***Approaching from the Southward.***—From a position 1¾ miles to the eastward of Fernandina entrance whistling buoy make good a **N.** by **E.** course for 38 miles. Or, from St. Andrew Sea buoy make good a **N.** by **E.** course for 25 miles. Or, from St. Simon Sea buoy make good a **N.** by **E.** ⅞ **E.** course for 16¼ miles.

These courses lead to a position 1 mile to the eastward of Doboy Sea buoy and on to the Wolf Island Range. Steer for the Sea buoy and when up to it follow the directions in section 2.

Remarks.—The above courses lead well outside the shoals and the least water encountered on the sailing lines should not be less than 4½ fathoms. In hazy or thick weather soundings should be taken frequently and the water should not be shoaled to less than 6½ fathoms. Sapelo Lighthouse bears **NW.** by **W.** ½ **W.**, and is distant 6½ miles from Doboy Sea buoy.

2. *From the Sea Buoy to the Anchorage.*—From the Sea buoy steer for the Outer Bar buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes), course about **WNW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.**; leave this buoy close-to on either hand and steer for North Breaker buoy (nun, red) leave it on the starboard hand, Sapelo Lighthouse and the beacon will then be in range; then steer **NW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** for Inner North Breaker buoy (nun, red) and leave it on the starboard hand. From this buoy steer for Middle buoy (can, black) and leave it on the port hand and then steer about **NW.** for Turn of Channel bell buoy (black) which should be left about 150 yards on the port hand. From the bell buoy steer **WNW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** leaving a red nun buoy about 300 yards on the starboard hand. When Sapelo Lighthouse bears **N.** distant not quite $\frac{3}{4}$ mile, steer **NW.** by **N.** up the sound, leaving a red and black horizontally striped nun buoy a little over $\frac{1}{4}$ mile on the port hand. Anchor in 6 fathoms of water when the red nun buoy, which should be seen a little on the port bow, is between $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant.

Remarks.—The buoys on the bar are shifted to indicate the best water, and no permanent courses can be given from buoy to buoy; they are, however, close enough to one another to be easily seen and distinguished in clear weather. Sailing vessels when entering require a good working breeze; the channel is too narrow for a vessel of any size to beat through. From the bell buoy in to the anchorage the channel has a width of about $\frac{5}{8}$ mile, with a least depth of 20 feet. By giving the south shore of Sapelo Island a berth of nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ mile a mid-channel course up the sound will be followed to the anchorage. Vessels bound to Darien should take a pilot or towboat while in the sound.

ALTAMAHA SOUND*

is 5 miles to the southward of Sapelo Lighthouse and about 11 miles to the northeastward of St. Simon Lighthouse. The entrance is so much obstructed by shoals and the sound itself is so full of them that it is rarely entered by anyone, and never by strangers. There is a channel with about 6 feet of water through the shoals, which extend out for a distance of 4 miles from the entrance, but this channel shifts and is not marked. The vessels entering the sound usually pass in through Doboy Sound and then through the inland passage; a local pilot is always necessary and can be obtained at Doboy.

Altamaha River is formed by the confluence of the **Oconee** and **Ocmulgee** rivers, 112 miles above the town of Darien, and flows in a general southeasterly direction, entering the western end of Altamaha Sound. This river is shallow and crooked, but is navigable its entire length for steamboats of about 3 feet draft; the channel is being improved by the United States Government to maintain a depth of 3 feet at low water. The influence of the tides is felt in the river for a distance of about 20 miles above Darien. **Oconee River** is being improved by the United States Government to obtain a channel with a depth of 3 feet to the city of **Milledgeville**, about 126 miles above its junction with Altamaha River. **Ocmulgee River** is being improved by the United States Government and has a channel depth of 3 feet for a distance of 261 miles to the city of **Macon**. The principal cities, towns, and villages on the river, with their distances above its junction with the Altamaha River are: **Lumber City**, 10 miles; **Hollingsworth Ferry**, 86 miles; **Abbeville**, 124 miles; **Hawkinsville**, 167 miles, and **Macon**, 261 miles.

Little Mud River enters Altamaha Sound from the northward about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles inside the entrance It is important only as being part of the inland passage from Doboy Sound to Altamaha Sound.

Buttermilk Sound enters Altamaha Sound from the southwestward. It has an average width of $\frac{1}{4}$ mile, but is full of shoals, through which there is a narrow channel. At its head the sound connects with **Frederica River** and **Mackays River**, the latter connecting with **Back River**. These three rivers enter the western end of St. Simon Sound from the northward, and Frederica River with Buttermilk Sound form part of the inland passage, through which a depth of 6 feet may be taken.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides in the entrance to Altamaha River is 6.4 feet. High water occurs 8 minutes before and low water 47 minutes after high and low waters respectively at Fernandina entrance.

Note.—Sailing directions of any value can not be given. It is advisable in every case where a vessel desires to enter Altamaha Sound, if coming from the northward, to pass into Doboy Sound; or, from the southward, to pass into St. Simon Sound, and then through the inland passages to Altamaha Sound. In either case a local pilot will be required.

ST. SIMON SOUND AND BRUNSWICK HARBOR†

lies 17 miles to the southward of Sapelo Lighthouse and 9 miles to the northward of Little Cumberland Island Lighthouse. On the northern side of its entrance, which is $\frac{5}{8}$ mile wide, is **St. Simon Lighthouse** (see table, page 20). This sound is one of the most important harbors on the coast of Georgia, being the approach to the city

* Shown on charts **157**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **446**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

† Shown on charts **157**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **447**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

of Brunswick, which is the second city in commercial importance in the state. The entrance is obstructed by dangerous shifting shoals, which make offshore to a distance of 5½ miles and through which there was a narrow buoyed channel with a depth of 14 feet in 1894, but this depth is not permanent. A draft of about 21 feet has been taken through this channel at high water with a smooth sea. Inside the crest of the bar and in the channel of the sound there is a good depth of water and excellent anchorage.

Entering the western end of the sound from the northward are **Frederica**, **Mackays**, and **Back rivers**. These all extend to the northward and connect with Buttermilk Sound, and thus afford a passage into Altamaha Sound. Frederica River is the easternmost of the three rivers and the one used by vessels passing through the inland passage. On its eastern bank, about 1½ miles above its entrance into St. Simon Sound, is the village of St. Simon Mills.

Brunswick River enters the sound from the southward and just inside the entrance. The river for a distance of 2¾ miles above its mouth has an average width of 1¼ miles, but the deep-water channel averages only a little over ¼ mile in width. Above Brunswick Point the river for a distance of about 2½ miles has an average width of ⅜ mile, and above this it is divided into two branches by **Buzzards Island**. The southern branch, a stream of little importance, is known as **Turtle River**, and the northern branch, on which the city of Brunswick is situated, is known as the **East River** or **Brunswick Harbor**. A depth of 4 fathoms can be taken up the Brunswick River and about 4 miles up Turtle River, but there is only 15 feet in the dredged channel leading from Brunswick River into Brunswick Harbor and about 18 feet abreast of the city. **Jekyl Creek** enters Brunswick River from the southward about 2½ miles above its mouth, and connecting with Jekyl and St. Andrew sounds, to the southward, forms part of the inland passage to Fernandina. A depth of 4¾ feet can be taken through the dredged channel from Brunswick River into the creek, but it is proposed to obtain a depth of 7 feet.

The city of **Brunswick** is situated on a branch of the Brunswick River about 7¼ miles above St. Simon Lighthouse. Two lines of railroads enter the the city, and it has steamboat communication with Savannah, Fernandina, and intermediate places, and one steamer per week to New York. About 600 vessels, including foreign steamships, enter and clear from the port each year.

St. Simon Mills is a village on the east bank of the Frederica River about 1½ miles above its mouth. There are several lumber mills situated here, to which a number of vessels go for cargoes. There is 12 feet of water in the channel up to the village.

Prominent Features.—The lighthouse shows very distinctly in clear weather at a distance of 8 miles, and from the Sea buoy Little Cumberland Island Lighthouse can be seen to the southwestward. About 1½ miles to the northeastward of St. Simon Lighthouse is a large hotel, which can be seen as far as the lighthouse. As the entrance is approached the houses, forming a summer resort near the lighthouse on the north side of the entrance, will be distinguished.

Pilots.—Pilot boats usually cruise off the entrance and one boat is always stationed off the bar. Pilotage is compulsory for certain vessels. (See the pilot laws, regulations, and rates in Appendix I.) Pilots for the inland passage can be obtained at Brunswick.

Towboats are usually employed by the larger sailing vessels; they can be had at Brunswick, and one will generally be found off the Sea buoy waiting for a tow.

Quarantine.—The quarantine station is at **Brunswick Point** on the north shore of Brunswick River, about 1½ miles below the city. Vessels subject to visitation by the health officer will be boarded in the sound. The board of health for the city of Brunswick issue quarantine rules and regulations for the government of vessels entering the port. (See, also, Appendix I, and National Quarantines in Appendix III).

Anchorages.—Vessels waiting for a favorable tide to cross the bar can anchor just to the northward or northeastward of the Sea buoy in about 5 fathoms water, soft bottom. There is good anchorage anywhere in the channel in St. Simon Sound or Brunswick River. Off the city of Brunswick there is anchorage with a depth of about 18 feet.

Supplies.—Provisions and ship chandler's stores; coal, either anthracite or bituminous, in limited quantities, and fresh water can be obtained at Brunswick.

Repairs.—Light repairs can be made to the machinery of steamers, but Savannah is the nearest place where vessels can be hauled out for extensive repairs.

Wharves.—The facilities for loading and discharging cargoes at Brunswick are good, there is from 12 to 18 feet of water alongside the wharves according to locality.

Wind signals of the **United States Weather Bureau** are displayed at Brunswick.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall in the entrance of the sound is 6.6 feet. High water occurs 5 minutes before and low water 3 minutes after high and low waters, respectively, at Fernandina entrance.

The tidal currents follow the general direction of the channel and have a velocity of 1 to 2 knots an hour; allowance must be made for them. Currents turn about 1 hour after high and low water.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, ST. SIMON SOUND AND BRUNSWICK HARBOR.

The directions for entering are good at present (1895) for a draft of about 11 feet at low water; strangers of deeper draft should take a pilot. Unless a pilot takes the vessel in, no attempt should be made to enter at night.

1. ***Approaching from the Northward.***—From Martins Industry Light-vessel make good a **SSW.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **W.** course for $71\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Or, from the whistling buoy off Tybee Roads make good a **SSW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** course for $61\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Or, from a position 1 mile to the eastward of Doboy Sea buoy make good a **S.** by **W.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **W.** course for $16\frac{1}{4}$ miles.

The courses lead to the Sea buoy off St. Simon Sound which lies **SE.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** distant $6\frac{3}{8}$ miles from St. Simon Lighthouse. From the Sea buoy follow the directions in section 2 for entering.

Remarks.—The **SSW.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **W.** and the **SSW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** courses lead well outside the shoals; the depths while standing on them should not be less than 5 fathoms, but care should be taken when on the **S.** by **W.** $\frac{7}{8}$ **W.** course not to be set to the westward and if the water is shoaled while on this course to 4 fathoms, the vessel should be hauled offshore. On a clear day the entrance of the sound can be recognized from a distance of 8 or 9 miles by St. Simon Lighthouse and the hotel to the northeastward of it. The wooded point on the south side of the entrance will also be seen before reaching the Sea buoy.

1 A. ***Approaching from the Southward.***—Standing to the northward along the coast, when Amelia Island Lighthouse bears **W.** distant about 5 miles, steer **N.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** for $15\frac{1}{4}$ miles to the Sea buoy off St. Andrew Sound; from this buoy steer **N.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** for $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the Sea buoy off St. Simon Sound. From this buoy follow the directions in section 2 for entering.

Remarks.—Between Fernandina Entrance and the Sea buoy off St. Andrew Sound the least water found on the sailing line will be $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. To be assured of a depth of 6 fathoms and over, a vessel must pass 11 miles offshore between St. Andrew Sound entrance and St. Simon Sound entrance, but a depth of 4 fathoms can be carried $5\frac{1}{4}$ miles from the shore. The Sea buoy off St. Andrew Sound lies $7\frac{1}{4}$ miles **ESE.** from Little Cumberland Island Lighthouse and on a clear day the lighthouse can be seen from the buoy. (See also the remarks under section 1 preceding.)

2. ***From the Sea Buoy to the Anchorage.***—From the Sea buoy steer **WNW.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** for the bell buoy; leave the bell buoy close-to on either hand and steer about **NNW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** so as to leave red nun buoy No. 2 about 50 yards on the starboard hand. Then steer about **NW.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** heading for red nun buoy No. 4 and when nearly up to this buoy leave it 50 yards on the starboard hand and steer **W.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **N.** so as to pass 50 yards to the southward of red nun buoy No. $4\frac{1}{2}$. When about 100 yards to the westward of buoy No. $4\frac{1}{2}$ steer about **NNW.**, keeping red nun buoy No. 6 on the starboard bow, and when this buoy is about 200 yards distant and bearing about **NE.** change the course to **WNW.** for Channel buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes); leave this buoy on the port hand and continue the course, taking care to pass to the northward of Jekyl Spit buoy (can, black). Leave Jekyl Spit buoy 100 yards on the port hand and when about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile past the buoy bring St. Simon Lighthouse to bear **NE.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** over the stern and steer **SW.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.** Leave red nun buoy No. 8 about 250 yards on the starboard hand when it is abeam and steer **SSW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. Anchor in 5 to 7 fathoms water in soft bottom. Or, if bound to the city of Brunswick follow the directions in section 3.

Remarks.—When crossing the bar strict attention must be paid to the buoys and they should be followed and left on their proper sides regardless of the courses. On the **WNW.** course, after crossing the crest of the bar, St. Simon Lighthouse will be on the starboard bow. The south shore of St. Simon Island is bold-to near the lighthouse. Jekyl Spit buoy should be made on the port bow a short time after Channel buoy has been passed. On the **SW.** by **W.** course Jekyl Point buoy (nun, red, No. 8) will be well on the starboard bow. The shore of Jekyl Island should be given a berth of at least 300 yards. On the **SSW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** course a red nun buoy will be seen well off the starboard bow and when the north point of Jekyl Island comes in range with St. Simon Lighthouse the vessel should be brought to anchor.

A range beacon, showing a white light at night, is on the north side of the entrance. This beacon and St. Simon Lighthouse in range will lead over the bar in about 11 feet of water.

3. ***From the Anchorage to the City of Brunswick.***—Having followed the directions in section 2 preceding until Jekyl Point buoy (nun, red, No. 8) is 250 yards distant on the starboard beam, steer **SW.** by **S.** until red nun buoy No. 10 is 200 yards distant on the starboard beam. Then steer **SW.** by **W.** for $\frac{3}{4}$ mile, after which change the course to **W.**, and continue

the latter course nearly 1 mile. Then steer **NW.** by **W.** ½ **W.**; Buzzard Island Spit buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) will be ahead. When nearly up to this buoy steer about **N.** by **W.** ¾ **W.**, keeping the two beacons in range over the stern, and so as to pass about 50 to 80 yards from the ends of the wharves at the city of Brunswick.

Anchor after having stood about 1½ miles above the buoy.

Remarks.—On the **SW.** by **S.** course the buoy and range beacons marking the entrance to Jekyl Creek will be on the port bow. When the course is changed to **NW.** by **W.** ½ **W.** the north end of Jekyl Island should just be in range and opening from the south end of St. Simon Island. The **NW.** by **W.** ½ **W.** course leads from 450 to 600 yards from the shore on the starboard hand. When the course is changed to **N.** by **W.** ¾ **W.** steamers must slow down to pass along the wharves and through the dredged channel. When standing through the dredged channel the range must be kept very closely, as the channel is only about 90 feet wide. (See the regulations for the port in Appendix I).

ST. ANDREW SOUND, JEKYL SOUND, AND SATILLA RIVER.*

St. Andrew Sound lies about 7 miles to the southward of St. Simon Sound and 16 miles to the northward of Fernandina entrance. On the southern point at its entrance is **Little Cumberland Island Lighthouse** (see table, page 20). The sound is 2½ miles wide at the entrance and extends to the westward about 3 miles to the mouth of Satilla River, which from the entrance appears as a prolongation of the sound. In the sound are extensive shoals, between which channels lead into its principal tributaries, which are known as Jekyl Sound, Satilla River, and Cumberland River. The entrance is obstructed by shoals, which extend offshore for a distance of 5 miles. Through these there is a shifting channel, marked by buoys, which is usually good for a depth of 14 feet at low water. The sound is little used as a harbor. A number of vessels enter Satilla River to load lumber, and the vessels using the inland passage cross the sound. Jekyl Creek and Jekyl Sound from the northward, and Cumberland River from the southward, are parts of the inland passage connected by St. Andrew Sound.

Jekyl Sound enters St. Andrew Sound from the northward just inside the northern point at the entrance. The sound extends to the northwestward about 2 miles and has an average width of about 1 mile; it is full of shoals, between which there are three channels which lead to its three principal tributaries. **Jekyl Creek** enters the sound from the northward; it is part of the inland passage, its northern part, connecting with Brunswick River, is being improved to obtain a depth of 7 feet at low water; at present the depth is about 4¾ feet. **Jointer Creek** enters Jekyl Sound from the northwestward; it is crooked and has a number of narrow branches, which connect with Brunswick River above Jekyl Creek. About 12 feet can be taken into the creek at low water, and about 4 miles above its mouth. **Little Satilla River** enters Jekyl Sound from the westward; the channel in the river is narrow and crooked and is good for a depth of 12 feet for several miles above its mouth. Jointer Creek and Little Satilla River are of little importance and require local knowledge for their navigation.

Satilla River enters St. Andrew Sound from the westward; the mouth of the river, which is about 1¼ miles wide, is obstructed by extensive shoals, between which leads a narrow and winding channel. The river is navigable for light draft steamers for a distance of 50 miles to the village of **Baileys Mills**, and schooners are taken about 24 miles up the river to load lumber. There are several buoys placed to mark the channel from St. Andrew Sound into the mouth of the river, but above this there are no aids, and local knowledge is necessary to keep in the channel.

Cumberland River enters St. Andrew Sound from the southward just inside the point of Little Cumberland Island; its general direction is southerly for a distance of 11 miles, where it joins Cumberland Sound, thus affording a passage good for a depth of 7 feet at low water. For a distance of 4½ miles from the north end of Little Cumberland Island the channel of the river is ¼ mile wide, and although it leads between shoals it is easily followed, but above this the channel is narrow, crooked, and subject to changes; a stranger is so apt to run aground that he should not attempt to pass through except on a rising tide. **Brickhill River** is a branch of Cumberland River, from which it branches about 5 miles above its mouth and joins again where Cumberland River joins Cumberland Sound. **Floyd's Creek** enters Cumberland River from the westward about 4½ miles above the north end of Little Cumberland Island. For a distance of nearly 3 miles above its mouth the channel in the creek has a depth of about 19 feet. **Shellbine and Delaroche creeks** enter Cumberland River from the westward; they are both narrow and crooked, the former is navigable for a draft of 8 feet at low water, and the latter for a draft of 7 feet, but neither creek is of importance.

Pilots will be found cruising off the bar or off St. Simon Bar. The pilot regulations and rates for pilotage for St Andrew Sound and Satilla River are the same as for St. Simon Sound and Turtle River. Pilotage is compulsory for certain vessels. (See, also, Appendix I).

Towboats.—There are no regular towboats in St. Andrew Sound, but vessels desiring to tow up the Satilla River can get a towboat from Brunswick.

---

*Shown on charts **157**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **448**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

Anchorages.—The best anchorage is in the channel, on the western side of Little Cumberland Island; here the depth ranges from 3½ to 4½ fathoms, and the holding ground is good. There is also good anchorage in the entrance to Jekyl Sound to the westward of the southern end of Jekyl Island, but this is not as convenient as the former.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides in the sound is 6.8 feet. High water occurs 7 minutes before high water at Fernandina entrance, and low water 1 minute after low water at Fernandina entrance.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, ST. ANDREW SOUND.

The directions for entering are good for a draft of about 11 feet at low water and 16 feet at high water. Strangers of deeper draft should take a pilot. A stranger should not attempt to enter at night.

1. ***Approaching from the Northward.***—From Martins Industry Light-vessel make good a **SSW.** ¼ **W.** course for 80 miles. Or, from a position 1 mile to the eastward of Doboy Sea buoy, make good a **S.** by **W.** course for 25 miles. Or, from St. Simon Sea buoy, make good a **S.** ¼ **E.** course for 9½ miles.

These courses will lead to the Sea buoy off St. Andrew Sound, from which the directions for entering in section 2 should be followed.

Remarks.—The above courses all lead well outside of the shoals. The Sea buoy off St. Andrew Sound lies 7¼ miles **ESE.** from Little Cumberland Island Lighthouse; if the weather is hazy the lighthouse can not be seen from the buoy. In thick weather the shore should not be approached closer than in 7 fathoms.

1 A. ***Approaching from the Southward.***—Standing along the coast from the southward pass 5 miles to the eastward of Amelia Island Lighthouse, and when the lighthouse bears **W.** steer **N.** ¾ **E.** for 15¼ miles. This course will lead to the Sea buoy off St. Andrew Sound, from which the directions in Section 2 should be followed for entering.

Remarks.—While to the southward of the entrance the shore must be given a berth of over 5 miles to avoid shoals. (See also the remarks under section 1 preceding.)

2. ***From the Sea Buoy to the Anchorage.***—From the sea buoy steer about **W.**, heading for the bar buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes). Leave this buoy close-to on either hand, and steer about **NW.** for Outer North Breaker buoy (nun, red, No. 2); leave buoy No. 2 on the starboard hand and steer about **WNW.** for Inner North Breaker buoy (nun, red, No. 4), which should also be left on the starboard hand. From red buoy No. 4 steer about **NW.** ½ **W.** for Mid-channel buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes); leave this buoy close-to on either hand, and continue the course, heading so as to pass about 100 yards to the northward of Pelican Spit buoy (can, black, No. 1). Leaving this buoy on the port hand steer about **W.** by **N.** and pass 400 yards to the southward of Horseshoe Shoal buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes). When Little Cumberland Island Lighthouse bears **SSE.** ¼ **E.**, and is distant about ½ mile, steer **SSW.** Give the shore of Little Cumberland Island a berth of about 350 yards, and anchor when the lighthouse bears **NE.** in 3½ to 4½ fathoms water, soft bottom.

Remarks.—When crossing the bar the buoys must be closely followed and no attempt should be made to enter unless the buoys can be seen. The courses given in section 2 until up to the Mid-channel buoy only serve to locate the buoys approximately for anyone entering. The channel on the western side of Little Cumberland Island, for a distance of 1¾ miles from its northern end, is from 500 to 800 yards wide and its eastern edge leads along about 100 yards from the shore of the island.

CUMBERLAND SOUND AND FERNANDINA ENTRANCE*

is 15 miles to the southward of Little Cumberland Island Lighthouse and 19 miles to the northward of Saint Johns River. **Amelia Island Lighthouse** (see table, page 20) is about 2 miles to the southward of the entrance. The sound extends to the northward and, connecting with Cumberland River, forms an inland passage to Saint Andrew Sound; it is also the approach to the city of Fernandina and the town of Saint Marys. The entrance, which is about 1 mile wide, is obstructed by shifting shoals which extend off for a distance of 2¼ miles from the shore and form a bar over which there is a buoyed channel with a depth of about 11 feet; the depth, however, is not permanent, at times there is as much as 14 feet of water on the bar at low water. This channel leads across a

* Shown on charts **157, 158,** scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50; **453,** scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.25.

submerged jetty, which extends to the bar from the shore near the Amelia Island Range beacons. Inside the bar the depths in the channel range from 3½ to 8 fathoms. Vessels drawing as much as 18 feet cross the bar at high water of spring tides, and this draft can be taken to Fernandina and Saint Marys.

Saint Marys River is the principal tributary to Cumberland Sound and enters it from the westward; the town of **Saint Marys** is situated on its north bank about 4 miles above its mouth. This river has a good channel and is navigable for vessels of 14 feet draft to the village of **Colerain**, about 67 miles above the town of Saint Marys; vessels of 11 feet draft can go 12 miles farther up, and light draft steamers run to **Traders Hill**, at the head of navigation and about 93 miles above the town of Saint Marys. (The distances here given are those stated by the pilots on the river, and it is probable that they are greater than the true distances.) The channel is but little obstructed by shoals, but as the river is crooked and runs through a heavily wooded region it is difficult for vessels to navigate under sail, and towboats are generally employed at Fernandina or Saint Marys by vessels bound up the river.

Amelia River enters the sound from the southward just inside the entrance; the city of **Fernandina** is situated on the east bank about 2 miles above its mouth. About 2⅝ miles above Fernandina is **Kingslands Creek**, through which the **South Amelia River** is entered; the latter river extending to the southward to Nassau Sound forms an inland passage between the two sounds. **Bells River** enters the Amelia River from the westward opposite the city of Fernandina; the former river joins the St. Marys River about 1½ miles above the town of St. Marys and has a narrow and crooked channel. Vessels sometimes enter the river to load lumber. **Jolly River** branches to the eastward from Bells River about 6 miles above the mouth of the latter and empties into Cumberland Sound at the mouth of the St. Marys River. The city of Fernandina has railroad communication with Jacksonville, and steamboat communication with New York, Savannah, Brunswick, and St. Marys. About 300 vessels enter and clear from the port yearly.

Prominent features.—Amelia Island Lighthouse is first recognized when approaching the entrance. When near the whistling buoy off the bar the range beacons near the northern end of Amelia Island will be plainly visible. **Fort Clinch**, a red brick structure with guns mounted en barbette, will be seen to the westward of the range beacons.

Pilots will generally be found cruising outside the bar; their headquarters are at Old Fernandina. Pilotage is compulsory for vessels not owned in the State of Florida. (See pilot laws, regulations, and rates in Appendix I.) Pilots for the inland passages can be obtained at Fernandina. The pilot regulations and rates and harbor regulations for the port of Savannah have been adopted for the port of St. Marys.

Towboats.—The larger sailing vessels usually employ a towboat when crossing the bar or if bound up the St. Marys River; towboats are to be had at Fernandina.

Quarantine.—The quarantine boarding station for the St. Marys River is at **Point Peter** on the north shore of the river just inside its mouth. Vessels bound to Fernandina must not proceed above the quarantine flag displayed on Tiger Island Point until they have been visited by the health officer. Quarantine regulations are published from time to time by the local boards of health. (See, also, National Quarantines Appendix III.)

Anchorages.—There is good anchorage in the channel of Cumberland Sound and in the Amelia River up to the city of Fernandina.

Supplies.—Provisions and ship chandler's stores can be had at Fernandina and St. Marys. Coal, both anthracite and bituminous, can be had in limited quantities at the wharves in Fernandina. Fresh water can be obtained at the wharves and from water boats at Fernandina and be taken from the St. Marys River about 30 miles above its mouth.

Repairs.—There are no special facilities for repairs to vessels or machinery of steamers. Jacksonville is the nearest place where vessels can be hauled out and Savannah the most convenient port having facilities for extensive repairs.

Wharves.—The facilities for loading and discharging vessels are good; the depth alongside the wharves at Fernandina is 19 feet and at St. Marys from 18 to 20 feet.

Wind signals of the **United States Weather Bureau** are displayed at Fernandina.

Tides.—For tidal data see the table on page 10.

Tidal Currents.—No reliable information of value to the mariner can be given in regard to the currents at the entrance to the sound, as their set is being changed by the jetties. The currents in Amelia River set nearly with the channel and have a velocity of 1 to 1½ miles an hour.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, FERNANDINA HARBOR.

The depth and direction of the channel over the bar at the entrance changes from time to time, and the buoys are changed when practicable to indicate the best water. Only directions of the most general character can be given for crossing the bar with a draft of 9 feet in the daytime with a smooth sea. Strangers and vessels of over 9 feet draft are advised to take a pilot.

1. ***Approaching from the Northward.***—Standing along the coast from the northward, the shore should be given a berth of 6 miles or more until Amelia Island Lighthouse bears **SW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** Or, from St. Andrew Sea buoy steer **S.** by **W.** for 12 miles, when Amelia Island Lighthouse will bear **SW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.**

With the lighthouse bearing **SW.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** steer for it on the bearing until up to the whistling buoy off the entrance. From this buoy follow the directions in section 2 for entering.

Remarks.—For the greater part of the distance between St. Andrew Sound and Fernandina Entrance shoals make off from the shore for a distance of 5 miles; but abreast of the entrance the shoals extend offshore only about 2½ miles. On a clear day Amelia Island Lighthouse should be seen about 9 miles, and as the whistling buoy is approached the range beacons on the north end of Amelia Island will be seen. If there is a heavy sea or swell no stranger should attempt to enter.

1 A. ***Approaching from the Southward.***—Standing along the coast and passing about ½ mile to the eastward of the whistling buoy off St. Johns River entrance, steer **N.** ½ **W.** for 18 miles. This should lead ½ mile to the eastward of the whistling buoy off Fernandina entrance and on the Amelia Island Range. Steer for the whistling buoy and when up to it follow the directions in section 2 for entering.

Remarks.—The least depth on the **N.** ½ **W.** course is 6¼ fathoms, and the Sea buoy off the entrance to Nassau Sound will be left nearly 1½ miles on the port hand. The northern end of Amelia Island should be given a berth of 2¾ miles until up to the whistling buoy off the entrance to Fernandina Harbor. On a clear day Amelia Island Lighthouse will be seen when off the entrance to Nassau Sound. (See also the remarks under section 1 preceding.)

2. ***From the Whistling Buoy to the City of Fernandina.***—From the whistling buoy stand to the westward on the Amelia Island Range for the bell buoy. Leave this buoy on the port hand and steer for Outer Bar buoy (nun, red, No. 2), which should be left on the starboard hand. From this buoy steer for the next buoy, leaving it on the hand indicated by its color, and continue from buoy to buoy until up to Kingsley Bank buoy (can, black, No. 3), which should be left on the port hand. From this buoy haul up on the Tiger Island North Range and stand in on the range, course about **W.**, until Tiger Island South Range beacons are in line, then steer for the beacons, course about **S.** by **W.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **W.** for ½ mile; then haul more to the southward and follow the shore on the port hand, giving it a berth of 200 yards until nearly abreast Old Fernandina. Steer **S.**, giving the shore at Old Fernandina a berth of about 320 yards, and anchor in 3½ to 6 fathoms water; or, continue to the southward, following the port hand shore at a distance of 150 yards to the wharves at Fernandina.

Remarks.—In standing across the bar the buoys are the only guides. Care must be taken not to mistake a couple of steamboat boilers which are wrecked on the shoal to the northward of the channel; these boilers, in hazy weather, and from a distance, may somewhat resemble can buoys. When up to Kingsleys Bank buoy the bar has been crossed, and the **Tiger Island North Range beacons** (two white skeleton structures) should be seen on the western shore of the sound to the northward of Fort Clinch. When standing on this range, and Fort Clinch is a little abaft the beam, **Tiger Island South Range beacons** (two white skeleton structures) will be seen to the southwestward and just clear of the northwestern point of Amelia Island. Before the vessel is on the latter range Amelia River will be fairly opened out to the southward. When standing on the Tiger Island South Range a red and black horizontally striped buoy will be left on the starboard hand.

When standing up the Amelia River care should be taken to avoid a shoal with 8 feet of water over it which lies in the middle of the river 500 yards **E.** by **N.** from the front beacon of the Tiger Island South Range. This shoal is avoided by giving the shore on the port hand a berth of 200 yards and passing to the eastward of it. Abreast of **Old Fernandina** the shoals make offshore to a distance of 225 yards, but above the village the port hand shore can be approached as close as 100 yards. Shoals extend off 250 yards from the western bank of the Amelia River near Fernandina.

NASSAU SOUND*

is 10 miles to the southward of Amelia Island Lighthouse and 6 miles to the northward of St. Johns River Lighthouse. The entrance is about 1½ miles wide but inside the sound is about ¾ mile wide and stretches to the northwestward about 2¼ miles to its junction with South Amelia and Nassau rivers. The entrance is obstructed by shifting shoals which extend about 1¼ miles to seaward and form a bar over which the channel depth is about 4 feet; but there are no aids to assist a stranger in entering. Vessels desiring to enter Nassau Sound should obtain a pilot off St. Johns River entrance. **Nassau River** is navigable for some distance by small vessels but is of no importance.

*Shown on chart 158, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

South Amelia River, which enters the sound from the northward, connects with Kingsleys Creek, and through the latter has communication with Amelia River and Cumberland Sound; the depth through this passage is about 4 feet. The mean rise and fall of tides is about 5.4 feet. High and low waters occur about 5 minutes earlier than high and low waters at Fernandina entrance.

INLAND PASSAGE SOUTH OF WINYAH BAY.*

GENERAL REMARKS.

The following descriptions and directions will be found useful in connection with the charts of the localities. The intricacies of the passage and the prevailing marsh through which it leads, render any attempt at detailed directions of no value.

From Winyah Bay, North Carolina, to St. Johns River, Florida, there is an uninterrupted chain of inland water communication through the creeks, rivers, and sounds which border the coast. A description of the most general character only can be given of this inland passage, as it leads mostly through marsh land that presents no natural features easily recognized by a stranger, and there are no buoys or ranges to indicate the channels. A local knowledge of the tides is necessary to prevent grounding in the shallower parts, and no stranger should attempt the passage without a pilot.

The streams connecting the inlets and sounds are all subject to tidal ebb and flow and receive their waters generally from both ends; at the meeting of the tides there is usually a shoal called the "**divide**". In most of the streams the ebb tide forms a shoal in the eddy below the points, and the sharper the bend the larger the shoal. These are called "**ebb tide Shoals**". As a rule the bottom is soft, the exceptions being in a few streams near the coast, in which there are oyster beds, and in the phosphate rock bottoms in South Carolina and part of Georgia.

From Winyah Bay to Charleston the passage has a depth of only about 3 feet at high water and is not recommended. A smooth sea and high water are necessary to cross Bull Bay, and weather that will permit crossing the bay will not prevent a small vessel from making the passage outside, which is shorter, and entering the passage from Bull Bay, or continuing on to Charleston.

From Charleston to Savannah a draft of about 7 feet can be taken by taking advantage of high waters at the shoaler parts of the passage.

From Savannah to Fernandina a draft of about 8 feet can be taken by taking advantage of the tides; a draft of about 10 feet can be taken through the passage to Fernandina after passing through the Romerly Marshes, and some sections of the passage are good for a draft of 12 feet by taking advantage of the tides.

From Fernandina to St. Johns River the passage has only a depth of 1¼ feet at low water, and about 3½ to 4 feet at high water. On account of its depth and the difficulty of keeping in the channel of Sisters Creek the passage is rarely used, and is virtually impracticable except for small boats.

Pilots.—To avoid unnecessary delay and worry a stranger should take a pilot. There are pilots for the inland passage at Georgetown, Charleston, Beaufort, Port Royal, Savannah, Doboy, Darien, Brunswick, St. Marys, and Fernandina; but it is sometimes difficult to get one pilot who will take a vessel all the way through from Winyah Bay to Fernandina. There are no regular rates for pilotage; an agreement is usually made with the pilot as to the distance he will take the vessel and his charges.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION AND DIRECTIONS.

From Winyah Bay to Charleston—70 miles.—The entrance to Mosquito Creek is just to the westward of the Lower Middle Ground buoy in Winyah Bay. This creek is narrow and crooked, but has been straightened in part by a canal, which has a depth of 3 feet at high water and a width of 30 feet on the bottom. The distance through from Winyah Bay to North Santee River is about 8 miles, and vessels of over 2 feet draft should pass through on a rising tide; the mean rise and fall of tides is about 3 feet. Entering North Santee River from Mosquito Creek the passage leads between Crow and Little Crow islands and up the North Santee River 5¼ miles to Six Mile Creek; thence 3 miles through the creek, which is narrow and crooked, into South Santee River, and about 4 miles down the latter to Alligator Creek. A least depth of 6 feet can be carried from the time of entering the North Santee until entering Alligator Creek. The passage leads through Alligator Creek, where the depth is about 3 feet in several places, through Ramhorn Creek, Needles, and Cassino Creek, across the entrance to Mud Bay, through Cape Romain Harbor, and into Romain River by the passage north of Marsh Island. The passage through Alligator Creek, Ramhorn Creek, and Needles is narrow and crooked. Following Romain River the passage leads across Five Fathom Creek into Bull River and down this river to its entrance into Bull Bay. Here it is

* See Index Map in this volume for charts.

necessary to wait for high water to cross the flats in Bull Bay, and good anchorage in 10 to 13 feet water is found in the mouth of Bull River. The distance from South Santee River to Bull Bay is about 18½ miles. From the mouth of Bull River the passage is along the north shore of Bull Bay, crossing the mouth of Long Creek and Harbor River, and then in a general southwesterly direction across the bay to Bull Harbor; the distance across the bay to the mouth of Bull Creek is about 9 miles, and the depth across the flats at ¾ flood is about 4 feet. The mean rise and fall of tides in the passage between the Santee River and Bull Harbor is about 4½ feet.

The passage between Bull Bay and Charleston Harbor is obstructed by a number of "divides" which run nearly dry at low water and over which the mean rise and fall of tides is 4½ to 5 feet. This part of the passage, 22½ miles in length, is very narrow and crooked in places and difficult to follow on account of its numerous branches. Entering Bull Creek the passage leads up the creek through Bull Narrows, where the first "divide" is encountered, which has a depth of ½ foot; it then leads across Prices Creek into Santee Pass and along the south shore of Mark Bay; here there is another "divide" with a depth of about 2 feet. The passage continues through Santee Pass, entering a branch of Capers Creek, and thence to Capers Inlet. Crossing the inlet a good anchorage is found off the northeast end of Dewees Island for vessels waiting for high water to pass through Long Island Narrows. From here a vessel should start at ¾ flood and follow the passage through Bull Yard Sound, crossing Dewees Creek, then through Seven Reaches to Morgan Creek and up the latter about ¼ mile and into the narrow slue to starboard known as Long Island Narrows. The passage leads through the narrows, where there are depths of only 1 foot, and crosses Breach Inlet, entering the creek leading about **WSW.** from the inlet, and following it to The Cove, which is to the eastward of Moultrieville in Charleston Harbor. Crossing The Cove pass to the northward of the northwestern end of Sullivans Island and into Rebellion Road in Charleston Harbor.

From Charleston Harbor to Port Royal—90 miles.—Vessels of over 100 feet in length sometimes experience difficulty in rounding some of the sharp bends which are encountered in the passage, the channel of which in some places is extremely narrow and crooked. Wappoo Creek should be entered from Ashley River at ½ flood so as to reach Church Flats, the first "divide," about 14 miles distant, before high water. Passing through Wappoo Creek, which has been straightened somewhat by 2 cuts and has a depth of about 6 feet, the passage leads into and up Stono River a distance of 11 miles to Church Flats, where the depth in a narrow channel is about 2½ feet. The bottom from the time of entering Stono River until nearly up to Church Flats is mostly phosphate rock. About 2 miles above Church Flats the broad part of Wadmelaw River (usually known as Wadmelaw Sound) is entered, and through a very crooked and difficult channel for part of the way, the passage leads for a distance of 8¾ miles to North Edisto River, and down the latter about 1¾ miles to the mouth of Dawho River, which enters from the westward.

Dawho River is about 14½ miles long between North and South Edisto rivers, measured in a straight line the distance is a little less than 6 miles; the channel is tortuous and in some places quite narrow, but 2 miles above the North Edisto River a mid-river course can generally be followed. The passage leads from the western entrance of Dawho River down the South Edisto River for a distance of 4½ miles, the channel leading through extensive shoals, to the mouth of Mosquito Creek, which enters it from the southwestward. Here it is necessary to wait for high water to cross the "divide" in Mosquito Creek, and the best place for steamers to anchor is just below the marsh island in South Edisto River below the mouth of Dawho River, where the river water is fresh and steamers can fill up. The depth over the "divide" is about 2 feet, and the mean rise and fall of tides about 6 feet. Mosquito Creek is one of the most narrow, crooked, and difficult parts of the passage; it is about 7¾ miles long and should be entered about 1 hour before high water. The passage leads from the western entrance to Mosquito Creek down the Ashepoo River 8½ miles to the main channel of St. Helena Sound.

From St. Helena Sound pass up the Coosaw River 14½ miles, following the ship channel to Brickyard Creek, which enters Coosaw River from the westward. Entering Brickyard Creek the passage leads through the creek into Beaufort River and down the latter to Port Royal, the distance from Coosaw River to Port Royal being 12½ miles. The channel from Coosaw River into Brickyard Creek has been improved by the United States Government and now has a depth of 7 feet and width of 200 feet, except for a short distance where the width is only 55 feet, but is being widened.

Bound to the northward from Port Royal the time of starting should be arranged so as to arrive at the Ashepoo River entrance to Mosquito Creek about 1 hour before high water, so as to carry the best water over the "divide." The distance from Port Royal to Mosquito Creek is about 36 miles.

In fine weather time may be saved by running outside between Charleston and St. Helena Sound. The distance by this route is about 18 miles shorter and the delay of waiting for at least one high water is avoided.

There are two passages connecting St. Helena Sound and Port Royal Sound other than the one described above; one leading up the Coosaw River, through Whale Branch and down Broad River; the other leading from St. Helena Sound through Harbor River, Story River, and Station Creek. The latter requires smooth water to cross the shoals in the entrance to St. Helena Sound.

From Port Royal to Savannah—42 miles.—If the weather is fine and there is a smooth sea it is advisable to take the passage leading through Tybee Roads. If the passage by the way of Cooper River is taken the start from Port Royal should be made so as to reach Ramshorn Creek about 1 hour before high water, the distance being about 25 miles. From Port Royal the passage leads down Beaufort River to Port Royal Sound and across the sound, the distance to the entrance of Skull Creek being 11 miles. Skull Creek is full of shoals and islands, but there is a good channel with a least depth of about 15 feet through the creek. Passing through Skull Creek, a distance of 4¾ miles, the passage leads down Mackays Creek and Calibogue Sound to the mouth of Cooper River, a distance of 5 miles. Here the passage by the way of Tybee Roads leads to the southward and the other leads to the westward into Cooper River. Following the former route the passage leads through the entrance of Calibogue Sound across the shoals, separating it from Tybee Roads and from Tybee Roads up the main channel of the Savannah River about 15 miles to the city of Savannah.

From Calibogue Sound the route through Cooper River leads up the river about 3¾ miles to Ramshorn Creek, which should be entered about 1 hour before high water on account of the "divide," which has a depth of about 3 feet over it. Passing out of Ramshorn Creek, to the southward of the small island at its western entrance, the passage leads about 2¼ miles to the southwestward through New River to Walls Cut, through the cut and down Wrights River about 2 miles, then across the shoals at the entrance and into the main channel of Savannah River, following the channel for a distance of 11 miles to the city of Savannah. The mean rise and fall of tides in the passage between Port Royal and Savannah is about 6½ feet.

From Savannah to Fernandina—130 miles.—From Savannah to Darien the distance is 78 miles, and to Brunswick 103 miles. The steamers on this route do not draw over 6 feet to avoid being delayed by the shoals. The shoalest part of the passage is through the Romerly Marshes where the depth is 3½ feet. There is a passage from Wassaw Sound to Odingsell River by which the passage through the marshes is avoided; this passage leads through a small creek, known as Old Romerly Marsh Channel, and then through a cut into Wassaw Creek and down the latter to Odingsell River and up the river to Adams Creek where it joins the passage through the marshes. A depth of about 4½ feet could be taken through this passage, but it is shoaling and is now seldom used. A vessel leaving Savannah should regulate her time of departure so as to enter Romerly Marsh Creek about 1 hour before high water; the distance is about 20 miles. By following the channel a least low water depth of 7 feet can be carried to Romerly Marshes.

From the city of Savannah the passage leads down the ship channel of the river about 3½ miles and then to the southward of Elba Island a little over 1 mile into St. Augustine Creek. When about 1 mile above the entrance to St. Augustine Creek the passage enters Wilmington River, which bends to the westward at its junction with the creek. The passage then continues for a distance of 14½ miles down the Wilmington River to Romerly Marsh Creek, which enters it from the westward at its mouth in Wassaw Sound. If necessary to wait for the tide good anchorage is found in Wilmington River about ½ mile above the mouth of Romerly Marsh Creek; or, if coming from the southward, in Vernon River off the mouth of Adams Creek. The passage through Romerly Marshes is the most difficult between Savannah and Fernandina; at high water of spring tides nearly all the landmarks are covered and experienced pilots find it difficult to keep in the channel. The mean rise and fall of tides in the Romerly Marshes is about 6 feet; westerly winds cause a lower range of tides. After passing through Romerly Marshes the passage leads into Adams Creek and

down the creek to its mouth, then diagonally across the mouth of Vernon River and through a narrow passage, known as Hell Gate, which leads to the westward of a large marshy island (Raccoon Key) and into the Ogeechee River. The passage is up the Ogeechee River about 3½ miles, and to the northward of the Middle Marsh, to the entrance of Florida Passage, which enters the river from the southward; then through Florida Passage and Bear River, a distance of 10½ miles, to St. Catherines Sound.

From the mouth of Bear River the passage leads across St. Catherines Sound between Medway Spit and the Middle Ground, and enters North Newport River at the eastern side of its entrance, then 4½ miles up the river to Johnsons Creek and 5½ miles through the latter into South Newport River and down the latter river into Sapelo Sound. Crossing Sapelo Sound the passage leads through Mud River. This is a broad shallow stream, full of shoals and flats with a channel depth of only 4½ feet. Here it may be necessary to wait for the tide, which has a mean rise and fall of about 7 feet. Vessels bound south can anchor in Sapelo Sound at the mouth of Mud River; or, if bound north they can anchor in Doboy Sound off the mouth of New Teakettle Creek to wait for the tide. About 4¼ miles above the entrance of Mud River the passage leads to the southward for a distance of 4¾ miles through New Teakettle Creek into Doboy Sound. The passage leads across Doboy Sound through the branch of North River known as Doboy River, thence through the Rockdedundy River into and through Little Mud River to Altamaha Sound. The channel between Doboy and Altamaha sounds leads between shoals, and in the mouth of Little Mud River the 7-foot channel is very narrow and difficult to keep at low water.

Crossing Altamaha Sound between the shoals, the passage leads through Buttermilk Sound into and through Frederica River to St. Simon Sound. The distance from the mouth of Little Mud River in Altamaha Sound to St. Simon Sound is 19 miles; the mean rise and fall of tides is about 6½ feet. The channel leads between the extensive shoals in Altamaha and Buttermilk sounds and is difficult for a stranger to follow. Crossing St. Simon Sound the passage leads into Brunswick River on the eastern side of its entrance, and up the river 2¼ miles to the entrance of Jekyl Creek. The entrance to the creek has been improved by a jetty and by dredging, but the depth at present (1895) is about 4¾ feet and the mean rise and fall of tides is about 6½ feet. Vessels waiting for the tide to enter the creek can anchor in the channel of Brunswick River, if coming from the northward; or, in Jekyl Sound, if coming from the southward. The passage leads through Jekyl Creek into Jekyl Sound and thence across the entrance to St. Andrew Sound into Cumberland River and through it to Cumberland Sound.

The least depth in the channel from St. Andrew Sound to Fernandina is 7 feet and the distance is 23 miles. The passage leads through Cumberland River into Cumberland Sound and down the latter into Amelia River to Fernandina. The channel in many places is quite narrow and leads between shoals which are subject to changes. At the mouth of Crooked River, about midway between St. Andrew Sound and the entrance to Cumberland Sound, is a sharp curve in the channel around what is known as the Horseshoe Shoal; this is also the shoalest part of the channel and the point where the tides from St. Andrew and Cumberland sounds meet. The mean rise and fall of tides is about 6½ feet.

COAST FROM ST. JOHNS RIVER ENTRANCE TO CAPE FLORIDA.*

From the mouth of St. Johns River the coast has a general trend of about SSE. for 125 miles to Cape Canaveral, and is broken by three inlets—St. Augustine, Matanzas, and Mosquito. There are no prominent natural features along this stretch of coast, consisting as it does of sand beach, showing an almost continuous range of sand hills backed by woods; these woods in the vicinity of Cape Canaveral and for a distance of 17 miles to the northward from it are farther back from the shore and are consequently less distinct when seen from seaward. **False Cape** is the name given to a small part of the coast lying 9 miles to the northward of Cape Canaveral, which it somewhat resembles when seen from seaward.

At St. Augustine Inlet, Mosquito Inlet, and Cape Canaveral are lighthouses (see page 20), which will be the first object visible in approaching the inlets and cape from seaward.

To the southward of Cape Canaveral the coast makes a sharp bend to the westward for a few miles then curves gradually to the southward, which direction it holds for about 15 miles, it then trends SSE., approaching

* Shown in parts on charts 13, 14, scale $\frac{1}{400,000}$, price of each $0.50; 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

closely to a straight line for 88 miles to Lake Worth Inlet. This stretch of coast is formed almost entirely by a low narrow strip of sand, which lies at a distance of 1 to 2 miles from the mainland, from which it is separated by the shallow waters of Banana and Indian rivers (see descriptions). Seen from seaward, the coast shows a line of sand beach with many more or less conspicuous hillocks partly covered with coarse grass and scrub palmetto; behind all is the background of heavy woods on the mainland. There are four small breaks in this coast—Indian River Inlet, St. Lucie Inlet, Jupiter Inlet and Lake Worth Inlet. None of these inlets are of importance; the depths on the bars at their entrances are variable, and generally a depth of only 3 or 4 feet at low water can be relied on.

Jupiter Inlet is marked by Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse and near it is a station of the United States Weather Bureau where wind signals are displayed and with which vessel may communicate by use of International Code flags.

From Lake Worth Inlet the coast trends about S. ½ W. for about 65 miles to Cape Florida and is broken by two unimportant inlets—Hillsboro and New River. This stretch of coast is very similar to that to the northward (previously described) and is without marked natural features.

Depths.—The shore from the mouth of St. Johns River to the southward until within 17 miles of Cape Canaveral is quite bold-to and there are no outlying dangers. Except off St. Johns River and St. Augustine entrances, 5 to 7 fathoms can be taken to within less than 1 mile, and 3 fathoms within less than ⅛ mile of the beach. At a distance of 12 to 14 miles N. by E. from St. Augustine Lighthouse, and lying from 5 to 5¼ miles from the shore, is a narrow shoal with 5¼ to 6 fathoms over it. The shoals off Cape Canaveral and False Cape are fully described on page 35.

From Cape Canaveral to New River Inlet, a distance of about 150 miles, the coast is quite bold-to and 4 to 6 fathoms can be taken to within 1 mile of the beach except in the vicinity of the following named shoals (see descriptions, page 36): Indian River Shoal, Capron Shoal, Pierce Shoal, St. Lucie Shoal, and Gilberts Shoal. From New River Inlet to Cape Florida, the southern extremity of Key Biscayne, shoal water will be found in places from 1 to 3 miles from the shore.

Abreast the mouth of St. Johns River the 20-fathom curve is 45 miles offshore and extends in a general S. by E. direction, gradually approaching the shore until abreast Cape Canaveral it is only 18 miles offshore. Within 10 miles of the shore the soundings are irregular, 5 to 7 fathoms being found as much as 9½ miles offshore and 10 fathoms within less than 2 miles of the shore.

Abreast Cape Canaveral the 20-fathom curve is about 18 miles offshore, but it extends in a general S. by E. direction, gradually approaching the shore, until abreast Lake Worth Inlet (about 10 miles to the southward of Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse) it is only 2 miles from the shore. Inside the 20-fathom curve the depth is very irregular and soundings are of but little use to determine the distance from shore.

From Lake Worth Inlet to Cape Florida the 20-fathom curve runs nearly parallel to the shore and for the greater part of the distance is less than 2 miles from the beach; inside the curve the shoaling is very rapid and 6 to 8 fathoms are found in places 1½ miles from the beach. The currents along the coast from St. Johns River entrance to Cape Florida are influenced both in direction and velocity by the direction and force of the wind. The currents across the shoals in the vicinity of Cape Canaveral will generally be found setting with the wind; during or just after heavy easterly or southeasterly gales the western limit of the Gulf Stream will be found close to, if not actually crossing, these shoals.

ST. JOHNS RIVER.*

This river, the largest and most important of eastern Florida, is about 300 miles in length. It rises near the Atlantic Coast, in about latitude 28° 10′ N., flows in a northerly direction nearly parallel to the coast, and empties into the sea immediately to the southward of **Fort George Island**, in latitude 30° 25′ N., about 18½ miles to the southward of the entrance to Cumberland Sound. The river is the approach to the city of Jacksonville and a large number of towns and villages and is navigable for steamers of 9 feet draft to **Welaka**, 91 miles above its entrance; steamers of less than 5 feet draft can go up as far as **Sanford** and **Enterprise**, two towns on **Lake Monroe**, 135 miles above Jacksonville. A depth of 4 feet will be found in the river channel as far as **Floating Islands**, about 235 miles above Jacksonville. The head of navigation for vessels of 10 feet draft is **Palatka**, 49 miles above Jacksonville; this is about as high up the river as sailing vessels usually go, as the river is narrow and very crooked above Palatka.

The entrance of the river is obstructed by a shifting sand bar, which is being improved by the construction of jetties, between which the channel depth is 13 feet. From Mayport, which is 3 miles inside the outer end of the jetties, to **Dame Point**, a distance of 11 miles, the river is full of shoals, between which the channel is quite narrow

* Shown on charts **158**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **454a**, scale $\frac{1}{30,000}$, price $0.40. The river above Jacksonville is shown on charts **455a**, scale $\frac{1}{30,000}$, price $0.20; **458**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.40; **455b**, **455c**, **455d**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price of each $0.40.

and winding, but has a depth of 18 feet; this stretch of the river has been improved by dredging and the construction of jetties. Above Dame Point a channel depth of 18 feet can be carried to the city of Jacksonville. The channel over the bar is marked by buoys and in the river by beacons, which are lighted at night, but even with these aids it is difficult for a stranger to navigate below Dame Point. The upper part of the river, between Jacksonville and Palatka, a distance of 49 miles, is comparatively easy to navigate.

Mayport is a village on the south bank of the river, 3 miles inside the ends of the jetties. Opposite Mayport, on the north bank, is a village known as **Pilot Town**. The small steamers running on the river below Jacksonville make landings at both villages.

The city of **Jacksonville** is on the north bank of the river, 23 miles above the ends of the jetties. Large quantities of lumber and fruit are shipped to northern ports. About 325 vessels enter and clear from the port each year. The city has railroad communication with the North, West, and South, and steamboat communication with Savannah, Charleston, New York, and up-river landings as far as Enterprise and Sanford, a distance of 135 miles.

Prominent features.—**Mount Cornelia**, 63 feet high and thickly wooded, is the highest land on the coast between Cape Hatteras and Key West; it is about 2 miles to the northward of the entrance and forms a prominent landmark when approaching. **St. Johns River Lighthouse** is on the south side of the entrance among trees and does not show well in the daytime until nearly up to the ends of the jetties.

Pilots will generally be found cruising outside the bar, or they will come out to a vessel making signal for one. Sometimes when the pilot boats can not go out to vessels the pilots will come out in a towboat. The bar pilots' headquarters are at Pilot Town, and a lookout is kept there for approaching vessels. Up-river pilots can be obtained at Jacksonville. Bar pilotage is compulsory for certain vessels. (See pilot laws, regulations, and rates in Appendix I.)

Towboats are used by all sailing vessels for crossing the bar and in the river as far as Jacksonville. A towboat is usually stationed at Mayport or Pilot Town ready to go out to any vessel making signal outside the bar. Towboats can always be had at Jacksonville for towing up or down the river.

Quarantine.—The quarantine boarding station is just below Mayport. Vessels subject to visitation by the health officer must wait to be boarded below the quarantine flag, which is displayed on the south bank of the river nearly opposite Pilot Town. (See Quarantine, State of Florida, in Appendix I, and National Quarantines in Appendix III.)

Anchorages.—Vessels outside the bar waiting for high water to enter the river can, if the wind and sea are not too heavy, anchor in 4½ fathoms about 3 miles to the northeastward of the lighthouse. The best and usual anchorage inside the mouth of the river is in the channel abreast Mayport; the bottom is sand, but the anchorage is sheltered from all winds. It is advisable for vessels which anchor here to sight their anchors at least once a week. The anchorage abreast the city of Jacksonville has a depth of about 10 fathoms and the best bottom is near the eastern end of the city; off the western end the bottom is rocky and vessels anchoring here are liable to lose anchors.

Supplies.—Provisions can be obtained at Jacksonville and Mayport. Ship chandler's stores, anthracite and bituminius coal, and water can be obtained alongside the wharves at Jacksonville. The supply of water at Mayport and Pilot Town is limited to what is caught during rainy weather in cisterns, and vessels can not depend on getting a supply below Jacksonville.

Repairs.—There are three marine railways at Jacksonville, the largest has a capacity for hauling out vessels 300 feet long and about 1,200 tons. The facilities for repairs to wooden vessels are excellent. There are several machine shops where ordinary repairs to the machinery of steamers can be made; the nearest place for extensive repairs to machinery is Savannah.

Wharves.—The depth of water alongside the wharves at Jacksonville is 12 to 14 feet, according to locality. The facilities for loading and discharging cargoes are good.

Wind signals of the **United States Weather Bureau** are displayed on the building at the corner of Bay and Hagan streets and are visible from the river. They are also displayed at Fort George Island on the north side of the river entrance.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides at the entrance between the jetties is 5 feet; at Mayport, 4.3 feet; at Fulton, 2.8 feet; at Dame Point, 1.7 feet, and at Jacksonville 1 foot. High water occurs 1 hour 42 minutes and low water 1 hour 39 minutes later at Jacksonville than at the jetties. (See, also, the table on page 10).

Currents.—The tidal currents are strong but as a rule follow the direction of the channel; where the latter is contracted by shoals, or the river banks, the current is too strong for a sailing vessel to stem except with a strong fair wind. At Mayport the ebb current begins 2 hours 11 minutes after high water and the flood current 2 hours 27 minutes after low water. The duration of the ebb is 6 hours 39 minutes and of the flood 5 hours 46 minutes. Continued rains and strong westerly winds increase the duration and velocity of the ebb current.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS TO THE ENTRANCE OF SAINT JOHNS RIVER.

Sailing directions of a permanent character for entering the river can not be given; the narrow channel between the jetties had a depth of 13 feet in the fall of 1894, but its permanence was not established. The buoys are shifted to indicate the channel, but it is not safe for a stranger to attempt to enter the river without a pilot or towboat. Vessels outside the entrance, waiting for the tide, will find good holding ground in 4½ to 5 fathoms water with Saint Johns River Lighthouse bearing **SW. ½ S.**, distant a little over 3 miles, and Mount Cornelia bearing **W. ½ N.**

I. ***Approaching the entrance from the northward.***—Being to the southward of Fernandina entrance, stand to the southward giving the shore a berth of about 2½ miles. There is a whistling buoy off the entrance about 1 mile to the eastward of the ends of the jetties; when near this buoy take a pilot or towboat.

II. ***Approaching the entrance from the southward.***—Being to the northward of Saint Augustine Inlet, stand to the northward giving the shore a berth of 2 to 3 miles until the whistling buoy off the entrance is made or Saint Johns River Lighthouse bears **W. ½ S.** and is distant 3 miles; then take a pilot or towboat.

Remarks.—In the night Saint Johns River Light is the principal guide for the entrance. In the daytime Mount Cornelia, a hill over 60 feet high and about 2¼ miles to the northward of the lighthouse, will usually be distinguished before the lighthouse is sighted.

ST. AUGUSTINE INLET*

is the entrance to St. Augustine Harbor and the approach from the sea to the city of St. Augustine; the inlet is about 30 miles to the southward of the entrance to St. Johns River and is marked on its southern side by **St. Augustine Lighthouse.** The entrance to the inlet is obstructed by a shifting shoal which extends 1½ miles to seaward and forms a dangerous bar over which the channel depth is about 9 feet. Buoys are placed to mark this channel, and shifted when necessary to indicate the best water, but vessels of 8 feet draft or over should not attempt to enter except near high water, and a stranger should always take a pilot. Although there is good anchorage inside of the inlet it is not used as a harbor of refuge because in easterly gales the sea makes the bar impassable even for small vessels.

Tolomato or **North River** enters the inlet from the northward just inside the point of the **North Beach**; it rises about 15 miles to the northward of the inlet, has an average width of ¼ mile and a depth of 15 feet for several miles from its mouth. At present this river is of no particular importance.

Matanzas River enters the inlet from the southward; it is about 13 miles long to Matanzas Inlet and separates Anastasia Island from the mainland. Above the city of St. Augustine the river has a narrow channel with a depth of 10 feet for a distance of 8 or 10 miles. At the "divide" there is only 3 feet of water, and 6 feet is about the greatest draft that can be taken through to Matanzas Inlet with a favorable tide.

The city of **St. Augustine** is situated on the west bank of Matanzas River opposite the north end of Anastasia Island; it is of little commercial importance, but a popular winter resort. Vessels of 12 feet draft should make inquiries from local pilots as to the depth over the bar before taking a charter. There is 18 feet of water alongside some of the wharves.

Pilots and Towboats.—Pilots will usually be found outside the bar, or they will come out to a vessel if the sea on the bar will permit. Pilotage is compulsory for certain vessels. (See pilot laws, regulations, and rates in Appendix I.) The deeper draft vessels desiring to enter usually take a towboat outside the bar. A towboat may be obtained when off Fernandina entrance by making signal for one.

Quarantine.—The quarantine boarding station is marked by a yellow flag, above which no vessel subject to visitation by the health officer is allowed to pass before being boarded. (See, also, Appendix I and National Quarantines in Appendix III.)

Anchorages.—There is a good anchorage in the channel inside North Beach Point in about 4 fathoms water. Abreast the city of St. Augustine there is good anchorage in 12 to 23 feet of water, according to locality.

Supplies.—Provisions, ship chandler's stores, water, and anthracite coal, the latter in limited quantities, can be had alonside the wharf at St. Augustine.

Repairs.—The nearest place for repairs to vessels or machinery of steamers is Jacksonville.

---

*Shown on chart 159, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides is 4.2 feet. High and low waters occur about 32 minutes after high and low waters respectively at Fernandina entrance (see, also, the table on page 10).

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, ST. AUGUSTINE INLET.

When approaching St. Augustine Inlet the shore should be given a berth of at least 1½ miles, so as to keep outside the Sea buoy.

No stranger, however light his draft, should think of attempting to enter without a pilot, as the channel shifts frequently and no information as to buoys or courses would be reliable for any length of time. The channel has a depth of 9 feet at low water, the mean rise and fall of the tide being about 4 feet. Pilots will always come off if signal is made for them and the state of the bar such that they can get across. If one can not come out and it is possible for a vessel to enter, he will station himself inside the breakers and direct the steering of the vessel by pointing with a red flag on a pole to the side of the channel he wishes the vessel to go, and by holding it upright when he wishes to keep her steady.

Having crossed the bar, there is a good channel with 3½ to 6 fathoms close along the beach of Anastasia Island. Vessels may anchor here if they get across too late to proceed, but the holding ground is not good till inside North Beach Point. From that anchorage two channels lead into the Matanzas River. The one close around Black Point has about 9 feet at high water. The other around the marshy island off that point has nothing less than 15 feet at low water, but it is only about 100 yards wide for nearly ½ mile. Off the city the river is ⅜ mile wide, and a vessel may anchor there in 2 to 4 fathoms, soft bottom.

MATANZAS INLET*

is 11 miles to the southward of St. Augustine Lighthouse; it affords an outlet for **Matanzas River**, which extends to the northward to St. Augustine and to the southward, following the coast line for a distance of 8 or 10 miles to **Graham Swamp**, in which it takes its rise. The inlet is obstructed by a bar, over which the high water depth is only about 6 feet, and on which, with easterly winds, the sea breaks at all times. Matanzas River to the southward of the inlet is shallow and navigable only for small boats; the river to the northward of the inlet is described under the heading "St. Augustine Inlet." Sailing directions that would be of use to a stranger can not be given. The shore in the vicinity of the inlet can be approached as close as ¼ mile.

MOSQUITO INLET†

is about 53 miles to the southward of St. Augustine Lighthouse and 41 miles to the northwestward of Cape Canaveral Lighthouse; about ¾ mile to the northward of the entrance to the inlet is **Mosquito Inlet Lighthouse** (see table, page 20). The entrance, which is about ¼ mile wide, is obstructed by shifting shoals, which extend about ¾ mile to seaward and form a bar, over which the channel depth is usually about 5 feet. Vessels of about 7 feet draft can enter the inlet at high water and with a smooth sea, but the services of a pilot are necessary for any stranger, as the channel changes frequently and the buoys marking it can not always be depended on to indicate the best water. Pilots will come out to a vessel making the pilot signal outside the bar.

Halifax River extends north from the inlet about 25 miles, running parallel to the beach, from which it is separated by a low strip of land only ¼ to ½ mile in width. For a distance of 6 miles from the inlet the depth in the channel is not less than 8 feet; for a distance of 14 miles farther the depth is 3 to 8 feet, above which the depth is 2 feet. **Port Orange** and **Daytona** are the principal landings on the river, the former 6 miles and latter 11 miles, on the west bank above the inlet.

Hillsboro River extends to the southward from the inlet for a distance of 16½ miles to Mosquito Lagoon. The river in some places is narrow and crooked, but the channel is deep in many places, and by closely following it a least depth of 4 feet can be taken through to Mosquito Lagoon. The only place of any importance on the river is **New Smyrna**, which is situated on the west bank 3 miles above the inlet; a depth of about 10 feet can be taken up to the village.

The long chain of interior waters, including Halifax and Hillsboro rivers, which skirt the east coast of Florida, will form parts of the proposed inland passage from the St. Johns River to Biscayne Bay.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides in the inlet is 2.3 feet. High water occurs 7 minutes before high water at Fernandina entrance and low water 8 minutes after low water at Fernandina entrance.

---

*Shown on chart 159, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

†Shown on chart 160, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

INDIAN RIVER *

is, properly speaking, a long, shallow lagoon varying in width from 4 miles to a few hundred feet; it extends along just inside the coast from latitude 28° 48′ N. about 107 miles in a southerly direction and is connected with Jupiter Inlet by a chain of narrow waters about 13 miles long. From a point about 17 miles to the southward of Cape Canaveral to Jupiter Inlet, Indian River and its connecting waters are separated in many places from the Atlantic by only narrow strips of beach; and in two places north of Jupiter Inlet this beach is broken by inlets, through which, in fine weather, small craft can enter the river. In a large portion of Indian River the channel depth is 8 to 10 feet, but there are many places with depths of but 3 feet. **The Florida Coast Canal and Transportation Company** has made cuts 50 feet wide and 5 feet deep through the shallower parts of the river, and steamers with a capacity of 100 to 130 passengers run regularly between Titusville and Jupiter Inlet and intermediate points. The rights of the Florida Coast Canal and Transportation Company have been ceded to the General Government, and improvements are in progress to maintain channels 75 feet wide and 5 feet deep in the shoaler parts of this route.

There are a number of towns and villages on the river, the principal ones being **Titusville, Rock Ledge, Georgiana, Eau Gallie, Melbourne, Fort Pierce,** and **Eden.** The Jacksonville, St. Augustine and Indian River Railroad extends along parallel to the west bank of the river and has stations at all the towns and villages. The only entrances to the river are through Indian River Inlet, St. Lucie Inlet, and Jupiter Inlet, and the draft of the vessels entering is limited to a little less than 4 feet. (See description of the inlets for the draft that can be taken into them.)

To the eastward of the northern end of Indian River and extending along the coast for a distance of about 17 miles is **Mosquito Lagoon,** an unimportant shallow body of water having an average width of about 2 miles. Mosquito Lagoon is connected with Indian River by a canal, and to the northward with Hillsboro River by several narrow and shallow streams; through these there is a passage for small boats from Indian River to Mosquito Inlet and thence into Halifax River.

Between Indian River and Cape Canaveral and extending for a distance of 27 miles along the coast is **Banana River,** a large shallow lagoon with an average width of 2½ miles for the greater part of its length. Banana River is separated from Indian River by **Merritt Island,** but may be considered as a branch of Indian River as it is connected with the latter at its northern end by a shallow, crooked stream called **Banana Creek,** and at the southern end by a deep but narrow passage, which is opposite and a little to the southward of Eau Gallie. A draft of about 4 feet can be taken the whole length of Banana River and through the southern passage, but only 2 feet can be taken through Banana Creek.

These waters are only navigated by small sailboats and the light draft steamers plying on the Indian River between the towns and villages on its banks.

INDIAN RIVER INLET †

is about 60 miles to the southward of Cape Canaveral and 35 miles to the northward of Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse. Shoals extend to seaward for a distance of ¾ mile from the entrance, over which the channel depth is about 5 feet, but only 3 feet can be taken into Indian River. The inlet communicates with Indian River, but is only used by small local craft and by them at high water with a smooth sea. There are no buoys to mark the channel, which shifts with every easterly gale. The mean rise and fall of tides is 1½ feet. High and low waters occur about 25 minutes before high and low waters, respectively, at Fernandina entrance.

ST. LUCIE INLET †

is a break in the beach about 13½ miles to the northward of Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse; it forms one of the approaches from seaward to Indian River. The inlet has a depth of about 15 feet in the entrance, but inside the depth is only 4 feet, and this is the best depth that can be taken through into Indian River. Outside the inlet there is a ridge or reef extending some distance parallel with the coast, over which the depth is about 8 feet. Strangers should not attempt to enter the inlet, as it is constantly shifting.

JUPITER INLET ‡

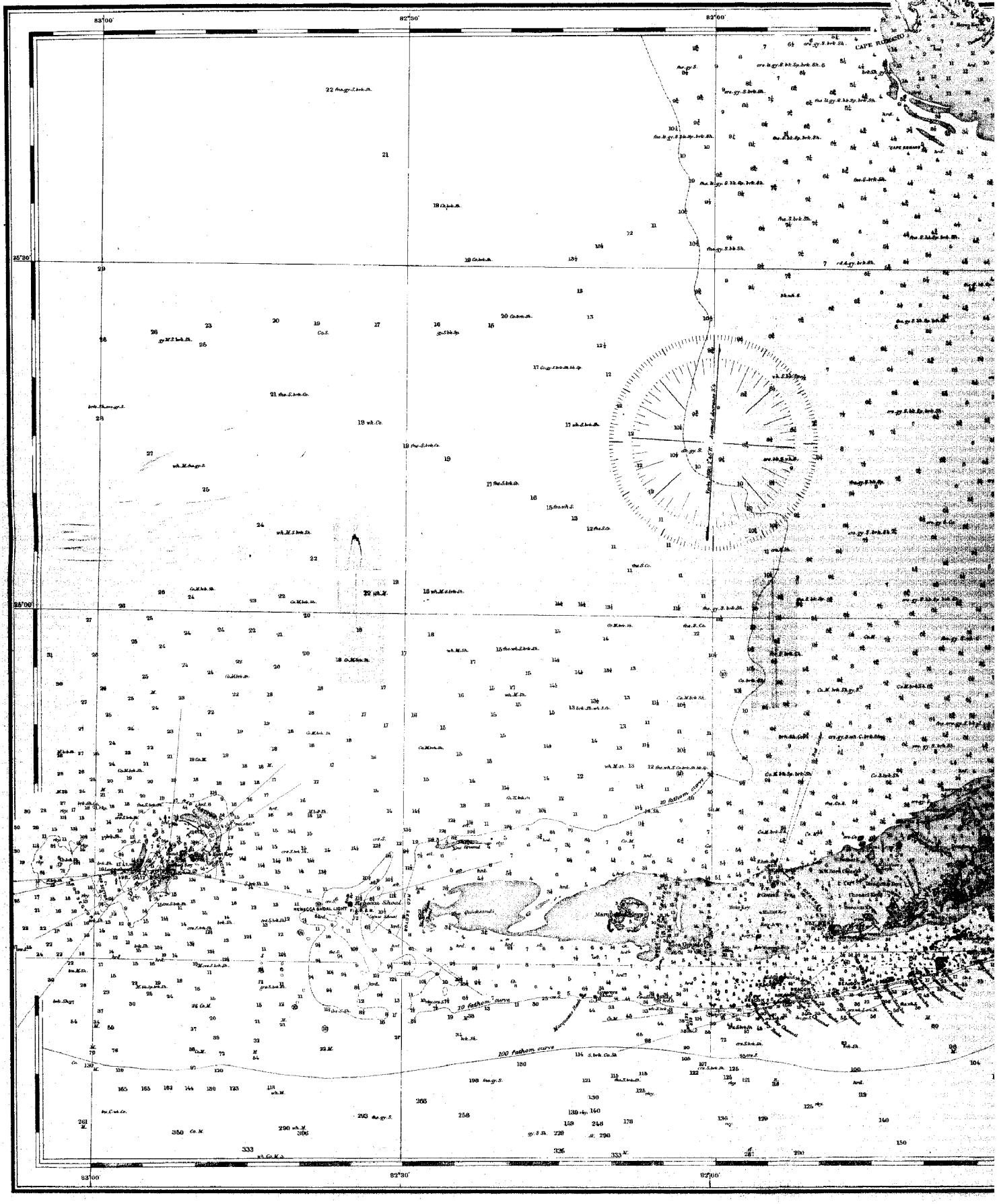
is 94 miles to the southward of Cape Canaveral and 82 miles to the northward of Fowey Rocks Lighthouse. The inlet connects with the long chain of inland waters which skirt the coast, but its entrance is obstructed by a bar with about 3 feet of water in the channel, and is only entered by small local craft at high water with a smooth

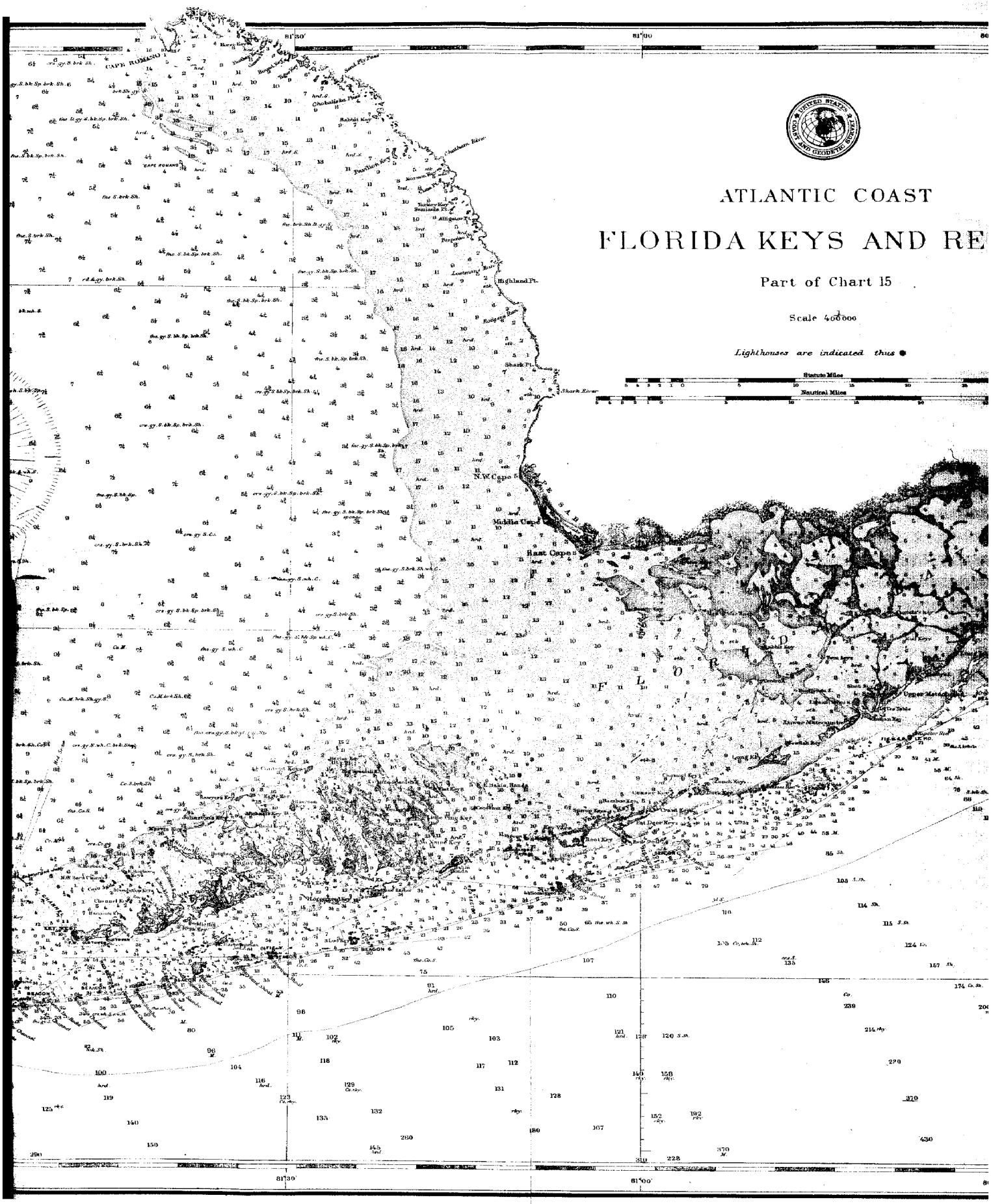
* Shown in parts on charts **161, 162, 163,** scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

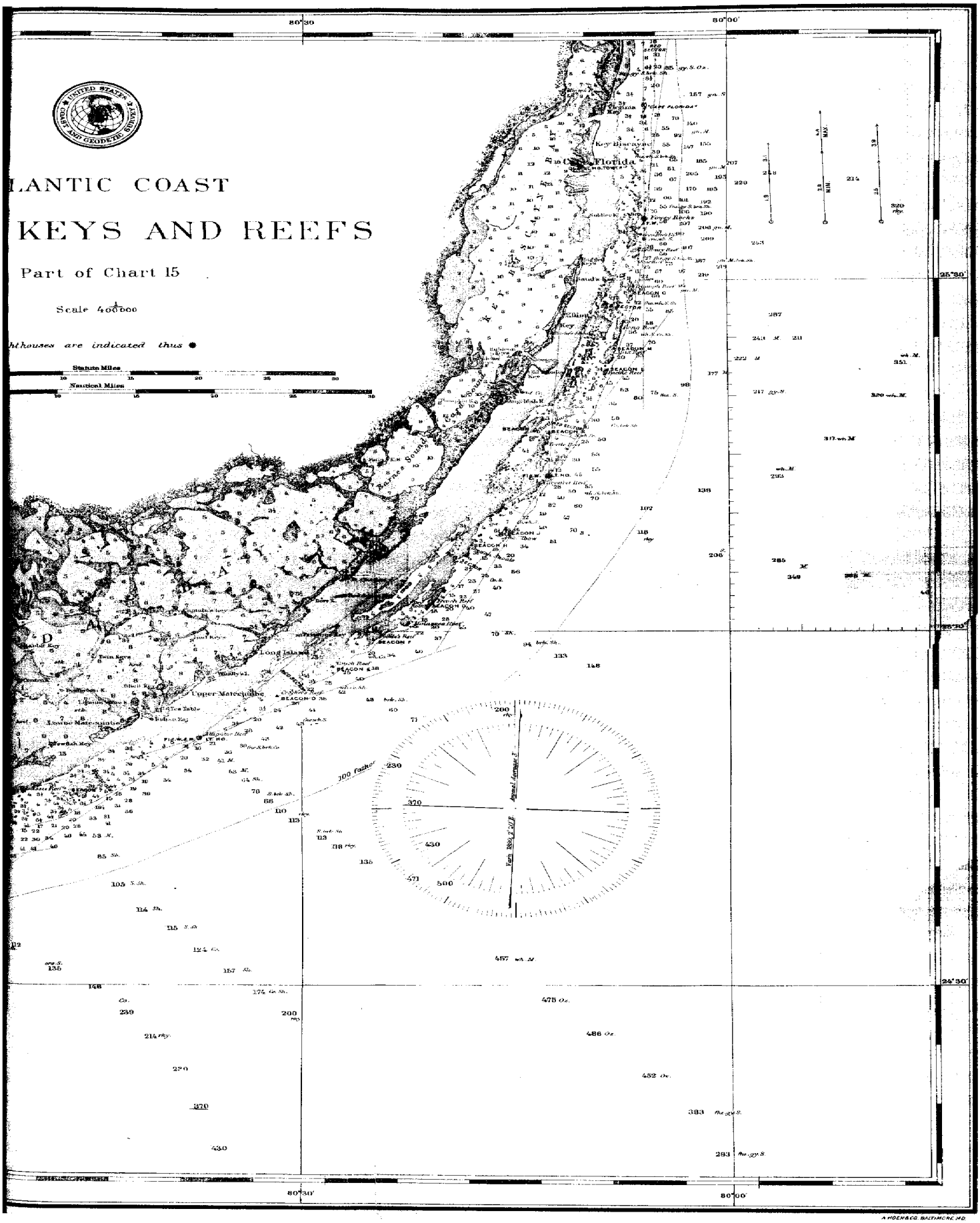
† Shown on chart **163,** scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

‡ Shown on chart **164,** scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

6


83°00'
82°30'
82°00'
25°30'
25°00'
CAPE ROMANO
REBECCA SHOAL LIGHT
Rebecca Shoal
Marco Island
Goodland
Marco Pass
Caxambas Pass
Pavilion Key
Kice Island
Tarpon Point
Sand Key
Key Chico
Pumpkin Key
Cape Romano Shoal
Mormon Head
10 fathom curve
20 fathom curve
100 fathom curve
Variation 2°45' E.
Annual decrease 5'.


ATLANTIC COAST
FLORIDA KEYS AND RE
Part of Chart 15
Scale 400000
Lighthouses are indicated thus
Statute Miles
Nautical Miles
CAPE ROMANO
Highland Pt.
Shark Pt.
Shark River
N.W. Cape
Middle Cape
East Cape
81°30'
81°00'



A HOEN & CO. BALTIMORE MD.

sea. To the northward of the entrance and nearly ½ mile back from the beach is **Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse** (see table, page 20). Near the lighthouse is a station of the United States Weather Bureau where wind signals are displayed and with which vessels may communicate by use of the International Code and be reported by telegraph.

LAKE WORTH INLET *

is 9¾ miles to the southward of Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse and connects with **Lake Worth**, a shallow body of water extending 18¾ miles along the coast with an average width of ½ mile. The inlet is very shallow and only small craft can enter with a smooth sea.

HILLSBORO INLET *

is 42 miles to the southward of Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse and is the approach to a narrow, shallow stream known as **Hillsboro River**. The inlet has a depth of about 2½ feet and can only be entered by small boats with a smooth sea.

NEW RIVER INLET *

is nearly 28 miles to the northward of Fowey Rocks Lighthouse and communicates with **New River**, a narrow stream which extends to the northward about 5 miles and is separated from the Atlantic only by a narrow strip of beach. The depth on the bar, under favorable conditions, is about 6 feet, and this depth can be carried some distance up New River. It requires local knowledge and a smooth sea to cross the bar, and it should not be attempted by a stranger.

KEY BISCAYNE BAY †

is a large, shallow body of water, commencing in latitude 25° 55′ N. and extending in a southerly direction about 33 miles to **Card Sound**. For the first 10 miles the bay has a width of about 2 miles and is separated from the Straits of Florida by a very narrow peninsula, which terminates at a shallow opening called **Norris Cut**. For the remainder of the distance the average width of the bay is nearly 7 miles and it is separated from Hawk Channel by a number of keys and coral banks, between which there are several narrow and shallow passages. A great part of the bay has depths of 9 and 10 feet, but only a draft of about 8 feet can be taken in through the principal passage to Cape Florida Anchorage and about 6 feet draft to Miami River entrance.

Cape Florida Channel is the principal passage into Key Biscayne Bay and also leads to Cape Florida Anchorage, the latter is sometimes used by vessels of 8 feet or less draft that are bound through the Hawk Channel. The buoyed channel through this passage commences 2⅝ miles W. from Fowey Rocks Lighthouse, and follows the buoys in a general northerly direction past **Cape Florida** (the southern end of Key Biscayne) and then to the westward into Key Biscayne Bay. Cape Florida Anchorage is on the western side of Cape Florida and affords good shelter in any wind; it is seldom used except by small local craft.

FLORIDA KEYS AND REEFS ‡

The Florida Keys consist of a remarkable chain of islands, beginning with **Virginia Key**, in about latitude 25° 45′ N., longitude 80° 09′ W., and extending in a circular sweep to **Marquesas Keys**, in latitude 24° 33′ N., longitude 82° 10′ W., a distance of nearly 145 miles. For a distance of nearly 100 miles they skirt the southeast coast of the Florida peninsula, from which they are separated by shallow bodies of water known as Key Biscayne Bay, Card Sound, **Barnes Sound**, and **Florida Bay**, which are connected in the order named. Key Biscayne Bay has a depth of 9 to 10 feet for a great part of its length; the other bodies of water are shallow, full of small keys and shoals, and of no commercial importance. To the westward of Florida Bay the Florida Keys separate the Straits of Florida from the Gulf of Mexico.

The most important of the keys, named in order from north to southward and westward, are: Virginia Key, Key Biscayne, Key Largo, Long Island, Upper and Lower Matecumbe Keys, Long, Conch, Duck, Crawl, Fat

---

*Shown on chart 165, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$ price $0.50.

†Shown on charts 165, 166, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

‡Shown on chart 15, scale $\frac{1}{400,000}$, price $0.50; and in parts on charts 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

Deer, Vaca, Big Pine, Torch, Summerland, Cudjoe, Sugar Loaf, Saddle Bunch, and Boca Chica Keys, Key West, Boca Grande Key, and Marquesas Keys. Those named border on the Hawk Channel, which separates them from the Florida Reefs (see description), and there are others with names and many small ones without names. No detailed description of the keys can be given, and none is necessary; they are mostly of coral formation, all are low and for the most part covered with a dense growth of mangroves, though some are well wooded with pine, and on a few are groves of cocanut trees. A number of the keys are inhabited, but the only place of importance is Key West. (See description.)

There are several channels between the keys, through which a depth of 5 to 7 feet can be taken from the Hawk Channel to the Bay of Florida and Gulf of Mexico. These channels are only used by the small craft which trade among the keys, and should not be attempted by a stranger without a pilot.

Florida Reefs.—The Florida Keys are skirted on the side next to the straits throughout their whole extent by the Florida Reefs, a chain of dangerous reefs and shoals lying at an average distance of about 5 miles from the line of keys. Between the chain of reefs and keys there is a passage called Hawk Channel, through which vessels drawing 10 feet may pass to Key West, avoiding entirely the current of the Gulf stream and finding comparatively smooth water and safe anchorages. The reefs are more dangerous from the fact that they are not marked by breakers in smooth weather and few show above water. On the outer edge of and between the reefs the water shoals very abruptly.

In approaching the reefs warning of their proximity will usually be given by a difference in the color of the water, which will change from deep blue to light green; too much dependence must not, however, be placed upon this warning. In clear weather the lighthouses and beacons make navigation along the reefs easy; in thick weather the lead must be relied upon for safety. Soundings in 100 fathoms will assure the navigator of being within about 5 miles of the reefs, and great caution should be used in approaching them closer. Fogs, however, are not frequent in this locality.

The lighthouses along the reefs are fully described in the table of lights, pages 20–23.

The day marks are described in the "Buoy and Beacon List" of the Seventh Lighthouse District (see note on pages 12, 13).

The most important passages between the reefs and anchorages near them are described elsewhere in this volume.

THE HAWK CHANNEL.*

The navigable passage inside the Florida Reefs from Cape Florida to Key West is known as the Hawk Channel. It varies in depth from 11 feet to 5¼ fathoms and is ¾ of a mile wide at its narrowest part.

Vessels drawing 10 feet, bound to the southward and westward, may use this channel with great advantage, getting rid entirely of the adverse current of the Gulf Stream and finding comparatively smooth water in all winds. Steamers, or sailing vessels with a leading wind, may run the courses through this channel without difficulty. Sailing vessels drawing more than 7 feet are not recommended to try to *beat* through without a pilot. Pilots can generally be found by anchoring at Cape Florida and sending a boat up to Miami on Key Biscayne Bay.

Vessels using this channel must anchor at night. This they can do almost anywhere where soft bottom is found. (See anchorages along the Hawk Channel, pages 104 to 108.) Where the bottom is hard the holding ground is very bad and vessels are liable to drag if it blows fresh.

The most important keys and reefs have been named (see Florida Keys and Reefs). A detailed description of the dangers is impracticable as well as useless. The navigator must rely almost wholly upon the aids to navigation, paying particular attention to the buoys and not attempting to run by the beacons, which are intended for the guidance of vessels skirting along outside the reefs.

---

*Shown in parts on charts **166, 167, 168, 169**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, HAWK CHANNEL—FROM CAPE FLORIDA TO KEY WEST.

While in from 6 to 8 fathoms of water, get Cape Florida old lighthouse tower, which stands on the south end of Key Biscayne, to bear **SSW. ¼ W.**, and steer for it until Fowey Rocks Lighthouse bears **S. ½ E.**, distant 8¾ miles, and the south end of Virginia Key bears **WSW. ¼ W.**, distant 2 miles. These cross bearings are in 4½ fathoms of water, ⅝ mile to the westward of a red buoy marked "Cape Florida", which marks the north end of the Florida reefs. From this position vessels entering the Hawk Channel should be guided by the tabulated directions following.*

From—	Side on which to leave it.	Distance at which to pass it.	Depth of water.	Course to make good.	Distance from buoy to buoy.	Least water between buoys.	To—
			feet.		*miles.*	*feet.*	
North end of Florida Reefs Buoy, marked "Cape Florida."	Port	⅝ mile	30	South	3⅜	21	First P. S. Buoy leading to Hawk Channel.
First P. S. Buoy leading to Hawk Channel	Either	Close-to	21	South	3⅜	18	Second P. S. Buoy leading to Hawk Channel.
Second P. S. Buoy leading to Hawk Channel	Either	Close-to	21	South	2¾	17	Fowey Rocks Buoy, Black, No. 1.
Fowey Rocks Buoy, Black, No. 1	Port	150 yards	19	S. by W. ⅛ W	2½	15	Ragged Keys Buoy, Red, No. 2.
Ragged Keys Buoy, Red, No. 2	Starboard	Close-to	17	S. by W. ⅛ W	2½	17	P. S. Buoy north of Bowles Bank.
P. S. Buoy north of Bowles Bank	Either	Close-to	15	S. ¾ E	¾	14	Bache Shoal Buoy, Black, No. 3.
Bache Shoal Buoy, Black, No. 3	Port	Close-to	15	SSW. ¾ W	1½	14	P. S. Buoy south of Bowles Bank.
P. S. Buoy south of Bowles Bank	Either	Close-to	15	S. ¾ W	2½	15	Margot Fish Shoal Buoy, Red, No. 4.
Margot Fish Shoals Buoy, Red, No. 4	Starboard	250 yards	13	S. ¾ W	1⅜	14	P. S. Buoy off Elliot Key.
P. S. Buoy off Elliott Key	Either	Close-to	15	S. by W. ½ W	2½	14	Cæsar Creek Buoy, Red, No. 6.
Cæsar Creek Buoy, Red, No. 6	Starboard	200 yards	12	S. by W. ½ W	2½	14	Old Rhodes Bank Buoy, Red, No. 8.
Old Rhodes Bank Buoy, Red, No. 8	Starboard	200 yards	12	SSW. ¾ W	4¾	14	P. S. Buoy off Key Largo.
P. S. Buoy off Key Largo	Either	Close-to	13	SSW. ¾ W	4⅝	11	P. S. Buoy off Basin Hill.
P. S. Buoy off Basin Hill	Either	Close-to	11	SSW. ¼ W	5	11	Grecian Shoal Buoy, Black, No. 5.
Grecian Shoal Buoy, Black, No. 5	Port	⅜ mile	15	SW. ¾ S	5	12	Mosquito Bank Buoy, Black, No. 7.
Mosquito Bank Buoy, Black, No. 7	Port	¼ mile	12	SW. ¾ S	5¼	11	Triangle Shoal Buoy, Black, No. 9.
Triangle Shoal Buoy, Black, No. 9	Port	100 yards	17	SW. ½ S	6¾	12	Hen and Chickens Buoy, Red, No. 10.
Hen and Chickens Buoy, Red, No. 10	Starboard	100 yards	16	SW. ½ W	6½	12	Alligator Shoal Buoy, Black, No. 11.
Alligator Shoal Buoy, Black, No. 11	Port	⅛ mile	14	SW. by W	9¼	14	Long Key Shoal Buoy, Red, No. 12.
Long Key Shoal Buoy, Red, No. 12	Starboard	¼ mile	14	SW. by W. ½ W	5⅜	15	P. S. Buoy off Duck Key.
P. S. Buoy off Duck Key	Starboard	¼ mile	22	SW. by W. ½ W	3½	14	East Turtle Shoal, H. S. Buoy.
East Turtle Shoal, H. S. Buoy	Port	⅛ mile	18	SW. by W. ½ W	2⅜	24	West Turtle Shoal, H. S. Buoy.
West Turtle Shoal, H. S. Buoy	Port	½ mile	16	SW. by W. ½ W	2½	24	Jacobs Harbor Heads Buoy, Red, No. 14.
Jacobs Harbor Heads Buoy, Red, No. 14	Starboard	200 yards	21	WSW. ¼ W	3¼	24	Pea Patch Shoal, H. S. Buoy.
Pea Patch Shoal, H. S. Buoy	Port	¼ mile	15	WSW. ½ W	4⅜	20	P. S. Buoy off Pigeon Key.
P. S. Buoy off Pigeon Key	Either	Close-to	28	WSW. ½ W	7	25	P. S. Buoy off Bahia Honda.
P. S. Buoy off Bahia Honda	Either	Close-to	26	WSW. ½ W	10¼	20	Loggerhead Shoal Buoy, Red, No. 16.
Loggerhead Shoal Buoy, Red, No. 16	Starboard	⅛ mile	20	WSW. ½ W	6¼	15	Delaware Head Buoy, Black, No. 16.
Delaware Head Buoy, Black, No. 15	Port	½ mile	24	WSW. ½ W	1¼	17	Washerwoman Shoal Buoy, Black, No. 17.
Washerwoman Shoal Buoy, Black, No. 17	Port	¼ mile	18	WSW. ½ W	1¾	16	Eleven-foot Shoal, H. S. Buoy.
Eleven-foot Shoal, H. S. Buoy	Either	100 yards	12	WSW. ½ W	8¾	18	Hawk Channel Turn, P. S. Buoy.
Hawk Channel Turn, P. S. Buoy	Either	Close-to	33	WNW. ⅞ W	2¼	30	Whitehead Spit Buoy, Red, No. 6.
Whitehead Spit Buoy, Red, No. 6	Starboard	100 yards	30	North	¾	27	South End Middle Ground Buoy, Black, No. 11.
South End Middle Ground Buoy, Black, No. 11	Port	250 yards	17	NNE	¾	25	Wharves at Key West.

* Where changes in the course are given in these directions they should be made with the proper buoy abeam, on the side and at the distance directed. Vessels of less than 10 feet draft may, if necessary, pass close to any buoy in the channel. There are no rocks in this channel, and anchorages are good and numerous (see anchorages). The above table is taken from the Buoy and Beacon List of the Seventh Lighthouse District (see the note at top of pages 12, 13).

HARBORS AND ANCHORAGES ALONG THE FLORIDA REEFS AND HAWK CHANNEL.*

The keys and reefs have been described. A detailed description of the dangers will not be attempted, as none could be given that would be of particular advantage to the navigator. He must rely almost wholly on the aids to navigation and on the lead.

Sailing directions for passing outside the Reefs are given on pages 36–38, and for the Hawk Channel on page 103; the anchorages, with brief directions for making them, will be given, commencing near Cape Florida and going to the southward and westward.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides is a little less than 1½ feet.

FOWEY ROCKS ANCHORAGE.†

This anchorage is about 1 mile to the westward of Fowey Rocks and is fairly well sheltered. There are spots of soft bottom in it, and a vessel anchored on one of these may ride out a heavy gale in perfect safety.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, FOWEY ROCKS ANCHORAGE.

If drawing more than 12 feet, follow the directions for entering Hawk Channel (page 103). From a position ⅝ mile to the westward of the buoy marked "Cape Florida," steer **S.**; this course made good for 9¼ miles should lead so as to leave Fowey Rocks buoy (black, No. 1) about 150 yards on the port hand. Anchor soon after passing this buoy, with Fowey Rocks Lighthouse (see table, page 20) bearing **E.** ½ **N.**, distant a little over 1¼ miles.

If drawing less than 12 feet, and with a smooth sea, a vessel may stand in anywhere to the northward of Fowey Rocks Lighthouse by giving it a berth of 1 mile. After passing Fowey Rocks buoy, anchor in from 3 to 5 fathoms water, soft bottom.

CAPE FLORIDA AND MIAMI ANCHORAGES.†

There is a very good and well sheltered anchorage to the westward of Cape Florida, but it is not safe for vessels of over 8 feet draft to try to make it. From this anchorage there is a buoyed channel leading to the anchorage off the mouth of Miami River, good for vessels of not over 6 feet draft.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, CAPE FLORIDA AND MIAMI ANCHORAGES.

Follow the directions given for entering Hawk Channel (page 103) until past Fowey Rocks buoy (black, No. 1), when steer **W.** ¼ **S.** (keeping Fowey Rocks Lighthouse bearing **E.** ¼ **N.**) for Soldier Key buoy (black and white pependicular stripes), which pass close-to on either hand. Continue the same course until up to Coral Bunches buoy (black, No. 1), which leave close-to on the port hand, and then change course to **N.** ⅛ **E.** On this course Sand Bore buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes) should be passed close-to on either hand and Cape Florida Shoals buoy (red, No. 2) close-to on the starboard hand. When up to this buoy steer **NW.** ¼ **N.**, being careful not to close the white sand beach near the old tower on Cape Florida with the farthest green mangrove point to the **NW.** (on Key Biscayne), but gradually open it until the old tower is abeam and distant about ¼ mile. Here anchor in 16 or 18 feet of water; or, stand on a little farther toward Point of Middle Ground buoy (red, No. 4) and then anchor.

Or, to keep on for Miami River anchorage, leave Point of Middle Ground buoy close-to on starboard hand and then steer about **W.** ½ **S.** for South Bank buoy (black, No. 5), which will be visible. Leave it about 30 yards distant on the port hand and then steer **W.** for Bar buoy (red, No. 6), which must be left close-to on the starboard hand. Continue the same course for about 1 mile, and then stand **N.** ½ **E.** for 4½ miles, when anchor in 8 feet of water with the mouth of Miami River bearing about **N.** by **W.** ½ **W.**

Remarks.—When past red buoy No. 2 and standing in for Cape Florida anchorage, or through the buoyed channel into Key Biscayne Bay, the shoals on both sides of the channel will be distinctly seen. Pilots for Key Biscayne Bay and the Hawk Channel may be obtained by sending a boat to the village at the mouth of the Miami River.

---

*In treating of these anchorages sailing directions are given only for the most important. There are many places where vessels using the Hawk Channel may anchor, and in the brief treatment of them names have been used with an idea of designating the locality, which may be easily recognized by reference to the Coast and Geodetic Survey Charts mentioned in the footnote on page 102.

†Shown on chart 166, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

LAGARE ANCHORAGE.*

This anchorage, just to the westward of Triumph Reef and 7 miles to the southwestward of Fowey Rocks Lighthouse, is about 1¾ miles in length and from ½ to 1 mile in width.

The bottom is mostly hard, but there are some soft spots on which vessels may anchor and ride out a gale in safety. The soft spots lie about W. ½ N. from Triumph Reef Beacon, distant 1¼ miles.

The anchorage is good for vessels of 18 feet draft, and may be entered from either outside or from the Hawk Channel. It is a good anchorage for vessels running down outside the reefs, but as Beacon "O" is the only guide, it must be entered with great caution.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, LEGARE ANCHORAGE.

The following directions are good for a draft of 18 feet when entering from the Straits of Florida, but strangers seeking shelter are advised to enter Turtle Harbor, which is 15 miles to the southwestward of Legare Anchorage, and is well marked by buoys. Both anchorages can only be entered by strangers in the daytime as the only aid to be depended on for making Lagare Anchorage is Beacon "O" on Triumph Reef.

I. ***To enter from the Straits of Florida.***—Coming from the northward a sharp lookout should be kept for Beacon "O"; when a W. course will lead so as to pass a little over 1 mile to the northward of the beacon steer W., and when the beacon bears S. ⅛ E. and is distant about 1¼ miles steer SW. ½ S., and anchor when the beacon bears between ESE. and E. ½ N. in 4 to 5 fathoms water, soft bottom.

Coming from the southward when Beacon "O" is made, bring it to bear N. by W. and steer for it on this bearing until the beacon is a little over 1 mile distant on the bearing; then steer NW. by N. (leaving the beacon ⅜ mile on the starboard hand when abeam) until the beacon bears ESE. Then swing slowly with a starboard helm until the vessel heads SW. ½ S.; steady on this course until the beacon bears between ESE. and E. ½ N. and anchor in 4 to 5 fathoms water, soft bottom.

II. ***To enter from the Hawk Channel.***—From Fowey Rocks buoy make good a S. ⅜ W. course for 7 miles; Beacon "O" should then bear about E. distant 1¼ miles. Anchor in 4 to 5 fathoms water, soft bottom.

Or, from Bache Shoal buoy steer E. for ¾ mile, then steer S. ½ W. until beacon "O" bears between ESE. and E. ½ N. Anchor in 4 to 5 fathoms water, soft bottom.

ANCHORAGES ALONG THE HAWK CHANNEL.

Bowles Bank Anchorage.†—This is a good anchorage in all winds, with 14 to 16 feet of water and mostly soft bottom. The anchorage is between Bache Shoal buoy and the white and black perpendicularly striped buoy lying east of the north end of Elliot Key, and where the bottom is soft.

Cæsar Creek Bank Anchorage.†—This has 10 to 12 feet of water and is good in all winds. To make the anchorage, when anywhere between Margot Fish Shoal buoy (red, No. 4), and Cæsar Creek Bank Buoy (red, No. 6), stand to the westward until the water is shoaled to 10 or 12 feet, and anchor in soft bottom.

Key Largo Anchorage.†—To the northward and westward of the white and black perpendicularly striped buoy off the north end of Key Largo, with Carysfort Reef Lighthouse bearing about SSE. ½ E., soft bottom in 14 feet of water will be found, and vessels may here anchor in safety without regard to the direction of the wind.

TURTLE HARBOR.†

This is an excellent well sheltered anchorage between the reefs lying to the northwestward of Carysfort Reef Lighthouse. The approach and entrance from the Straits of Florida is marked by buoys, and in smooth water a vessel of 21 feet draft should have no trouble in entering. The depth at the approach ranges from 4 to 6 fathoms and at the anchorage from 4 to 4½ fathoms. By following the buoys from Turtle Harbor Sea buoy a depth of 28 feet can be taken to the harbor.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides is about 1½ feet. The flood sets to the northwestward and the ebb to the southeastward.

---

*Shown on charts 166, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; 465, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.25. †Shown on chart 166, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, TURTLE HARBOR.

The following directions are good for a draft of 21 feet in the daytime, when the buoys can be seen. No stranger should attempt to enter at night.

1. ***Entering from the Northward.***—Standing along outside the reefs, as directed in section 5, page 37, when on the **S.** by **W.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **W.** course Turtle Harbor Sea buoy is abeam, steer for the buoy and leave it about 100 yards on either hand and then steer **W.** for the entrance buoy (nun, white and black perpendicular stripes). Leave this buoy close-to on either hand and steer **SW. Southerly** for black can buoy No. 1; leave this buoy 50 yards on the port hand and steer **SSW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.**, leaving the two red nun buoys about 150 yards on the starboard hand and black can buoy No. 3 on the port hand. Continue on until up to the anchorage buoy (nun, white and black perpendicular stripes) near which come to anchor in 4 to $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms of water, soft bottom.

Remarks.—When standing from the Sea buoy to the Entrance buoy, Turtle Reef beacon "**K**" will be seen on the port bow and is left on the port hand. Farther to the westward Turtle Harbor beacon "+" will be seen; this is left well on the starboard hand when entering. Both of these beacons are iron shafts painted black; the former has a red vane and white letter, and the latter a red cage with cross on top. The best anchorage is within a radius of $\frac{3}{8}$ mile from the anchorage buoy.

1 A. ***Entering from the Southward.***—Pass from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 mile outside of Carysfort Reef Lighthouse and steer **NNE.** about $4\frac{3}{4}$ miles until up to Turtle Harbor Sea buoy; leave this buoy close-to on either hand, then steer **W.** and continue as directed in section 1 preceding. (See, also, the remarks under section 1 preceding.)

Vessels of less than 21 feet draft can, as soon as Turtle Reef beacon is made, steer for the beacon on any bearing between **SW.** and **NW.**, and when the Entrance buoy (nun, white and black perpendicular stripes) is made steer for it, taking care to leave Turtle Reef beacon at least $\frac{1}{4}$ mile on the port hand. From the Entrance buoy follow the directions in section 1 preceding, and see, also, the remarks under that section.

ANCHORAGES ALONG THE HAWK CHANNEL.

Tavanier Key Anchorage.*—Good anchorage with soft bottom, in 16 to 20 feet of water, will be found with Tavanier Key bearing between **W.** and **NW.**, distant from $\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 mile.

Long Key Anchorage.†—Soft bottom, in from 15 to 20 feet of water, will be found $\frac{3}{4}$ mile to the westward of Long Key Shoal buoy (red, No. 12), but vessels anchoring here will be exposed to southerly winds.

Turtle Shoal Anchorage.†—Fair anchorage will be found in $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, soft bottom, $\frac{3}{4}$ mile **NW.** by **W.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **W.** from East Turtle Shoal buoy (red and black horizontal stripes) and also $\frac{1}{2}$ mile **NW.** from West Turtle Shoal buoy (red and black horizontal stripes), in from 4 to 6 fathoms.

Knights Key Anchorage.†—This is a good anchorage $3\frac{3}{4}$ miles **NNW.** from Sombrero Key Lighthouse, but it is somewhat exposed to southwesterly winds. To make this anchorage, bring Sombrero Key Lighthouse to bear **SSE.** and steer **NNW.** until within $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles of Knights Key; anchor in about 3 fathoms water, sticky bottom. Pigeon Key will bear about **NW.** from the anchorage.

Two channels with 7 feet of water lead from this anchorage into the Bay of Florida; they are known as the **Knights Key Channel** and **Moser Channel.** Vessels passing through must get a pilot or be guided by the chart.

BAHIA HONDA HARBOR.†

This is one of the best anchorages to be found among the Florida Reefs and Keys. It is nearly 30 miles to the eastward of Key West and affords fair shelter for vessels of 18 feet draft, but inside it is a safe anchorage in a hurricane for vessels up to 13 feet draft. The entrance, which is $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles **W.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **N.** from Sombrero Key Lighthouse and $14\frac{1}{4}$ miles **NE.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.** from American Shoal Lighthouse, makes to the northward between **Bahia Honda** on the east and the **West Summerland Keys** on the west; it can be approached both from the Hawk Channel and from outside the reefs with a depth of 4 fathoms. Vessels of 18 feet draft can anchor in the channel, with a depth of 5 fathoms, just to the westward of the western end of Bahia Honda; here they are sheltered from the sea, but the

* Shown on chart 167, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50. † Shown on chart 168, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

bottom is hard and not good holding ground. Farther to the northward and well inside of Bahia Honda and West Summerland Keys the bottom is soft and good holding ground, but the depth ranges from 14 to 16 feet. There are two buoys to mark the principal shoals when entering and one buoy to mark the inside anchorage.

A channel with a least depth of 5 feet leads from the head of Bahia Honda Harbor through to the Bay of Florida; it is known as the **Big Spanish Key Channel.**

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides at the entrance is 1½ feet. High water occurs 1 hour 16 minutes before high water at Key West and low water 37 minutes before low water at Key West.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, BAHIA HONDA HARBOR.

The following directions are good for vessels of 18 feet draft to the outer anchorage and for vessels of 13 feet to the inner anchorage. Although the red sectors of Sombrero Key and American Shoal lights intersect at the entrance of the harbor, it is not advisable for a stranger to enter at night.

1. ***Approaching and Entering from the Eastward.***—Passing outside the reefs bring Sombrero Key Lighthouse to bear **N.** by **W.** distant 1 mile, then steer **W.** for 2 miles when the course should be changed to **NW.** by **W.** ½ **W.** Continue the latter course until Sombrero Key Lighthouse bears **E.** ¼ **S.** then steer **W.** ¼ **N.**, keeping the lighthouse on the bearing. When red nun buoy No. 2 is made steer so as to pass 200 yards to the southward of it and when up to the buoy leave it 200 yards on the starboard hand, and steer **N.** by **W.** ¼ **W.** When the small rocky patch off the west end of Bahia Honda, and which is left on the starboard beam, bears **SE.** anchor in about 5 fathoms of water.

If bound into the inner harbor continue on the **N.** by **W.** ¼ **W.** course; leave black can buoy No. 1 on the port hand and stand for the Anchorage buoy (nun, white and black perpendicular stripes) on the same course. Anchor ¼ mile to the southward of this buoy in 16 feet water, soft bottom.

A vessel standing through the Hawk Channel, and when up to the perpendicularly striped buoy off Bahia Honda, should steer about **NW.** and leave red nun buoy No. 2 about 200 yards on the starboard hand, then steer **N.** by **W.** ¼ **W.** and follow the directions in the preceding paragraph.

Remarks.—In heavy gales, when the sea is breaking on the reefs to the westward of Sombrero Key Lighthouse, the best water for crossing the reefs (4½ fathoms) will be found when heading for the west end of Bahia Honda on a **N.** by **W.** ½ **W.** course.

1 A. ***Approaching and Entering from the Westward.***—Bring American Shoal Lighthouse to bear **NNW.** distant 1 mile and steer **ENE.** ½ **E.** for 2⅞ miles; then steer **N.** ½ **W.** with the eastern end of Loggerhead Key ahead. When American Shoal Lighthouse bears **SW.** by **W.** ¼ **W.** steer **NE.** by **E.** ¼ **E.** keeping the lighthouse on the bearing and when Looe Key beacon "**6**" is on the starboard beam distant 1¾ miles, steer **ENE.** ¼ **E.** for 8 miles. Bahia Honda Harbor entrance will then bear **N.** and this course should be steered until red nun buoy No. 2 is made, then steer so as to leave this buoy 200 yards on the starboard hand. When abreast of the buoy steer **N.** by **W.** ¼ **W.** and anchor about ⅝ mile inside the buoy in 5 fathoms water; or continue, and follow the directions in the second paragraph in section 1 preceding.

Or, with American Shoal Lighthouse bearing **NNW.**, distant 1 mile, steer **ESE.** ½ **E.** for 14 miles; then steer **N.** by **W.** ¼ **W.** for the entrance, leaving the perpendicularly striped buoy ½ mile on the starboard hand and the red nun buoy 200 yards on the starboard hand. Continue on the same course and anchor as directed in the preceding paragraph.

A vessel standing through the Hawk Channel, when the perpendicularly striped buoy off Bahia Honda is about ¾ mile distant ahead, should steer **N.**, and when red nun buoy No. 2 is made steer so as to leave it 200 yards on the starboard hand; when up to the buoy steer **N.** by **W.** ¼ **W.** Anchor as directed in the second paragraph of section 1.

ANCHORAGES ALONG THE HAWK CHANNEL.

Loggerhead Key Anchorage.*—About 1 mile to the eastward of Loggerhead Key and 1 mile to the northward of Loggerhead Shoal buoy (red, No. 16) there is a fair anchorage in 15 feet water, soft bottom. To make this anchorage pass ¼ or ½ mile to the eastward of Loggerhead Shoal buoy and anchor within 1 mile of it, having it bearing anywhere between **S.** and **SW.**

*Shown on chart 169, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

West Washerwoman Anchorage.*—Good anchorage can be found in 3¾ fathoms about 1½ miles NNE. from West Washerwoman Shoal buoy (black, No. 17).

Saddle Hill Anchorage.*—Soft bottom will be found in 4½ fathoms water 1 mile W. from Eleven-foot Shoal buoy (red and black horizontal stripes). To the westward of this there is no good anchorage until up to Key West.

KEY WEST HARBOR.†

This harbor is large and commodious, and one of the best anchorages for large vessels south of Chesapeake Bay. It lies to the northward of a broken line of the Florida Reefs in Latitude 24° 33′ N. and Longitude 81° 49′ 30″ W. and is 16 miles to the westward of American Shoal Lighthouse and about 90 miles N. by E. ½ E. from Havana. On the eastern side of the harbor is the city of **Key West**, which has a population of about 20,000 and is of considerable commercial importance. It is the only city of any size on the west and north shores of the Straits of Florida, and has steamship communication with New York, Havana, Tampa, Cedar Keys, New Orleans, and Galveston. A large number of steamers and small sailing vessels enter and clear from the port, over half of which are from or for foreign ports. The greatest draft of vessels coming to the port is 25 feet and the average draft about 14 feet. Key West Harbor, through its Northwest Channel, affords a short route from the Straits of Florida into the Gulf of Mexico for vessels of less than 12 feet draft.

Prominent features.—When standing along about 6 miles to the southward of the Florida Keys, as the entrances from the southward are approached **Key West Lighthouse** (see table, page 22) will be seen near the western end of Key West Island, and **Fort Taylor**, a brick casemated structure, will show prominently a little to the westward of the island. **Sand Key Lighthouse** (see table, page 22) will be seen about 7 miles to the southwestward from Key West Lighthouse and the former will sometimes have the appearance of a sail. There are two brick Martello towers on the south side of Key West Island to the eastward of the lighthouse; these towers can be seen from some distance outside of the reefs. To the northwestward of the harbor, and marking the entrance to the Northwest Channel, is **Northwest Passage Lighthouse** (see table, page 22). On the western end of Key West Island the **United States Naval Storehouse** and the **Lazaretto**, the latter a large yellow building, will show conspicuously.

Channels.—There are eight different channels or approaches to the harbor, leading between the reefs and coral banks which surround it. These channels are easy to follow in a sailing vessel in the daytime with a leading wind, but it is not safe for a stranger of more than 14 feet draft to attempt to beat into the harbor.

1. **Southeast Channel** is good for a least depth of 25 feet and is marked by several buoys and at night by a red sector in Key West Light, but the channel is narrow and should not be attempted by a sailing vessel of over 14 feet draft except with a leading wind.

2. **Point of Reef Channel** is good for a least depth of 19 feet and leads from a point ¾ mile to the westward of Beacon 5, directly for Key West Lighthouse. This channel is not marked, and as there are spots with 14 feet of water over them lying near the channel it is not recommended for vessels over that draft.

3. **Main Ship Channel** is good for a least depth of 30 feet; it is quite narrow in places but well marked by buoys and at night by a red sector in Key West Light. This is the channel commonly used by the deeper draft steamers. A stranger of over 15 feet draft should not attempt to enter by this channel at night.

4. **Rock Key Channel** leads between Sand Key Lighthouse and Rock Key; the channel is not marked and is not safe for vessels of over 15 feet draft.

5. **Sand Key Channel** leads between Sand Key Lighthouse and Western Dry Rocks; it is good in the daytime for vessels of about 18 feet draft. Vessels of less than 14 feet draft can pass through this channel on a straight course for Key West Lighthouse. A stranger should not attempt this channel at night.

6. **Southwest Channel** is convenient for vessels approaching from the southward and westward; it has a least depth of 30 feet if closely followed and is marked by several buoys. Vessels of less than 17 feet draft can make one straight course nearly to the anchorage on a bearing of Key West Lighthouse in the daytime and by standing on the edge of a red sector of that light at night. Vessels of a greater draft than 17 feet should only enter in the daytime, when the buoys can be seen, and, if sailing vessels, they should have a leading wind.

7. **West Channel** is broad and clear and if marked by buoys would be good for a depth of 30 feet, but it is not now recommended for vessels of over 17 feet draft.

8. **Northwest Channel** is being improved by the United States Government and now has a depth of 12½ feet. This channel affords a short cut from Key West Harbor to the Gulf of Mexico and is well marked by Northwest Passage Lighthouse and several buoys and a beacon.

Anchorages.—The best anchorage is in the Inner or **Man of War Harbor**, where the depth is 4 to 4½ fathoms; this anchorage is to the northward of the city between coral banks, which prevent a heavy sea. Vessels can anchor anywhere off the city to the northward of Fort Taylor, or in the entrance to the Northwest Channel abreast of the city in from 3½ to 5 fathoms of water, taking care, however, not to get too close to the reefs which in

* Shown on chart **169**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50. † Shown on charts **169**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **469**, scale $\frac{1}{50,000}$, price $0.25.

some places rise abruptly at the edge of the channels. The outer anchorage, about 1¼ miles to the southward and eastward from Fort Taylor, has depths of 4½ to 5½ fathoms and is somewhat exposed, but is safe for vessels with good ground tackle.

Quarantine.—The boarding station is at the yellow buoy above Fort Taylor; no vessel is permitted to pass above this buoy before obtaining pratique. At night vessels must anchor outside the buoy; in the daytime they may heave-to until boarded. The quarantine anchorage is in Man of War Harbor to the northward of Fleming Key. (See, also, the quarantine regulations in Appendix I, and National Quarantines in Appendix III.)

Pilots can always be had by making signal while outside the reefs. Pilot boats are usually cruising outside and a good lookout is kept for approaching vessels. Pilotage is compulsory for certain vessels. (See pilot laws, regulations, and rates in Appendix I.) Pilots for the Hawk Channel can be had at Key West.

Wharves.—The depth of water at the wharves ranges from 10 to 24 feet, according to locality.

Supplies.—A large supply of anthracite and bituminous coal is always kept on hand. Steamers go alongside the wharves and coal is put on board in wheelbarrows. Water can be obtained at the wharves through pipe and hose from cisterns. Provisions and ship chandler's stores can be obtained in the city.

Repairs.—There is a floating sectional dock with a capacity for vessels of 500 to 600 tons. Repairs to the hulls of wooden vessels can be made, but there are no facilities for repairing iron or steel vessels or the machinery of steamers except of the lighest description.

Wind Signals of the **United States Weather Bureau** are displayed so as to be visible to the shipping in the harbor. (See Appendix II.)

United States Marine Hospital Service.—The Marine Hospital or Lazaretto is open to foreign as well as American seamen, but the former must pay $1 per day. (See Appendix III.)

Tides.—The mean rise and fall of tides is 1.3 feet (see, also, the table on page 10).

Currents.—The set and velocity of the currents depend much on the Gulf Stream and the prevailing winds, and vary so frequently that no fixed rule can be deduced from observations. Occasionally the ebb and flow run nearly the whole 12 hours. Sometimes the current of a neap tide runs with great velocity while that of a spring tide is scarcely perceptible. The following statements will give an idea of what may be expected at the localities mentioned: At entrance to Main Channel, flood current **N.** by **W.** and ebb **SE.** by **S.**; at entrance to Southeast Channel flood current **N W.** and ebb **WSW.**; at Triangle buoys, flood current **N.** and ebb **SE.**; at Whitehead Spit buoy, flood current **NW.** and ebb **S.** by **E.**; Outer Harbor, flood current **NNW.** and ebb **SSW.**; Inner Harbor, flood current **NNE.** and ebb **SW.** by **S.**

Winds.—The prevailing winds are easterly, the strongest **N.** in winter and easterly during the hurricane months.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, KEY WEST HARBOR.

The directions for each channel are given in separate sections. (See, also, the descriptions of the channels on page 108). In the following directions allowance must be made for the draft if there is a heavy swell or sea.

1. ***Entering by the Southeast Channel.—In the daytime for vessels of less than 24 feet draft.***—Being outside the reefs and with a depth of 15 fathoms, bring Key West Lighthouse to bear **NW.** ¼ **N.** and steer for it, keeping the lighthouse on the bearing. On this course leave red nun buoys Nos. 2 and 4 about 100 yards on the starboard hand and head directly for Hawk Channel Turn buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes). When up to this buoy leave it close-to on either hand and steer **W.** ⅞ **N.**; pass to the southward of red buoy No. 6 (see remarks following). Leave this buoy 200 yards on the starboard hand and steer **N.**; on this course black can buoy No. 11 should be left about 150 yards on the port hand, and when it bears abeam, steer **NNE.**, leaving red nun buoy No. 8 on the starboard hand. Anchor about ¼ mile to the northward of this buoy in 4 to 5 fathoms of water, or continue on to the city wharves, which should be given a berth of 100 yards.

At night for vessels of less than 16 feet draft.—While outside the reefs and in the white rays of Sand Key Light, bring Key West Light to bear **NW.** ¼ **N.**, which will be on the edge of a red sector in the light. Steer for Key West Light on this bearing and keeping on the edge of the red sector. When Sand Key Light changes from red to white haul sharp to port and steer **W.** ¾ **N.** for 2¼ miles; Key West Light will then show white and bear **NE.** ¼ **N.**; then change the course to **N.** by **E.** ¼ **E.** and anchor in 4 to 5 fathoms of water when to the westward of the Lazaretto.

Remarks.—When standing for Key West Lighthouse on the **NW.** ¼ **N.** course, care must be taken to keep close on the bearing as there are a number of shoal spots on both sides of the channel. It is not advisable for vessels of over 21 feet draft to go above red buoy No. 6 without a pilot. Vessels of this draft should anchor to the southeastward

of red buoy No. 6 in about 5 fathoms of water. When standing on the NNE. course from black buoy No. 11, red buoy No. 8 should be left 150 yards on the starboard hand, and if the vessel is subject to visitation by the health officer she should come-to about 150 yards to the westward of the yellow Quarantine buoy. Two black can buoys (Nos. 15 and 17) mark the edge of the channel abreast the city wharves; they should be left on the port hand when standing along the wharves or if bound into Man-of-War Harbor. When entering at night care must be taken not to foul the buoys.

Dangers.—**Whitehead Spit** makes off ⅝ mile from the southwestern point of Key West Island. Its extremity is marked by red buoy No. 6, which lies in 30 feet of water, and must be left on the starboard hand by vessels entering the harbor.

Middle Ground Shoal lies to the westward of the island of Key West, distant about ½ mile. Its southeastern end forms the western boundary of the harbor and is marked by two buoys—South Middle Ground buoy (black, No. 11), lying in 21 feet of water on the south end of the shoal, and Inner Middle Ground buoy (black, No. 13), lying in 18 feet of water on the northwest side of the harbor. Both these buoys must be left on the port hand by vessels entering the harbor.

Fort Taylor Shoal extends about 200 yards to the westward from Fort Taylor; it is part of the same shoal which extends from Whitehead Spit along the western shore of Key West Island. The edge of the shoal is marked by a buoy (red, No. 8).

Frankford Bank is an extensive shoal lying to the westward of the Inner Harbor or Man-of-War Harbor. Its south point is marked by a black buoy (No. 15), which lies in 20 feet of water, and its eastern edge by black buoy No. 17 in 18 feet of water. These buoys must be left on the port hand by vessels entering the Inner Harbor.

1 A. ***Entering by the Point of Reef Channel.—In the daytime or night for vessels of 14 feet or less draft.***—Keep Sand Key Lighthouse bearing to the westward of **W.** ¾ **S.** until Key West Lighthouse is brought on the bearing of **N.** by **W.** ½ **W.** Steer for Key West Lighthouse, keeping it on this bearing until Sand Key Lighthouse bears **SW.** ¼ **W.**, or, at night, when it changes from red to white. Then steer **NW.** by **W.**; pass 200 yards to the southward of red buoy No. 6, and when Key West Lighthouse bears **NE.**, or the Lazaretto is opened to the westward of Fort Taylor, change the course to **N.** by **E.** ¼ **E.** Leave black buoy No. 11 on the port hand and red buoy No. 8 on the starboard hand and anchor to the westward of the Quarantine buoy, or stand for the city wharves.

Remarks.—The bearing of Key West Lighthouse, when standing for it, should be kept closely, as there are scattered spots with 10 to 17 feet of water over them on both sides of the channel, which has a width of less than ½ mile. (See, also, the remarks and dangers under section 1 preceding.)

1 B. ***Entering by the Main Ship Channel.—In the daytime for vessels of less than 26 feet draft.***—When over 1½ miles to the eastward of Sand Key Lighthouse keep it bearing to the westward of **W.** ¾ **S.** until Key West Lighthouse is brought to bear **N.** ¼ **W.** Steer for Key West Lighthouse on this bearing until up to the Entrance buoy (nun, white and black perpendicular stripes), leave this buoy close-to on either hand and steer **N.** ¾ **W.**, heading midway between Fort Taylor and the western shore of Key West Island. On this course pass midway between buoys Nos. 1 and 2 and buoys Nos. 3 and 4. When about ⅜ mile to the northward of the two latter buoys, and Sand Key Lighthouse bears **SW. Southerly**, change the course to **NW.** by **N.** Anchor a little over ¼ mile to the southward of red buoy No. 6, with Key West Lighthouse bearing about **NNE.**

If of less than 21 feet draft, continue the **NW.** by **N.** course; leave red buoy No. 6 about 200 yards on the starboard hand, and follow the directions in section 1 preceding.

Remarks.—On the **N.** ¾ **W.** course, Fort Taylor should be a little on the port bow and the western shore of Key West Island on the starboard bow, and when the buoys are made the vessel should head fair between them on this course. The channel is very narrow between buoys Nos. 3 and 4. On the **NW.** by **N.** course red buoy No. 6 should be on the starboard bow.

If bound to the anchorage off the Lazaretto or to the city wharves see the remarks and dangers under section 1 preceding.

At night for vessels of less than 15 feet draft.—Keep in the white rays of Sand Key Light until Key West Light bears **N.** ¼ **W.** Steer for Key West Light on this bearing, taking care to keep on the edge of the red sector in the light, and keep a sharp lookout also so as not to foul the buoys. When Sand Key Light changes from red to white and bears **SW.** ¼ **W.**, steer **NW.** by **N.** until Key West Light changes from white to red. Then change the course to **N.** by **E.** ¾ **E.** and anchor off the Lazaretto in 4 to 5 fathoms of water.

Remarks.—These directions, while heading for Key West Lighthouse, lead over several spots with 17 feet of water over them. On the **NW.** by **N.** course red buoy No. 6 is left about 250 yards on the starboard hand, and the vessel will be in the white rays of Key West Light. On the **N.** by **E.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** course a red sector in Key West Light will be crossed; a part of the time the light may be obscured by Fort Taylor, and just before the light clears the north end of Fort Taylor black buoy No. 11 should be left 100 yards on the port hand. When the light bears **E.** by **N.** red buoy No. 8 should be 150 yards on the starboard beam.

1 C. *Entering by the Rock Key Channel.—In the daytime for vessels of less than 15 feet draft.*—When a little over $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the eastward of Sand Key Lighthouse with it bearing to the northward of **W.**, bring Middle Ground beacon "3," which is $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles **N.** by **W.** from the lighthouse, to bear **NNW.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **W.**; steer for the beacon on this bearing, and when Sand Key Lighthouse bears **S.** $\frac{3}{8}$ **W.** and the beacon is $\frac{7}{8}$ mile distant ahead, steer **NNE.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** heading for the northwest end of Key West Island. Leave Eighteen-foot Shoal buoy (red, No. 8) about 200 yards on the starboard hand and continue on the course to the anchorage off the Lazaretto, taking care to leave the buoys on the side indicated by their color.

Remarks.—There is a spot with 15 feet and several with 17 feet of water over them lying on both sides of the channel, and as they are not marked great care is necessary while standing on the bearing of the beacon and when the course is changed to **NNE.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.**

1 D. *Entering by the Sand Key Channel.—In the daytime for vessels of 18 feet or less draft.*—Being to the southwestward of Sand Key Lighthouse, as soon as Western Dry Rocks beacon "2" is made bring it to bear **W.** distant $\frac{5}{8}$ mile. From this position steer **N.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.**, with West Crawfish Key directly ahead. When Key West Lighthouse bears **NE.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.**, steer for it on the bearing until the buoy off Whitehead Spit (red, No. 6) is about 2 points forward of the starboard beam, then haul up to **N.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** and stand for the anchorage off the Lazaretto, leaving black buoy No. 11 on the port and red buoy No. 8 on the starboard hand.

Remarks.—On the **N.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.** course red buoy No. 4 and a red and black horizontally-striped buoy will be left nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ mile on the port hand. **West Crawfish Key** is the smallest and most southern of the three keys closest to the westward of Key West Island. When standing for the key East Crawfish Key will be open to the eastward and Snipe Key to the westward; both these keys are more distant than West Crawfish Key. A shoal extends $\frac{7}{8}$ mile to the westward from Middle Ground beacon "3"; to avoid it the beacon should be left 1 mile or more on the starboard hand. On the **NE.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **E.** course, with Key West Lighthouse ahead, beacon "3" should be $\frac{3}{4}$ mile on the starboard hand when abeam, red buoy No. 6 is left on the starboard hand, and $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles farther on this course black buoy No. 7 is left on the port hand.

In the daytime or at night, with clear weather, for vessels of less than 14 feet draft.—Bring Sand Key Lighthouse to bear **ENE.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **E.** distant nearly $1\frac{5}{8}$ miles, and if Key West Lighthouse can be seen (it will be distant a little over 8 miles), steer for Key West Lighthouse, course **NE.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **N.** Keep the lighthouse close on this bearing until the buoy off Whitehead Spit (red, No. 6) is about $\frac{3}{8}$ mile distant ahead; then steer **N.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** and stand for the anchorage as directed in the first paragraph of this section.

Remarks.—On the **NE.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **N.** course for Key West Lighthouse beacon "3" should be $\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant when on the port beam, and the sailing line passes close to a 15-foot spot and two 17-foot spots. Red buoy No. 2, which is about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the northward of Sand Key Lighthouse, should be left nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ mile on the starboard hand, and red buoy No. 8 should be left about 200 yards on the starboard hand when it is passed.

1 E. *Entering by the Southwest Channel.—In the daytime to carry a depth of 30 feet.*—As soon as Sand Key Lighthouse is sighted bring it to bear **E.** by **N.** and steer for it on this bearing. When the lighthouse is $6\frac{1}{4}$ miles distant ahead on this bearing, Vestal Shoal buoy (can, black, No. 1) should be a little over $\frac{1}{4}$ mile on the port beam. Continue on for the lighthouse 1 mile farther, and then steer **NE.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **E.** Leave Satan Shoal buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes) about 200 yards on the starboard hand and red buoys Nos. 2 and 4 about 400 yards on the starboard hand. Parsonage Shoal buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes), which will be made ahead, should be left 100 yards on the starboard hand while heading for Key West Lighthouse. After passing this buoy continue on the **NE.** $\frac{5}{8}$ **E.** course with Key West Lighthouse ahead and pass red buoy No 6, leaving it 500 yards on the starboard hand when abeam. When Middle Ground beacon "3" is in range with Sand Key Lighthouse bearing **S.** by **E.** steer **NE.** by **E.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **E.** for

3¼ miles; the East Martello tower should be ahead on this course. Just before the northwestern corner of Fort Taylor comes in range with the Lazaretto steer **NNE.** ¾ **E.** for the Lazaretto, keeping it slightly open to the northward of Fort Taylor.

If over 21 *feet draft*, when the buoy off Whitehead Spit (red, No. 6) is about ½ mile distant off the starboard bow, haul to the eastward and pass a little over ¼ mile to the southward of the buoy, then anchor in 5 fathoms of water.

If less than 21 *feet draft* continue on the **NNE.** ¾ **E.** course until a **N.** by **E.** ¼ **E.** course will lead about 150 yards to the eastward of black can buoy No. 11, then steer that course and anchor in 4 to 5 fathoms of water off the Lazaretto.

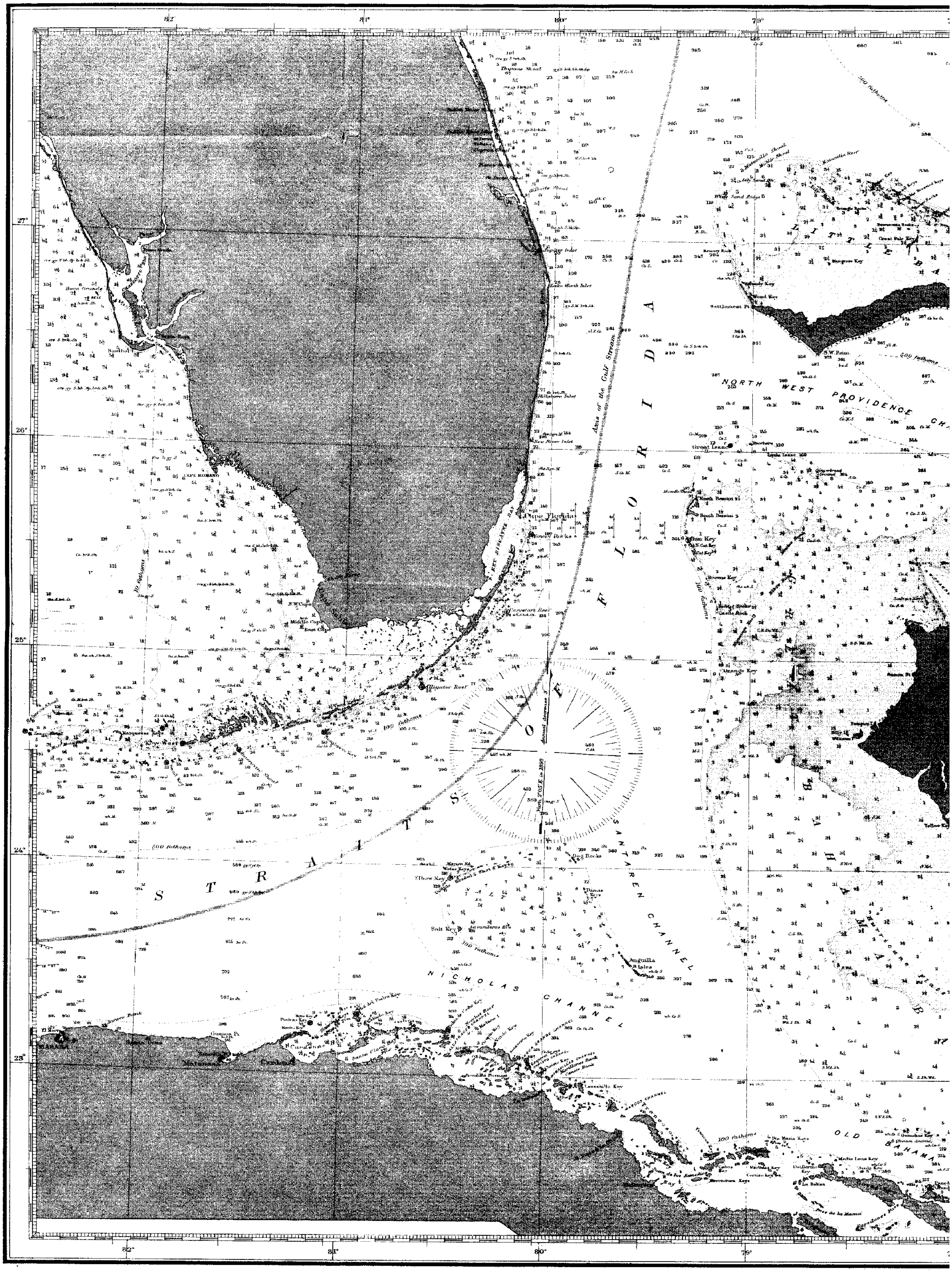
Remarks.—On the **NE.** ⅝ **E.** course two black buoys, marking shoals, will be seen some distance to the northward of the sailing line. There is 19 feet of water on Parsonage Shoal and the buoy, which is placed on the middle of it, can be left on either hand, giving it a berth of 100 yards; it is said that the best water is to the southward of the buoy. There are several 17-foot spots about ¼ mile to the westward of Parsonage Shoal buoy. On the **NE.** by **E.** ½ **E.** course West Crawfish Key Bank buoy (can, black, No. 7) will be left ½ mile on the port hand. (See, also, the dangers under section 1, on page 110.)

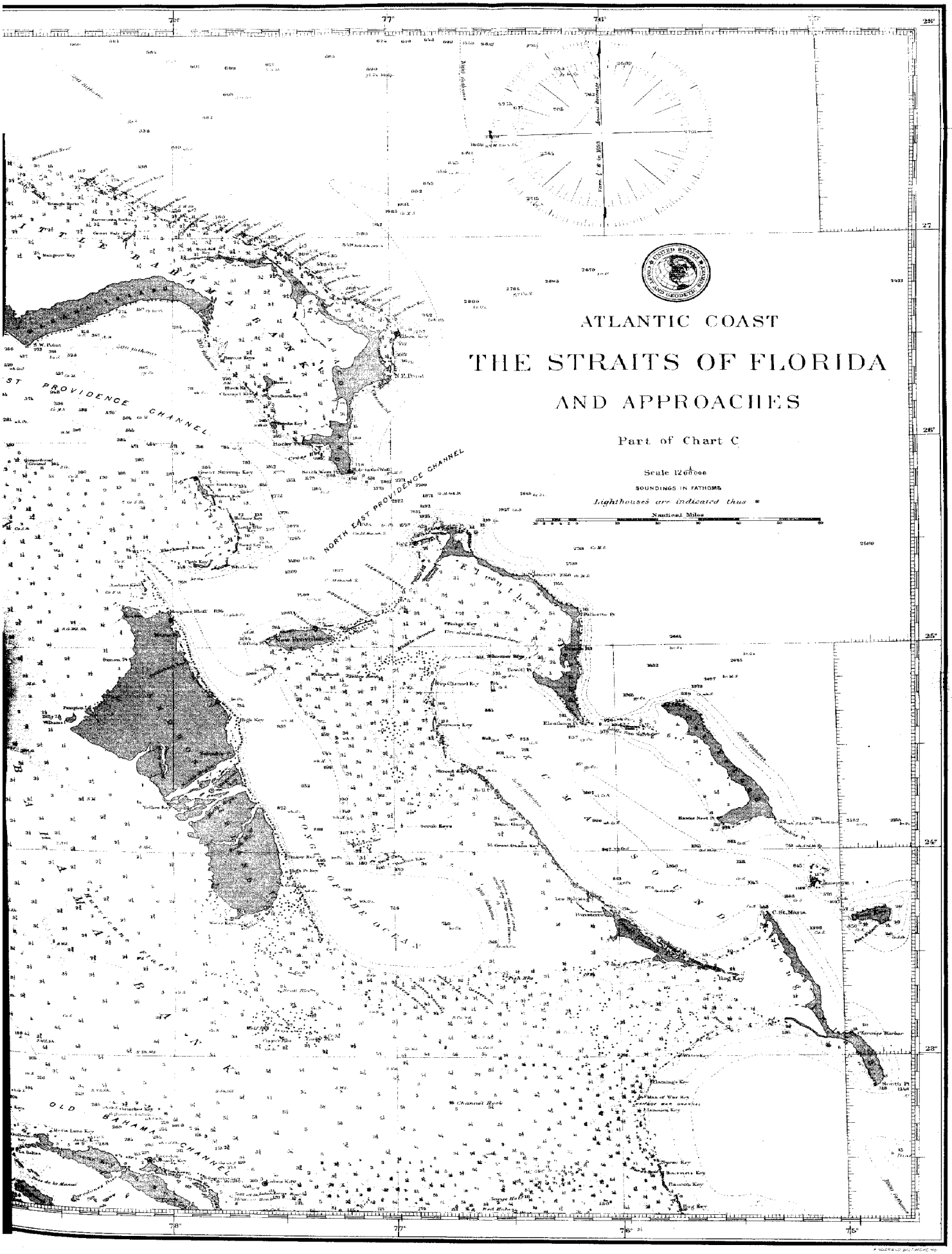
1 F. ***Entering by the West Channel.—In the daytime for vessels of less than 12 feet draft.***—Passing about 3¼ miles south of Marquesas Keys steer **E.** ¼ **N.** so as to pass about 2 miles to the southward of Boca Grande and Man keys. As soon as entrance to West Channel buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes) is made steer for it. Leave this buoy close-to on either hand and steer **ENE.** ⅝ **E.** until up to West Crawfish Key Bank buoy (can, black, No. 7). Pass 400 yards to the southward of this buoy, and when it is in range with Northwest Passage Lighthouse on a **NNW.** bearing steer for Key West Lighthouse, course about **NE.** ½ **E.** until a **NNE.** course will lead to the eastward of black buoy No. 11 and clear the wharves of the city. Then steer **NNE.** and anchor off the Lazeretto in 4 to 5 fathoms of water.

Remarks.—The Marquesas Keys must be given a berth of at least 3 miles while to the southward of their eastern end. The **E.** ¼ **N.** course should lead about ½ mile to the southward of South buoy (can, white and black perpendicular stripes), which marks the southern entrance of the Boca Grande Channel. When **Boca Grande Key**, the first key to the eastward of Marquesas Keys, is abeam and about 2 miles distant the Entrance to West Channel buoy should be 2 miles distant ahead. The city of Key West is 9 miles distant in a straight line from this buoy. The **ENE.** ⅝ **E.** course leads about ¾ mile to the southward of the large shoal which lies between Key West Island and Marquesas Keys. When standing for Key West Lighthouse the red buoy off Whitehead Spit will be made on the starboard bow. (See the dangers under section 1, page 110.)

1 G. ***Entering by the Northwest Channel.—In the daytime for vessels of less than 12 feet draft.***—When Northwest Passage Lighthouse is about 5 miles distant bring it to bear **S.** and steer for it on this bearing until up to the entrance bell buoy. Turning Point beacon (red piles) will then be in range with Sand Key Lighthouse. Steer for the beacon, keeping it in range with Sand Key Lighthouse, and when the beacon is about 250 yards distant ahead steer **SE.** ½ **E.** with Key West Lighthouse a very little on the starboard bow. Leave Middle Mid-channel buoy (nun, white and black perpendicular stripes) close-to on either hand and from this buoy steer directly for Key West Lighthouse. Leave black can buoy No. 7 about 150 yards on the port hand and from it steer **SSE.** ⅞ **E.** leaving black can buoy No. 9 about 300 yards on the port hand and heading directly for Inner Mid-channel buoy (nun, white and black perpendicular stripes). Leave the latter buoy close-to on either hand and steer **SE.** by **E.** so as to pass to the southward of black can buoy No. 13. Passing to the southward of this buoy haul up more to the eastward and anchor, or, stand for the city wharves, leaving black can buoy No. 15 on the port hand.

Remarks.—The range of Turning Point beacon and Sand Key Lighthouse leads through the dredged channel, which has a depth of 12½ feet. The range can only be seen on a clear day; at other times the buoys on both sides of the dredged channel must be the guides. From Turning Point beacon, on the **SE.** ½ **E.** course, Key West Lighthouse should be nearly ahead and the Middle Mid-channel buoy should be made directly ahead. Above this buoy it is only necessary to keep a sharp lookout for the buoys and leave them on the proper side. A wreck, marked by a red and black horizontally striped buoy, lies on the Middle Ground about ⅜ mile **SE.** by **E.** ¼ **E.** from Inner Mid-channel buoy, but this wreck buoy should be left well on the port hand. When standing to pass to the southward of black buoy No. 13, the vessel will cross the southern end of the Middle Ground in about 16 feet of water. (See, also, the dangers under section 1, page 110.)


82°
81°
80°
79°
27°
26°
25°
24°
23°
STRAITS OF FLORIDA
Axis of the Gulf Stream
NORTH WEST PROVIDENCE
SANTAREN CHANNEL
NICHOLAS CHANNEL
OLD BAHAMA
Cape Florida
Alligator Reef
Key West
Marquesas
Sanibel
Boca Grande
Jupiter Inlet
Hillsboro Inlet
New River Inlet
Great Isaac
North Bemini
South Bemini
Orange Key
Salt Key
Anguilla Isles
Matanzas
Cardenas
HABANA
500 fathoms
100 fathoms


ATLANTIC COAST
THE STRAITS OF FLORIDA
AND APPROACHES
Part of Chart C
Scale 1/2,000,000
SOUNDINGS IN FATHOMS
Lighthouses are indicated thus
Nautical Miles
NORTH EAST PROVIDENCE CHANNEL
LONG ISLAND
OLD BAHAMA CHANNEL
Hog Key
Hog Key
Channel Rock

BOCA GRANDE CHANNEL.*

This channel lies just to the eastward of Marquesas Keys and forms a short cut from the Straits of Florida to the Gulf of Mexico. It has a least depth of 11 feet and is marked by 3 buoys, but is seldom used, as the Northwest Channel from Key West Harbor has better water and cuts off more distance for vessels coming from or bound to the northward or eastward.

The buoys are the only aids and must be closely followed, as the channel leads close to the extensive shoals which make to the eastward from Marquesas Keys. A N. course from the south buoy and a S. course from the north entrance buoy will lead through the channel passing close to mid-channel buoy.

BAHAMA ISLANDS AND BANKS.†

As many vessels navigating the Straits of Florida either enter or leave them by the Providence channels or by crossing the banks, a brief description of these channels, banks, and islands is first given, followed by a more detailed account of such portions as are of importance to vessels approaching and navigating the Providence channels. Persons requiring information concerning other portions are referred to the West India Pilot, Volume II, issued by the British Admiralty, and to the charts and publications of the United States Hydrographic Office.

The entire group extends in Latitude from 27° 24′ N. to 20° 00′ N., and in Longitude from 68° 50′ W. to 79° 20′ W. It is very irregular in shape, but, in a general way, may be said to be triangular, the southern side or base trending from the Navidad Bank W. by N. 600 miles, the northern side about NW. by W. 720 miles, and the western side N. by W. 250 miles.

The islands of the group are irregular in shape, and, in general, thinly wooded. The higher ones are about 400 feet high, but the majority are less than 100 feet, while many of the smaller keys rise but a few feet above the surface of the water. The most important product is salt, which is raked in great abundance at many of the islands. Fruit and a coarse description of sponge are also largely exported. Good water is rather scarce, and on some of the islands the inhabitants depend mainly upon rain water. Poultry is readily obtained at most of the inhabited islets, but cattle are scarce, although generally obtainable at Nassau. The sheep are excellent. A most remarkable feature is the exceeding clearness of the sea water, which enables the bottom to be seen at considerable depths and at some distance from aloft. On account of this the navigation of the banks is conducted almost entirely by eye, care being taken not to run with the sun ahead of the vessel.

The group is divided into two principal portions by the Providence channels. The northernmost portion is known as the **Little Bahama Bank** and the southernmost the **Great Bahama Bank.**

LITTLE BAHAMA BANK.

Under this name are included Great Bahama, Great and Little Abaco islands, and the shoals, keys, and reefs between and to the northward and westward of them. It extends from the Hole in the Wall, on the SE. point of Great Abaco Island, in about Latitude 25° 51′ N., Longitude 77° 11′ W., in a northwesterly direction about 140 miles, to Latitude 27° 24′ N., Longitude 79° 08′ W. Its breadth varies from 30 to 50 miles.

The eastern and northeastern part of Little Bahama Bank is occupied by **Great Abaco Island** and the keys and reefs lying close to its northeastern side. Great Abaco is the largest of the islands on the bank, having a length of nearly 70 miles, and in some places a breadth of 15 miles. It is all high and well wooded, and is inhabited. Its eastern shore trends north for 47 miles from the **Hole in the Wall**, as its south point is called. About 800 yards from the southern extremity of the island, on one of the hills, is **Abaco Lighthouse** (see page 24), and it is a good point of departure for vessels coming out of, or mark for vessels entering, NE. Providence Channel. On the hillsides among the trees numerous houses show conspicuously. The coast in front of the hills shows a range of bold bluffs with perpendicular faces. From the headland a narrow tongue of low, flat rock extends about ¼ mile into the sea. Through this the water has washed an arched opening, which is visible from a distance of 3 miles when bearing between SSW. and WSW., or the opposite. From this opening comes the name "Hole in the Wall." From this point a narrow spit makes off in a southeasterly direction to a distance of 5 miles. It has from 9 to 15 fathoms on it and rises very abruptly from deep water. It is high water, full and change, at the Hole in the Wall at 8 hours, and the rise of the tide is 3 feet.

An Anchorage protected from northerly winds may be found on this bank in 10 fathoms of water under the southwest point of the island, ¾ of a mile from shore, with the lighthouse bearing ENE. ¼ E.

East Point is a bold and conspicuous promontory, with high, sandy bluffs, lying about 17 miles south from Little Guana Key Lighthouse, and 30 miles N. by E. ¾ E. from Abaco Lighthouse. The land in the vicinity of the point rises gradually into a range of wooded hills, gently undulating in outline, on the tops of which several houses may be distinguished.

---

* Shown on chart 170, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

† Shown on chart C, scale $\frac{1}{1,200,000}$, price $0.50.

Little Guana Key (marked by a lighthouse, see page 24) lies 42 miles **N.** by **E.** ½ **E.** from Great Abaco Island Lighthouse. The mainland of Great Abaco Island, opposite Little Guana Key, is rather low, and off the wide opening between Little Guana and Man-of-War keys no land can be seen at night, except in very clear weather. Off this opening also lies the **NE.** extremity of the **Elbow Reef**, and this place has been considered one of the best wrecking grounds in the Bahamas. Attention to the bearings of the lighthouse should keep the mariner clear of danger, but when in this vicinity at night, with the light not in sight or the reckoning doubtful and the wind to the southward, it would be prudent to keep the ship's head offshore, as the lead will not give sufficient warning of danger.

From Little Guana Key, lying near the northeastern extremity of Little Bahama Bank, the edge of the bank extends in a general **NW.** ¾ **W.** direction for 46 miles, then **WNW.** 61 miles, thence **W.** 23 miles, to the northwest corner of the bank. Near the edge of the bank of the first two stretches named there is an almost continuous line of small islands or keys. Concerning the greater number of these keys but little can be written, except that they are generally low and scantily wooded and can not be seen from any great distance, and should be approached with great caution, as they are skirted, at an average distance of about 5 miles, by reefs close to the edge of the bank. **Walker Key**, one of the most prominent, is about 50 feet high and well wooded.

West Edge of the Little Bahama Bank.—The northwestern extremity of this bank lies in latitude **27° 24′ N.**, longitude **79° 08′ W.**, where from 40 to 50 fathoms will be found on the edge of the bank, which rises very abruptly from deep water. From this corner of the bank the width of the straits across to the Florida coast is about 58 miles.

About 2 miles southeast of the northwest corner of the bank is **NW. Matanilla Shoal**, between which and the edge of the bank proper there is a depth of 15 to 40 fathoms. The shoal itself is about ½ mile in diameter and the least depth on it is 2 fathoms. This shoal and the others lying to the eastward of it, along the northern edge of the bank, are extremely dangerous to vessels making the entrance to the Straits of Florida from the northward and eastward, on account of their abrupt rise from the deep water of the ocean and because of their being entirely unmarked. Vessels in the vicinity of the NW. Matanilla Shoal should proceed with great caution, taking advantage of every opportunity to check their reckoning.

From its northwest corner the edge of the bank, bordering on the Straits of Florida, takes a **SSW.** direction for about 15 miles, when it sweeps around **S.** and **SSE.** about 32 miles to **Settlement Point**, on the west end of Great Bahama Island. The whole of this part is closely skirted by narrow and shallow sand ridges and detached coral patches, and is extremely dangerous. There are small openings here and there with 3 and 4 fathoms of water in them, and in case of necessity a vessel might be guided by eye into safety on the bank, but the attempt would be extremely hazardous.

The south side of the Little Bahama Bank borders on the **NE.** and **NW.** Providence channels, sweeping around in an irregular curve to the westward for about 125 miles to Settlement Point, on the west end of Bahama Island.

For 14 miles from the Hole in the Wall the edge of the bank is formed by the south end of Great Abaco Island, which, irregular in outline, trends generally **NW.** by **W.** to **Rocky Point.** Soundings in 12 to 14 fathoms will be found within about a mile of the shore.

From Rocky Point the edge of the bank trends in a general **NW.** by **N.** direction 45 miles to the east end of Bahama Island, rises very abruptly from deep water, and is skirted by a chain of keys, rocks, and reefs. It is a dangerous shore, which the mariner should avoid. The principal keys are **Gorda Key**, **Mores Island**, and **Burrow Key**. The first of these lies 9 miles **NW.** by **W.** from Rocky Point. There is a well of good water upon Gorda Key, and an anchorage under the west side.

Bahama Island is 65 miles in length **E.** and **W.**, and from 5 to 7 miles in width. It is inhabited, thickly wooded, generally level, and from 40 to 50 feet in height. Its south shore is somewhat in the shape of an elongated letter S, sweeping around in a shallow bight from its east point 43 miles, in a general westerly direction, to **Southwest Point**, and thence turning to the northward and westward for 22 miles to Settlement Point, on its western extremity. Most of this shore is foul, being skirted by a reef at a distance of 1 to 2 miles.

Tidal Currents.—The tidal currents run on and off the Little Bahama Bank, and near the edge are at times strong. The current in the offing is very uncertain for some distance to the northward of the bank.

GREAT BAHAMA BANK.

The northeastern extremity of the bank, bordering on the Northeast Providence Channel, lies in about latitude **25° 35′ N.**, longitude **76° 40′ W.**, and consists of the small islands, reefs, and rocks lying from 2 to 5 miles off the shore of the northern part of Eleuthera Island. **Egg Reef**, the farthest offshore in a northwesterly direction, lies on the southeast side of the entrance to the Northeast Providence Channel and rises abruptly from deep water. The vicinity of this reef, both to the eastward and westward, is dangerous, and great caution should be exercised when approaching it. **Royal Island**, lying inside of Egg Reef and about parallel to it, is about 4½ miles in length

ENE. and **WSW.**, but very narrow. Near the center of the island are two remarkable wood paps or hammocks close together and about 75 feet high. On the south side of the island there is a snug little harbor for small craft drawing less than 9 feet.

To the westward of Royal Island, near the edge of the bank, are **Egg Islands**, on one of which is **Egg Island Lighthouse** (see page 24).

From the western end of Egg Reef the edge of the bank trends about south for 12 miles to **Pimlico Islands**, a range of small, barren, rocky islets, extending about 4 miles in a **SSW.** direction. From these islands the edge of the bank curves gradually to the westward and extends 42 miles to **Clifton Point**, the western extremity of New Providence Island.

To the westward of New Providence Island the bank is broken by a deep body of water, from 15 to 25 miles in width and extending in a southeasterly direction for over 100 miles. It is called the **Tongue of the Ocean**, and is a continuation of the Northeast Providence Channel in a southerly and easterly direction, as is the Northwest Channel a continuation in a westerly direction.

On the southern side of the eastern entrance to Northwest Providence Channel there are numerous islands under the general name of **Berry Islands**. The northernmost of these is called **Great Stirrup Key**. It is about 1¾ miles in length, ¼ of a mile in width, wooded, and about 60 feet in height. The north side presents a bold, rocky shore, with 3 to 4 fathoms close-to, except at the western end, where it is not so steep, and the edge of the bank is about 1 mile distant. On Great Stirrup Key, about 600 yards from the eastern end, stands **Great Stirrup Key Lighthouse** (see page 24).

From abreast of Great Stirrup Key the northern edge of the bank extends in a westerly direction for about 38 miles to the east end of the **Gingerbread Ground**. For this distance it is quite free of dangers and the lead will be a safe guide.

The Gingerbread Ground is about the most extensive and most fatal danger on the Great Bahama Bank, the current setting strongly over it. This foul ground, full of rocky heads, lies close to the edge of deep water, on dark bottom, not easily seen from a distance, and may be said to extend from the above position given for its east end in a **NW.** by **W.** direction to the Great Isaac, a distance of 30 miles, and is from 2 to 5 miles in breadth.

The northwest corner of the Great Bahama Bank rises abruptly from very deep water to 15 or 20 fathoms. It then shoals gradually to 8 or 10 fathoms for about 5 miles to the **Great Isaac**. This is a narrow, barren, honeycombed rock, about ¾ of a mile in length and 40 feet high. Seen from the westward, this island shows an irregular outline, highest in the center, where the lighthouse (see page 24) stands. The north end makes off somewhat broken and ends abruptly. The south end falls away gradually to a low point.

From abreast Great Isaac the edge of the bank extends in a **S.** by **W.** direction for about 18 miles to abreast **North Bemini**. This island and the one just to the southward of it, **South Bemini**, together about 6 miles in length, lie close to the western edge of the bank. They are irregular in shape and sandy, but partly covered in places with woods to a height of about 40 feet. About 1 mile off the northern end of North Bemini there is a remarkable black rock, appearing like a beacon and known as **North Rock**. Near the southern end of North Bemini there is a grove of cocoanut trees and a small settlement.

From off South Bemini the edge of the bank trends about **S.** for 7 miles to **Gun Key**. For this whole distance there is a shoal bank with a range of detached rocks within ¾ of a mile of the edge of the main bank. Of these rocks the most conspicuous are **Turtle Rocks**, 18 feet high; **Picquet Rock**, 12 feet high, and **Holm Key**, 10 feet high. The northern extremity of Picquet Rock is marked by a spar beacon surmounted by a barrel. The tidal currents run through the openings with great velocity.

Gun Key, ¾ to 1 mile to the eastward of the edge of the bank, is 1 mile long and very narrow. Near its southern end is **Gun Key Lighthouse** (see page 24). Temporary anchorage may be found in 7 or 8 fathoms, with the lighthouse bearing **E.**, ¾ mile distant. Wreckers find good shelter behind the key by passing around its south end.

From abreast Gun Key the edge of the bank trends about **SSE.** ½ **E.** for 22 miles to **South Riding Rock**. Throughout this distance a shallow sand ridge, with numerous keys and detached rocks, skirts the bank at an average distance of about 1 mile within its edge. Between this ridge and the edge of the bank the soundings are generally clear, shoaling from 10 to 20 fathoms on the edge to about 3 fathoms near the line of keys.

Orange Key, bearing **S.** ½ **E.** from Riding Rock and about 17 miles distant, is the southernmost islet on the western edge of the Great Bahama Bank. It is a barren rock about 13 feet high and lies 2 miles within the edge of the bank. The ground between it and Riding Rocks is foul and almost choked up with a line of small rocky heads. In some places there are 3 or 4 fathoms of water between them, but, except in case of necessity, it would not be safe to attempt to pass through.

From Orange Key the west side of the Great Bahama Bank trends **S.** and for a distance of 20 miles, to the parallel of **24° 35′ N.**, there are very few shallow patches, although there are depths of 3 and 4 fathoms 1½ miles within its edge.

Vessels crossing the Great Bahama Bank from the Providence Channel come off just to the southward of Orange Key and enter the Straits of Florida. As the bank to the southward of this point borders on Santaren Channel, and not on the Straits, no further description of it is given.

SALT KEY BANK.

This bank, bordering on the southeast side of the Straits of Florida, has very much the shape of a pear with its stem end turned to the southeast. In that direction it has a length of 60 miles from Elbow Key to the south point of Anguilla Island, while its greatest width, from Salt Key to its northeast edge, is about 40 miles. It is separated on the north from the Florida coast by the Straits of Florida, about 50 miles wide; on the east, from the west side of the Great Bahama Bank, by the **Santaren Channel**, about 30 miles wide, and on the southwest, from the north coast of Cuba by the **Nicholas Channel**, 25 miles wide.

The bank rises abruptly from deep water and is skirted on all sides except the south by a line of keys and rocks, which lie but a short distance within its edge. It must therefore be approached with caution from all directions.

The north side of Salt Key Bank borders on the Straits of Florida for nearly 35 miles, trending generally in a **WSW.** direction from the northeast corner. It is skirted by a line of rocks and keys at an average distance of 3 miles within the edge.

On **Elbow Key**, at the northwest corner of the bank, is **Elbow Key Lighthouse** (see page 24).

The average depth of water over the bank inside the keys is from 4 to 5 fathoms, but in several places there are not more than 3 fathoms, and shoal spots and rocky heads are numerous.

The current of the Gulf Stream does not set across this bank, but runs close to its northwestern side. It is often of great benefit to sailing vessels navigating the Straits to the westward to run across the bank, or with light winds and calms to anchor upon it.

Tides.—It is high water, full and change, on Salt Key Bank at about 9 hours. Spring tides rise from 2½ to 3½ feet. The direction of the tidal currents and the rise of the tide are much influenced by the wind, but generally the flood stream runs on to the bank from all sides, and the ebb stream off.

NORTHEAST AND NORTHWEST PROVIDENCE CHANNELS.

These deep and broad channels separate Little Bahama Bank from Great Bahama Bank. The entrance to Northeast Providence Channel is between the reefs off the northern end of Eleuthera Island and Hole in the Wall, the southern extremity of Great Abaco Island, and between the two the channel is 24 miles wide and has depths of over 2,000 fathoms. This channel connects with Tongue of the Ocean to the southwestward and Northwest Providence Channel to the northwestward. Northwest Providence Channel extends from its eastern entrance between Berry Island and Great Abaco Island in a general **WNW.** direction for about 100 miles to the Straits of Florida, and its width varies from 22 to 53 miles. Where this channel connects with the Straits of Florida it is 37 miles wide and on the southern side of its western entrance is **Great Isaac Lighthouse** (see page 24).

There are no dangers in either of the above-described channels if a vessel keeps well clear of the edges of Little and Great Bahama banks. The currents near the edge of the banks set on and off and should be guarded against. The lighthouses which aid in navigating these channels are given in the table on page 24.

GENERAL REMARKS AND SAILING DIRECTIONS FOR ENTERING THE STRAITS OF FLORIDA THROUGH THE PROVIDENCE CHANNELS.

The greater number of vessels bound to the Gulf of Mexico from ports in Europe, British North America, or the northern Atlantic ports of the United States enter the Straits of Florida from the eastward through the Providence channels, which have a least width of 22 miles between Great and Little Bahama banks. The point for which a course is shaped, and the first land sighted, is the south point of Great Abaco Island, known as Hole in the Wall. Vessels coming from the northward, if at all doubtful of their reckoning, should make Latitude 26° 30′ N., well to the eastward of the eastern end of Abaco Island, so that in case the wind falls light or the weather becomes thick they will not be picked up by Elbow Key. At night, in a sailing vessel, if the wind is from the southward when in this locality, and the light is not sighted or the reckoning is doubtful, the vessel's head should be kept to the eastward, as the lead will be of little use to give warning of danger. Near the northeastern end of Great Abaco Island the currents are strong and variable and have caused many wrecks in the vicinity of Elbow Key. In the Northeast Providence Channel the currents are also variable and the reefs and keys should not be approached too closely in light winds. In the Northwest Providence Channel, between Great Stirrup Key and Great Isaac, the flood sets to the southward on the Great Bahama Bank and the ebb to the northward off the bank. In the middle of the channel the direction of the currents is variable.

Steamers bound to ports in the Gulf of Mexico, after passing Great Isaac, will find it to their advantage to stand across the Straits of Florida for Fowey Rocks Lighthouse and follow the Florida Reefs into the Gulf. The reefs are so well marked in the daytime, and at night by the red sectors in the lights, that no uncertainty as to the postion of a vessel is possible with ordinary care. This route is also shorter than the one along the western edge of Great Bahama Bank and across Salt Key Bank.

Sailing vessels after passing Great Isaac stand along the western edge of Great Bahama Bank for a distance of about 75 to 80 miles and then stand for the northwest end of Salt Key Bank; or, if not over 18 feet draft, they can cross Salt Key Bank south of Double Headed Shot Keys, thus avoiding the strength of the Gulf Stream, which is weaker here than on its western side. From Salt Key Bank the wind generally decides whether the vessel bound into the Gulf of Mexico crosses the Straits of Florida so as to make Sand Key Lighthouse, or follows the north shore of Cuba and crosses the straits so as to pass to the westward of Tortugas.

Vessels of less than 12 feet draft can stand across the northwest end of the Great Bahama Bank after entering the Northwest Providence Channel, but this should not be attempted unless in the daytime, when the rocky patches can be seen so as to be avoided. A vessel using this route will leave the western edge of Great Bahama Bank about 78 miles to the southward of Great Isaac Lighthouse. The distance with a depth of less than 4 fathoms will be 70 miles; about half of this distance carries a depth of a little more than 2 fathoms; 15 miles of this is known as the Flats or Middle Ground, which has narrow sand ridges and small black heads, between which the vessel must be guided by eye. It is high water, full and change, on the bank at 8 hours and 0 minutes, and the stream runs from ½ to 1 mile per hour to within a short distance of the north side of the Middle Ground. On the Flats or Middle Ground there is little set, and on the south side of the Middle Ground the stream goes regularly around the compass from **E.** to **S.** and **W.**, from high to low water, and the contrary. On the parallel of 25° N., and about 16 miles eastward of Orange Key, it is not high water, full and change, before 10 hours 15 minutes, and the rise is 3 feet, so that a vessel will carry 2 hours more of high water across the shallower part of the bank. A steamer of 13 feet draft, coming from the northward and making the northern edge of the Middle Ground at ¾ flood, may cross before the tide begins to fall.

1. ***From Hole in the Wall Through the Providence Channels and Straits of Florida to the Gulf of Mexico or the North Coast of Cuba.—For vessels of 12 feet or more draft.—*** When Hole in the Wall Lighthouse is made steer so as to pass from 3 to 5 miles to the southward of it and steer **W.** by **N.**; this course leaves Great Stirrup Key Lighthouse 5 miles on the port beam, and made good for 95 miles should lead to a position from which Great Isaac Lighthouse bears **SW.** by **W.** ¼ **W.**, distant 10 miles, and the vessel should be about 2 to 3 miles to the northward of the edge of the bank.

With Great Isaac Lighthouse in sight bearing **SW.** by **W.**, and about 10 miles distant, steer so as to pass about 3 miles to the northward of the lighthouse. With Great Isaac Lighthouse bearing **S.**, distant 3 miles, a vessel of 10 knots speed should steer **SW.** ¼ **W.** for 60 miles, or a vessel of 12 knots speed should steer **SW.** ½ **W.** for 60 miles. Fowey Rocks Lighthouse should be made nearly ahead. A vessel making the reefs to the southward of the lighthouse should keep it bearing to the westward of **N.** ¼ **W.**; making the reefs to the northward of Fowey Rocks Lighthouse it should be kept bearing to the westward of **S.** ½ **W.** Passing 1 mile to the eastward of Fowey Rocks Lighthouse, follow the directions in section 5, page 37.

Remarks.—A narrow spit, with 9 to 15 fathoms over it, extends 5 miles in a **SE.** direction from Hole in the Wall. The width of the entrance of the Northeast Providence Channel in a southeasterly direction from Hole in the Wall is 24 miles, and of the entrance to the Northwest Providence Channel in a northeasterly direction from Great Stirrup Key is 22 miles. This is the least width in either of the channels. When passing Great Stirrup Key Lighthouse care should be taken to check the vessel's distance from the lighthouse when it bears **S.** The **W.** by **N.** course, after passing Great Stirrup Key, should lead from 8 to 11 miles to the northward of Gingerbread Ground. This is a dangerous shoal about 11 miles long in a general **SE.** by **E.** and **NW.** by **W.** direction, rising abruptly from the deep water at the edge of the bank. The middle of Gingerbread Ground is 41 miles **W.** ¼ **N.** from Great Stirrup Key Lighthouse and 26 miles **ESE.** ¼ **E.** from Great Isaac Lighthouse.

Between the Gingerbread Ground and Great Isaac are a number of shoals and bare rocks, the latter from 6 to 12 feet high. These are known as the **East Isaac, Middle Isaac, Little Isaac, East Brother, West Brother,** and **Northeast**

Rock. The latter lies 1½ miles **NE.** by **E.** from Great Isaac Lighthouse. It is said by Bahama pilots that some rocks, with not more than 12 feet of water over them, lie about 1½ miles to the northward of Northeast Rock in line with the east end of Great Isaac (1844).

When the course is changed to stand across the Straits of Florida care should be taken, when passing to the westward of Great Isaac, to avoid a reported shoal or wreck 1½ to 2 miles about **W.** by **N.** from the lighthouse. **Hen and Chickens** is a group of barren rocks, the highest being 14 feet high, which lie about 3 miles **SW.** from Great Isaac. On a clear night Fowey Rocks Light should be made when the vessel has run about 28 miles after dropping Great Isaac Light.

To cross Great Bahama Bank.*—Vessels of less than 12 feet draft can pass about 1½ miles to the northward of Great Stirrup Key Lighthouse and bring the lighthouse to bear **ESE.** distant 4 miles; then steer **SW.** by **W.** for 33 miles to the edge of the Middle Ground. Thence a **SW.** ⅞ **S.** course made good for 65 miles should cross the Middle Ground and pass into the Straits of Florida 14 miles to the southward of Orange Key.

Remarks.—In crossing the Middle Ground the eye must guide the vessel between the numerous clear white sand ridges and small black heads, which are easily seen even in the night time if the weather is clear. Some attention should be paid to the tide on the **SW.** by **W.** course. Should a vessel enter upon the bank with the first of the flood and a commanding breeze she should steer a little more to the westward, and more to the southward if she enters on the first of the ebb. On the **SW.** by **W.** course the depth should decrease gradually to the Middle Ground. The **SW.** ⅞ **S.** course should lead 5 to 6 miles to the eastward and in sight of Orange Key.

Although the water is shallow and clear the lead should be used (the line being marked to feet). The approach to the banks on both sides of the sailing line is indicated by a gradual shoaling of the water. If to the eastward of the track and approaching what is known as **Long Bank** the little heads of sponge and dark fans will become more numerous. In the winter months, should the wind haul to the southward (a sure indication of a northwester), it is advisable to anchor and await the change instead of beating about among the shoals.

To stand along the western edge of Great Bahama Bank.—If possible daylight should be selected for the run.†

Having rounded Great Isaac Lighthouse shape a course along the Keys, taking care in the night not to come within the depth of 10 fathoms or to bring the lighthouse to bear to the northward of **NE.** ½ **N.** until Moselle Bank is passed, or, from aloft, Gun Key Lighthouse is opened to the Westward of Bemini Islands.

After passing North Bemini the Key must be closely hugged in order to avoid the Gulf Stream, which comes close home to the rocks with its full strength. A short calm within 1 mile of the edge of the bank might allow a vessel to drift so far to the northward as to oblige her to run out around the Little Bahama Bank and to enter again from the eastward. Instead of attempting to beat along with a light wind it will be more prudent to anchor under North Bemini and wait a slant to get around the elbow.

Vessels proceeding westward from the Great Bahama Bank should endeavor to strike soundings on the northwest end of Salt Key Bank. Should the wind be scant from the westward they may run in on the bank on either side of Dog Rocks and pass off to the southward of the Elbow; or, should the wind be light and tending to calm, they may anchor on the bank to avoid being set to the northward. At night vessels had better run down to the westward of the bank, paying great attention to the lead.

It is advisable for sailing vessels not to stand over for Salt Key Bank until after reaching Orange Key. In the summer months, when light southeasterly winds prevail, a strong northwest current frequently runs into the Straits of Florida from Santaren Channel, and vessels meeting with a calm or light airs at this period are sometimes drifted through the straits, even in sight of the keys along the bank.

Having passed Elbow Key Lighthouse and being clear of Salt Key Bank, the course should be **SW.** ½ **W.** until close over to the coast of Cuba, to avoid the strength of the current. This course should lead toward the peak of Matanzas, and within about 12 miles northwest of Piedras Key Lighthouse, but this will depend upon the set of the current, which is very uncertain and sometimes strong into the Nicholas Channel. If bound to ports of the United States on the Gulf of Mexico, keep along the coast of Cuba as far west as Mariel, about 22 miles to the westward of Havana, and then shape a course to pass to the westward of Tortugas.

Vessels may shorten the passage by crossing over from Orange Key to the coast of Florida, and then proceeding as directed on pages 37 or 38.

Vessels coming down the Florida coast, and bound for Havana, generally shape a course for that port when abreast of Alligator Reef Lighthouse (see table, page 22).

---

* See the remarks preceding section 1, on page 117.

† See charts 14, 15, scale $\frac{1}{400,000}$, price of each $0.50.

APPENDIX I.

PILOTS AND PILOTAGE, HARBOR CONTROL, QUARANTINE, ETC.

NORTH CAROLINA.

PILOTS AND PILOTAGE.

Extracts from the Code of North Carolina, 1883, Chapter 46.

Sec. 3496. *When master of vessel need not take a pilot.*—No master of a vessel shall be required to take or keep a pilot on board or pay for pilotage in the river or over the bars who is or has been a full branch pilot or employs a full branch pilot as first mate of his vessel.

Sec. 3495. *Rate of pilotage when vessel is detained.*—Every master of a vessel who shall detain a pilot at the time appointed, so that he can not proceed to sea, though wind and weather should permit, shall pay to such pilot three dollars per day during the time of his actual detention.

Sec. 3520. *Pay to pilots for detention; pay when driven off coast after boarding.*—If the master of any vessel shall send for or take on board any pilot to conduct his vessel from her station to any other place, and shall afterwards neglect or delay to remove such vessel (wind and weather permitting), he shall pay to the pilot two dollars for attending each day he shall be so detained; and if any vessel which shall be boarded by a pilot, without or within any of the inlets, shall by violence of the weather or otherwise be driven to sea, the master or owner of such vessel shall allow and pay the pilot two dollars per day for every day he shall be on board, besides the fees of pilotage.

Sec. 3505. *Pilot entitled to full pay though refused when.*—When any master of a vessel shall refuse a pilot either up or down the Cape Fear River, then each pilot so refused shall be entitled to the full pilotage in the same manner as he would have been had he been actually employed for the purpose of piloting such vessel. But any vessel under sixty tons burden shall not be compelled to take a pilot while crossing the bar, or pay pilotage except where signals are made for a pilot; and no vessel coming in at either of said inlets with a view to the more convenient prosecution of her voyage, or to make a harbor, shall be subject to the payment of pilotage.

Sec. 3522. *Pilots when refused to be paid.*—If a branch pilot shall go off to any vessel bound in, and offer to pilot her over the bar, the master or commander of such vessel, if he refuse to take such pilot, shall pay to such pilot, if not previously furnished with one, the same sum as is allowed by law for conducting such vessel in: *Provided*, That the first pilot who shall speak such vessel so bound in shall be entitled to the pay provided for in this section and no other.

Sec. 3503. *One-third fee to be paid to pilots in certain cases.*—When any vessel shall come over the bar before a pilot boards her, she shall pay only one-third fees for coming in, unless when it may happen the weather is so bad that no person can board a vessel, in which case, if he shall hail her without the bar, he shall be entitled to full fees.

Sec. 3504. *Pilotage when vessels deepened or lightened.*—If any vessel deepens or lightens between Wilmington and the flats and Brunswick or between Brunswick and Fort Johnson, the pilot shall be paid for the greatest draft of water, and shall besides be entitled to demand, at the rate of two dollars per day, for every day or part of a day he may be delayed in unloading or loading such vessel.

Sec. 3523. *No pilotage on ships under sixty tons; exceptions.*—No pilot acting under the authority of the commissioners of navigation for Newbern, Edenton, Washington or Old Topsail Inlet, shall be entitled to pilotage for any vessel under sixty tons burden, unless such vessel shall have given a signal for a pilot, or otherwise shall have required the assistance of a pilot.

Laws of North Carolina, Session of 1887, Chapter 416.

Sec. 3. That the commanders of all vessels of sixty tons or more, and all steam or sail yachts of forty tons or more, shall be compelled to take a pilot before crossing the bar upon being hailed by a pilot, and that any pilot bringing a vessel or yacht into port shall be compelled and entitled to carry said vessel or yacht out of port and entitled to his pilotage fees for the same, unless for sufficient cause, to be adjudged by the commissioners of navigation for the port.

Sec. 6. This act shall apply only to the port of Beaufort and the pilots thereof.

Chapter 95.

Sec. 3. That the following shall be the rates of pilotage from sea to Smithville * and vice versa, and from sea to Wilmington and vice versa:

	Smithville.*	Wilmington.		Smithville.*	Wilmington.
6 and under 6½ feet	$12.50	$18.50	13½ and under 14 feet	$42.00	$63.00
6½ " 7 "	13.25	20.25	14 " 14½ "	46.00	69.00
7 " 7½ "	14.75	22.75	14½ " 15 "	52.00	78.00
7½ " 8 "	15.50	24.00	15 " 15½ "	57.00	86.00
8 " 8½ "	16.00	25.00	15½ " 16 "	61.00	93.00
8½ " 9 "	17.25	26.75	16 " 16½ "	67.00	103.00
9 " 9½ "	17.75	27.50	16½ " 17 "	73.00	113.00
9½ " 10 "	19.00	29.50	17 " 17½ "	80.00	123.00
10 " 10½ "	20.00	31.25	17½ " 18 "	87.00	133.00
10½ " 11 "	23.00	35.00	18 " 18½ "	94.00	143.00
11 " 11½ "	25.00	38.25	18½ " 19 "	102.00	
11½ " 12 "	27.50	42.50	19 " 19½ "	110.00	
12 " 12½ "	30.50	46.50	19½ " 20 "	120.00	
12½ " 13 "	34.00	52.00	20 " 20½ "	130.00	
13 " 13½ "	39.00	58.50			

Extracts from the Code of North Carolina, 1883, Chapter 46.

Sec. 3524. *Rates of pilotage for Edenton, Washington, Newbern, Ocracoke and Hatteras.*—Branch pilots of Edenton, Washington, Newbern, Ocracoke or Hatteras, shall be entitled to receive of the commander of such vessel as they may have in charge the following pilotage, namely: For every vessel of sixty and not over one hundred and forty tons burden, from the other side of the bar, at any place within the limits of the pilot ground, to Beacon Island Road or Wallace's Channel, ten cents for each ton, and the further sum of two and a half cents for each ton over one hundred and forty, and two dollars for each vessel over either of the swashes (that is, over said swashes either to or from Beacon Island Road, or Wallace's Channel, or over any shoal lying intermediate between either of said swashes and Beacon Island Road or Wallace's Channel); for every ship or vessel from the mouth of the swash to either of the ports of Newbern or Washington, one dollar per foot, and for every ship or vessel from the same place to the port of Edenton, twelve dollars; and to the port of Elizabeth City, ten dollars; and the same allowances down as up, and outwards as inwards.

Sec. 3534. *Rates of pilotage at Old Topsail Inlet.*—The branch pilots for Old Topsail Inlet shall be entitled to receive of the commander of such vessel as they may have charge of the following pilotage,† namely: For every vessel of sixty tons burden, from the outside of the inlet, at any place within the limits of pilot ground, into Bogue Road or Shackleford Road, at the option of the commander, six dollars; for vessels drawing eight feet of water and less than twelve, one dollar per foot; for all vessels drawing twelve feet or upwards, one dollar and twenty-five cents per foot; and the same fees for piloting outwards as inwards.

Sec. 3535. *Rates of pilotage at Bogue Inlet.*—The branch pilots at Bogue Inlet shall be entitled to receive of the commander of each vessel, as they may have charge of, the following pilotage, namely: For bringing any vessel into the said inlet, drawing less than seven feet, from the outside of the bar to the anchorage before the town, or the customary place in Hill's Channel, fifty cents per foot; for a vessels drawing more than seven feet, seventy-five cents per foot; and the same fees for pilotage outwards as inwards.

Sec. 3536. *Fees of pilots to be annexed to their commissions.*—The commissioners of navigation for the several ports of this State shall annex to the branch or commission, by them given to each pilot, a copy of the fees to which such pilot is entitled.

* Now the town of Southport.

† Sec. 3530 gives the commissioners of navigation authority to increase these rates twenty-five per cent, at their discretion.

Extract from laws of North Carolina, Session of 1881, Chapter 147.

Sec. 1. That no vessel sailing in or out of the inlets at Hatteras or Ocracoke shall be required to pay pilotage in or out of said inlets or over the swashes thereof, except upon stipulations or agreements of pilots with the commanders of such vessels, whenever said commanders shall produce a certificate from the board of navigation of the towns of Newbern, Washington, Elizabeth City, or Edenton, or the commissioners of navigation at Hatteras Inlet, setting forth that the commander is a competent pilot for said inlet through which such vessel is about to pass.

HARBOR CONTROL.

Extract from the Code of North Carolina, 1883, Chapter 46.

Sec. 3537. * * * *Penalty for throwing ballast, stone, etc., into navigable waters, or pulling down beacons.*—* * * and if any person shall cast or throw from any vessel, into the navigable waters of Carteret or Onslow counties, of Tar or Pamlico river, or into the navigable waters of the Cape Fear, or any other river in the State, or into any channel of water elsewhere than in a river, any ballast, stone, shells, earth, trash or other substance likely to be injurious to the navigation of such waters, rivers or channels; or if any person shall wilfully pull down any beacon, stake or other mark, erected or placed in virtue of this chapter, or any by-law, order or regulation, passed or ordained in pursuance thereof; the person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor; and forfeit and pay two hundred dollars, to be recovered for the use of the commissioners in whose waters the offense was committed.

QUARANTINE.

Extracts from the Code of North Carolina, 1883, Chapter 24.

Sec. 2894. *Vessels coming from infected place to anchor at quarantine ground; coming into port without permission, master or pilot indictable.*—If any vessel shall be brought into the State from a place which at the time of her departure was infected with the yellow fever, smallpox or other infectious disorder; or if any vessel, arriving in the State, shall have the smallpox or yellow fever or other infectious disorder on board, during the passage to the State, such vessel shall be anchored at the place appointed for quarantine, and there remain, until permitted to remove by the Commissioners of Navigation or by the commissioners of the town to which the vessel is bound, or by the justices aforesaid; and if any such vessel shall come to such town, or into its harbor, without permission obtained as aforesaid, the pilot or master, conducting the vessel, or ordering or permitting her to be conducted to such town or harbor, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not less than one thousand dollars, and imprisoned not exceeding one year.

Sec. 2897. *Penalty on passengers or crews breaking quarantine.*—When a vessel shall be directed to perform quarantine, and any seaman or passenger shall, contrary to order and direction of the commissioners or justices as aforesaid, leave the vessel and land on any other place than they shall allow of, every person offending shall forfeit and pay two hundred dollars for each offense; and when he shall have left the vessel with the master's consent, the master shall pay a like penalty of two hundred dollars for every such offence of any of his passengers.

See, also, National Quarantines in Appendix III.

PORT OF WILMINGTON.

Extracts from the Rules and Regulations of the Port of Wilmington.

7. All vessels at anchor or under way, within the bars of Cape Fear River, at night, shall exhibit a light in some conspicuous place, at least 10 feet above the deck, so as to be seen by vessels or steamboats passing up or down the river, under a penalty of one hundred dollars for each and every neglect, and shall also be liable for all damages or the amount of injury sustained by any vessel or boat coming in contact, to be recovered for the benefit of the injured party. And it shall be the duty of the pilots to notify the master of each vessel coming over the bar of the existence of this order.

8. No vessel shall anchor in the river, or extend her fasts so as to interrupt the navigation of said river or the passage of the ferryboats to and from the usual place of landing on either side of the river, under the penalty of fifty dollars for each and every offense, after notice from the harbor master.

9. No vessel shall extend her hull, bowsprit, yards, rigging or fasts, so as to interrupt the passage into or out of the public docks, under the penalty of five dollars for each and every hour said offense shall continue, after notice from the harbor master.

10. No vessel that has discharged or that is not engaged in discharging or taking on board a cargo, shall keep her place at any wharf, when, for the convenience of discharging or taking on board a cargo, said place may be required by any other vessel, under the penalty of fifty dollars for each and every day such offense shall continue.

11. No vessel shall careen for the purpose of burning, cleaning or repairing, at any wharf within the limits of Wilmington except at regular ship-yards, under a penalty of one hundred dollars for each and every offense.

12. No master or commander of a vessel shall disobey or neglect such orders and directions as may be given by the harbor master, in times of gales of wind, relating to the safety of vessels in the harbor, under the penalty of one hunded dollars for each and every offense, to be paid by the master or commander of said vessel.

14. No vessel shall lay at any wharf with her yards and booms otherwise trimmed than as the harbor master shall direct under the penalty of fifty dollars, for each and every day said offense shall continue, to be paid by the master or commander of said vessel.

15. No vessel, whether loaded or empty, shall lay at anchor in the river, opposite the city, between Mulberry and Castle streets, for more than twenty-four hours at a time, under a penalty of fifty dollars for each and every day said offense shall continue, after notice from the harbor master.

25. The harbor master shall have power to regulate all fires which are burning or kindled on rafts, decks of flatboats, or lighters, and any owner or agent of the owner refusing to obey the orders of the harbor master shall be liable to a fine of fifty dollars for every violation.

39. No vessel shall take or keep a berth in any dock contrary to the harbor master's directions.

40. The harbor master is authorized to determine, in all cases, how far and in what instances it is the duty of masters and others having charge of vessels to accommodate each other in their respective berths and situations.

41. Any master or other person having charge of any vessel, flat or raft, who shall refuse or neglect to obey the directions of the harbor master in any matter or matters within his authority, or shall molest, resist, or oppose the harbor master in the execution of any of the duties of his office, such master or other person, having charge of any vessel, flat or raft, or any person whatsoever, shall, upon conviction, of every such offense, forfeit and pay a sum not exceeding one hundred dollars.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

PILOTS AND PILOTAGE.

Note.—The State laws in regard to Pilots and Pilotage for the harbor of Charleston (except the rates of pilotage) apply also to the port of Georgetown and other ports in the State.

QUARANTINE.

Extracts from General Statutes of South Carolina, 1882.

Sec. 942. The anchorage ground for vessels at quarantine at the ports of Georgetown, Charleston and Hilton Head shall be designated by buoys, to be anchored under the direction of the Health Officers; and every vessel subject to quarantine shall, immediately on her arrival, anchor within them and there remain, with all persons arriving on her, subject to the examination and regulations imposed by law. * * *

Sec. 961. Every vessel during her quarantine shall be designated by colors, to be fixed in a conspicuous part of her main shrouds.

Sec. 974. Every master of a vessel subject to quarantine or visitation of the Health Officer, arriving in either of said ports, who shall refuse or neglect either—

1. To proceed with or anchor his vessel at the place assigned for quarantine at the time of his arrival;

2. To submit his vessel, cargo and passengers to the examination of the Health Officer, and to furnish all necessary information to enable that officer to determine to what length of quarantine and other regulations they ought, respectively, to be subject; or

3. To remain with his vessel at quarantine during the period assigned for the quarantine, and while at quarantine to comply with the directions and regulations prescribed by law—shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and be punished by fine not exceeding two thousand dollars, or by imprisonment not exceeding twelve months, or by both such fine and imprisonment.

Sec. 975. Every master of a vessel hailed by a pilot who shall either—

1. Give false information to such pilot relative to the condition of his vessel, crew or passengers, or of the health of the place or places from whence he came, or refuse to give such information as shall be lawfully required;

2. Or land any person from his vessel, or permit any person except a pilot to come on board of his vessel, or unlade or transship any portion of his cargo before his vessel shall have been visited and examined by the Health Officer;

3. Or shall approach with his vessel nearer to the wharves in said ports than the place of quarantine to which they may be directed—shall be guilty of the like offense and subject to the like punishment; and any person who shall land from any vessel, or unlade or transship any portion of her cargo, under like circumstances, shall be guilty of a like offense and subject to the like punishment.

Sec. 976. Any person who shall violate any provision of this chapter, or neglect or refuse to comply with the directions and regulations which any of the Health Officers may prescribe, shall be guilty of the like offense, and be subject for each offense to the like punishment.

Sec. 985. The following uniform schedule of charges is hereby adopted for quarantine dues for all ports of the State, * * * :

For every vessel boarded and inspected	$3.00
For every vessel of 100 tons or less, fumigating and disinfecting, each process	10.00
For every vessel over 100 tons and less than 250 tons, fumigating and disinfecting, each process	14.00
For every vessel over 250 tons and less than 500 tons, fumigating and disinfecting, each process	20.00
For every vessel over 500 tons and less than 750 tons, fumigating and disinfecting, each process	28.00
For every vessel over 750 and less than 1,000 tons, fumigating and disinfecting, each process	34.00
For every vessel over 1,000 tons and less than 1,250 tons	40.00
For every vessel over 1,250 tons, fumigating and disinfecting, according to tonnage of vessel, each process	$44.00 to 68.00

Note.—The following quarantine code applies to all the ports in the State.

QUARANTINE CODE, PORT OF CHARLESTON, S. C.†

1. All vessels from infected or suspected ports, arriving with plague, cholera, smallpox, yellow or typhus fever on board, or having had same during voyage, must be directed by pilot to proceed to Sapelo National Quarantine Station.

2. Any vessel arriving at this port bearing the certificate of the National Quarantine Officer, must be brought to anchor at the Quarantine Station, and there remain until released by the order of the Board of Health.

3. Vessels from any foreign port direct, or via American ports, with or without sickness on board, will, during the entire year, be compelled to anchor and remain at the Quarantine Station until released by written permit of the Quarantine Officer.

4. All vessels arriving at this port with sickness on board, or having had same during the voyage, or at port of departure, will, at all seasons of the year, no matter from what port, either American or foreign, anchor at the Quarantine Station, and there remain until released by order of the Board of Health.

5. Vessels from infected or suspected ports, will, during the entire year, be required to discharge any and all ballast at the Quarantine Station, or such other place as may be designated by the health authorities, to have bilges and limbers cleaned and sweetened, and be subjected to at least one fumigation, and such other disinfection as may be necessary, and be detained at least five days.

6. Vessels arriving with or without cargoes from suspected or infected ports, via American or foreign ports, shall be subjected to such fumigation as the Maritime Sanitation Committee may deem necessary; said procedures to be charged for according to methods used.

7. Pilots must in each case, before boarding, make inquiry as to the sanitary condition of vessel; in no case must they board if the vessel has had the diseases above enumerated in section 1 on board, or has had same during voyage; in such cases they must direct to Sapelo Quarantine Station.

Act of General Assembly, ratified December 17, 1889.

To amend Sec. 985. That in every port in this State, where the Holt system of Maritime Sanitation is in use, the following charges shall be enforced, to wit:

INSPECTION FEES.

Every schooner or brig	$8.00
Every bark	10.00
Every steamship or ship	15.00

† Adopted July 1, 1893.

FUMIGATION AND DISINFECTION FEES.

For every schooner, bark or brig under 500 tons	$50.00
For every schooner, bark or brig over 500 tons	60.00
For every steamship or ship under 1,000 tons	75.00
For every steamship or ship over 1,000 tons	100.00

See, also, National Quarantines in Appendix III.

PORT OF GEORGETOWN.

Extracts from the Rules and Regulations of the Pilot Commissioners.

A pilot boat shall, at all times, be at or near the bar in charge of two or more pilots in condition to board vessels, and shall keep a close lookout, so that vessels arriving off the bar may not be detained outside, to the injury of commerce, and the possible loss of lives and property.

All vessels arriving at the port of Georgetown, in order to be liable for pilotage, must be spoken outside the bar from a numbered pilot boat, or a skiff belonging to same.

Vessels spoken by a pilot inside the bar are exempted from pilotage, unless captain of vessel calls for or accepts services of a pilot, when they shall be entitled to half pilotage.

RATES OF PILOTAGE, PORT OF GEORGETOWN, S. C.

6	feet and under		$16.00	11	feet and under		$38.00
7	"		19.00	11½	"		40.00
8	"		23.00	12	"		44.00
9	"		26.00	12½	"		48.00
10	"		28.00	13	"		54.00
10½	"		31.00				

PORT OF CHARLESTON.

*Extracts from "An Act to Regulate the Pilotage of the Port of Charleston." Approved March 4, 1878.**

Sec. 13. That the pilot ground of the bar of Charleston shall extend from the said bar thirty miles eastward, southward, and northward; and any master or commander of a vessel bearing toward the said coast or bar (all coasters and other vessels trading regularly between any ports within this State excepted) who shall refuse to receive on board a licensed pilot for the said bar and harbor who shall offer to board, shall be, and is hereby, made liable, on his arrival at the said port, to pay such pilot who first offered to go on board and take charge of such vessel the rates and fees allowed and established as hereinafter mentioned, as if such pilot had actually brought in such vessel to such port: *Provided, however,* That if a pilot having a ten or twelve foot branch or license only, as the case may be, is refused by the master of a vessel of greater draft, such master shall not be liable to him for her pilotage: *Provided, also,* that if a pilot refuse to produce his license to the master of a vessel when the latter demands it, the fees of pilotage shall not be charged against the master rejecting the services of such pilot.

Sec. 14. That any pilot boarding a vessel on pilot ground shall be entitled to receive from the master, owner, or consignee four dollars for every day of his being on board previous to her coming into port in addition to the fees of pilotage hereinafter established. That every pilot of an inward bound vessel who shall be directed by the master to anchor in the roads, or is required by the quarantine laws to anchor and leave such vessel at the quarantine grounds and afterwards bring her up to the city, shall be entitled to receive four dollars from the master, owner, or consignee; also, four dollars to bring a vessel anchored in the stream (at the request of the master, owner, or consignee) and moor her at the wharf; four dollars to unmoor (at the request of the master, owner, or consignee) and anchor in the stream, or from the stream to the roads, to be paid as aforesaid.

Sec. 15. That the pilot who brought in the vessel shall have the exclusive right of carrying her out, unless the master or commander of such vessel shall, within a fortnight after his arrival in port, prove to the satisfaction of the Board of Commissioners of Pilotage for the port of Charleston, or a majority of them, that the said pilot had misbehaved during the time he had charge of such vessel, or unless the said pilot shall have been deprived of his license before the departure of such vessel, in either of which cases another pilot may be employed, who shall be entitled to receive the outward pilotage. * * * whenever a pilot having a right to carry out a vessel is apprehensive that his

*Sections 13 to 20, both inclusive, apply to the port of Georgetown.

fees of pilotage may not be paid by her master, owner, or consignee, he shall have a right to demand his fees in advance, or such security for the payment thereof as shall be reasonable and satisfactory, and on failure thereof may refuse to carry her out.

Sec. 17. That every master of an outward bound vessel shall, at the appointed time of his departure, have his vessel in readiness for sailing, and as a signal thereof have a jack at the fore-topmast head; and every master of a vessel who shall detain a pilot at the time appointed, so that he can not proceed to sea, though wind and weather should permit, shall pay to such pilot four dollars per day during the time of his actual detention on such vessel.

Sec. 18. That if any master or commander of a vessel shall carry off any of the pilots for the bar and harbor of Charleston, he shall allow every such pilot four dollars for each and every day during his absence and supply him with provisions and other necessaries in the same manner as is usual for the maintenance and accommodation of masters of vessels, and the master, as well as the owner, consignee, and security of such vessel, shall be liable for the aforesaid sum: *Provided, however,* That no pilot that is carried off as aforesaid shall be entitled to any of the sums aforesaid if such vessel shall have laid-to for the space of sixteen hours after having crossed the bar and no pilot boat shall have appeared at the time to receive such pilot on board: *Provided, also,* That the master, owner or consignee shall defray the expenses of such pilot back to the said port of Charleston.

Sec. 20. That it shall be the duty of a licensed pilot of the bar and harbor of Charleston, if required by the master or commander of a vessel, to remain on board while such vessel is anchored in the roads, outward bound, at the rate of four dollars per day.

Sec. 22. That whenever a vessel has crossed over or is inside of the bar of Charleston the master shall not be compelled to take a pilot; but if he demands the services of a pilot he shall pay the customary fees of pilotage, as in other cases.

RATES OF PILOTAGE FOR CHARLESTON BAR AND HARBOR, INWARD OR OUTWARD.

6	feet or under	----------	$15.00	16	feet or under	----------	$84.00
7	"	----------	16.50	16½	"	----------	100.00
8	"	----------	18.50	17	"	----------	120.00
9	"	----------	21.00	17½	"	----------	150.00
10	"	----------	28.50	18	"	----------	180.00
11	"	----------	33.00	18½	"	----------	190.00
12	"	----------	40.00	19	"	----------	200.00
12½	"	----------	44.00	19½	"	----------	210.00
13	"	----------	45.00	20	"	----------	220.00
13½	"	----------	50.00	20½	"	----------	230.00
14	"	----------	54.00	21	"	----------	240.00
14½	"	----------	60.00	21½	"	----------	250.00
15	"	----------	66.00	22	"	----------	260.00
15½	"	----------	69.00				

For taking a vessel around to Ashley River, if requested by the master, eight dollars; for taking letters from the city of Charleston to vessels outside the bar and waiting orders and delivering them on board, the amount of inward pilotage of such vessel's draft.

PORT REGULATIONS, CHARLESTON, S. C.*

General Rules.

1. No vessel shall be permitted to anchor in the stream opposite the eastern part of the city, except northeast of Merchants wharf—east end of Hasell street—and southeast of Southern wharfs, and must at no time be at a less distance than one hundred fathoms from the head of the nearest wharf when she swings in next the City. Every pilot, before leaving any vessel which he shall have brought into this port, shall give the master thereof timely notice respecting the anchoring of his vessel, and inform said master that he is liable to a fine not exceeding fifty dollars if his vessel is anchored contrary to the foregoing rule.

2. Every vessel lying at the end of a wharf or in a dock must have her jibboom rigged in as far as the rigging will admit, and the spritsail yard, martingale, spanker boom, or the main boom, bumpkins and stern and quarter davits all properly taken in, and all of which are to be kept so placed, or rigged in, as not to interfere with other vessels passing alongside, or athwart the bows or stern of such vessel while she occupies a berth at said wharf. But the harbor master shall be authorized, at his discretion, to allow jibbooms and main or spanker booms of vessels hauled into any dock, or lying at the end of any wharf, to remain rigged out, when in his judgment no other vessel will be prejudiced thereby.

* Adopted October 14, 1885. Amended June 23, 1892.

3. Vessels must lie with their heads up the dock, and those in the first or easternmost berths must haul far enough to bring their sterns past the end of the wharf, unless prevented from lying so by the form or situation of the wharf or dock, or by the position of the other vessels near them.

4. Every vessel lying to the north side of a wharf, or at the end of a wharf, with her head to the northward, must have her yards sharply braced by the port braces; and shall brace by the starboard braces when lying at the south side of a wharf, or at the end of a wharf, with her head to the southward. Such of the anchors as might interfere with vessels hauling past, or while lying at their berths, to be taken on board or so placed as to be out of the way.

5. No vessel shall take or keep such a position in or near any dock as to prevent other vessels from getting in or out of the same.

6. No vessel shall take or keep a berth at any wharf, or in a dock, contrary to the harbor master's directions, he being vested with full power and authority to regulate and fix the berths of all vessels.

7. Every master or commander of a vessel, excepting vessels trading within the limits of the State, is required by law to repair to the harbor master's office, immediately after his arrival, or after his entry at the custom-house, and there report the name, tonnage, and description of his vessel, the nation to which she belongs, and the name of the pilot that brought her into port, and the number of his boat. And if any master or commander of any such vessel shall neglect to deliver to the harbor master the said report within the time above limited, he shall for each and every offense pay to the use of the Harbor Commissioners a sum not exceeding fifty dollars.

8. No ballast, stone, dirt or rubbish shall be thrown from any vessel into the docks or stream. And every vessel landing or taking in ballast, must use proper means to prevent any part of the same from falling into the dock. And all vessels landing ballast on any wharf must keep a clear passageway alongside the vessel, and so place the ballast as to prevent it sliding into the dock. The posts to which vessels make fast must likewise be kept clear of ballast or other obstructions.

9. Every vessel must always have on board a ship-keeper or person capable of taking care of her.

10. No vessel shall be graved at any wharf or in any of the docks where vessels load or discharge; but for such repairs or graving must go to a ship carpenter's wharf, or on the hards.

11. No pitch, tar, turpentine, or other combustible article shall be boiled on any wharf, or on board any vessel; but for boiling, a tub of sand or earth must be put into a boat, and the same anchored in the stream, clear of the shipping. Ships and vessels using a donkey or other engine for the purpose of hoisting cotton, are required to provide and use, so long as the said engine may be employed, proper and sufficient spark arresters, unless said donkey funnel be carried into the main funnel. And all such ships and vessels, while loading with cotton, shall use such spark arresters also on their galley stove pipes. Any captain or master who shall refuse or fail, within forty-eight hours after notice from the harbor master, to provide and use such spark arresters as herein before required, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred dollars, and to imprisonment not exceeding thirty days, either or both, in the discretion of the court.

12. Every vessel hauling past, or lying alongside and made fast to another vessel, shall put out in a proper manner good and sufficient fenders, and keep the same so placed as to prevent injury to the vessel she shall be alongside of; and shall likewise so place and keep her moorings as to prevent injury to said vessel. And if discharging or taking in cargo athwart another vessel's decks, she must also keep her plank or staging so fixed as not to cause injury.

13. That every ship, vessel, and steamer lying and being within the harbor (unless lying in one of the docks or moored to a wharf) must keep a light burning on board thereon from dark until daylight; said light to be suspended conspicuously midships, twenty feet above the deck of the vessel. The master, owner, or other person having charge of any ship, vessel, or steamer making default herein shall be liable to a penalty of twenty-five dollars for every offense.

16. No vessel arriving with gunpowder on board shall haul to any wharf or lay nearer than one hundred fathoms to any wharf, until the gunpowder shall be put into a lighter and sent to the magazine. Penalty, one hundred dollars.

17. The smoking of cigars or pipes is prohibited by law on all the wharves and streets leading to the same east of East Bay street.

Penalties.—Any master, commander, or owner of a vessel who refuses or neglects to comply with any of the foregoing regulations, shall pay a fine or penalty of twenty dollars for the first offense, or first day of such refusal or neglect, and fifty dollars for every subsequent offense or day, besides being liable for all expenses and damages caused by such refusal or neglect.

Harbor Master.

3. The master or consignee of any vessel wishing to move shall give the harbor master sufficient notice to enable him give her a clean berth. The harbor master must be the judge of the time required.

4. No vessel shall be moved after being placed at a wharf without the permission of the harbor master.

5. No vessel other than the regular packets, arriving at the city, shall be docked without permission from the harbor master.

6. The harbor master may remove any vessel or vessels moored to the ends of the wharves, or on either side of a dock, which may be necessary, in his opinion, to expedite and render more safe and convenient the entrance or departure of any other vessel or vessels hauling at the time in or out of the said dock.

7. The harbor master shall cut the fast or fasts of any vessel, or cause the same to be cut or cast loose, when the captain or person in charge of such vessel refuses or neglects to slack her fasts and to remove his vessel for the proper accommodation of another vessel passing in or out of her berth, or who shall refuse to give up the inside berth, or to remove and moor his vessel in conformity with the foregoing regulations, or with the orders of the said harbor master.

8. The harbor master may order into the stream any empty or idle vessel or vessels that encumber the docks, to be there moored as the law requires, or as he shall direct.

9. The harbor master shall determine also how far and in what instances it is the duty of masters and others having charge of ships and vessels to accommodate each other in their respective berths and situations.

10. The harbor master shall supervise the anchorage or mooring of vessels at this port so as to prevent confusion and collision; and shall designate the wharves at which they may discharge their passengers and cargoes; and require their removal from the wharves when not thus engaged, so as to make room for other vessels.

11. All differences between the masters of vessels moored at the same wharf or in adjacent docks, and of vessels in the stream, with respect to the location and space occupied by their respective vessels or the interfering with each other at the moorings, shall be referred to, adjusted, and settled by the harbor master upon proper representation thereof.

Penalties.—Any master or other person having charge of any ship or vessel, who shall refuse or neglect to obey the directions of the harbor master or his assistant, in any matter or matters within his or their authority; or shall molest, resist, or oppose the harbor master, or his assistant, in the execution of any of the duties of his or their office, shall for every such offense forfeit and pay the sum of one hundred dollars, for the use of the Harbor Commissioners.

Fees or Taxes.—For the purpose of meeting the expenses attendant upon the execution of the foregoing regulations, and providing for the safety and proper accommodation of vessels at this port, the following tax or fee is imposed upon all vessels arriving here, and will be collected by the harbor master upon their arrival in such manner as shall be most expeditious:

Coastwise Steamships, yearly	$20.00
Schooners, per trip	2.00
Brigs, per trip	2.50
Foreign Steamships, per trip	12.00
Barks, per trip	6.00
Brigs, per trip	3.00

GEORGIA.

PILOT LAWS.

Extracts from Georgia Laws, 1886.

General Pilotage Law, No. 4.

Sec. 1. *Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Georgia,* That the Commissioners of Pilotage, at each of the ports of this State, are empowered to license such persons, being citizens of the United States, of good character, as they shall think most fit to act as pilots, * * *. No person other than a duly licensed pilot shall be entitled to receive any fee, gratuity, or reward for conducting or piloting any vessel inward to or outward from any of the ports, rivers, or harbors for which a pilot shall be licensed. * * *. If any person interferes with or disturbs a licensed pilot in any way of his duty, such person may, on conviction, be fined and imprisoned, at the discretion of any court having jurisdiction; but any person may assist a vessel in distrsss without any pilot on board, if such person shall deliver up the vessel to the first pilot who comes on board and offers to conduct it, but the vessel must fly the signal for a pilot until one has been received or his services tendered.

Sec. 3. * * *. That the Commissioners shall have power, and it is their duty, to prescribe rules and regulations for the government of pilots, and to prescribe the fees for their services; and they may also impose such penalties, not inconsistent with this law, for neglect of duty or for a violation of the orders or of the regulations and rules of the Commissioners, as they may think

proper. * * *. They shall exempt vessels from the payment of pilotage fees, either inward or outward, unless services are tendered outside the bar, and exempt from the payment of outward pilotage fees coastwise vessels changing ports by inside routes, either in changing ports by going to sea after having changed ports by inside route, unless a pilot is actually employed. They shall allow vessels running coastwise under United States license to pay (after paying the inward pilotage for that trip) an annual license fee of twenty-five (25) cents per registered ton, which shall belong to the pilot entitled to the inward pilotage fee, and the payment of said license fee shall exempt, at that port, said vessel for twelve (12) months thereafter from compulsory employment of a pilot either inward or outward, or payment therefor unless services of a pilot are accepted. Licenses shall be renewed to vessels after having arrived in port, and if they approach the port after the expiration of a former license, the license shall be granted only after they have paid the inward pilotage for that trip, if service has been tendered outside the bar; and any vessel, while in a port for which she has had a license, may, within ninety (90) days after the expiration of said license, make application for, and, on payment of the license fee, shall receive a new license for twelve (12) months from the date of the expiration of the old license. They shall allow half the regular pilotage fees to be collected from all vessels (except those exempt by laws of the United States or licensed as provided for in this act) calling at the bar of any of the before-named ports or rivers, in ballast, seeking or for orders, if they do not load but leave in ballast, and allow half the regular pilotage fees, both inward and outward, on all vessels returning to the port at which they loaded, before completing the voyage, from stress of weather or from being damaged or disabled; but vessels subject to go into quarantine shall pay full pilotage fees inward and outward.

Sec. 4. * * *. That any person, master, or commander of a ship or vessel (except vessels exempt by United States laws, and vessels while licensed under the provisions of this act, and vessels of less than one hundred (100) tons burthen) bearing toward any of the ports, rivers, or harbors of this State, and who refuses to receive a pilot on board, shall be liable, on his arrival in such port, river, or harbor in this State, to pay the first pilot who may have offered his services outside the bar, and exhibited his license as a pilot if demanded by the master, the full rates of pilotage, inward and outward, established by law for such purposes.

Sec. 5. * * *. That the pilot who brings a vessel into port, or one attached to his pilot-boat, shall have the exclusive right to take her out, unless the master of such vessel shall prove to the satisfaction of the Commissioners that such pilot misbehaved himself while in charge of the vessel, or was in the meantime deprived of his license, or that such pilot had obtained the inward pilotage against the right of some other pilot first offering his services, and in any of these cases another pilot shall be employed, and in that event the outward pilotage fees shall belong to the pilot who takes her out.

Sec. 6. * * *. That every pilot in any of the ports, rivers, or harbors aforesaid, bringing any vessel to anchor in any of said ports, rivers, or harbors, shall moor such vessel, or give proper directions for the mooring of the same and the safe riding thereof; or shall dock such vessel if required by the master on his arrival; and said pilot shall not be entitled to compensation in addition to his pilotage fees for so doing.

Sec. 7. * * *. That a pilot bringing a vessel into port, or who has tendered his services to her outside the bar (unless his services have been refused, because of her being licensed as hereinbefore provided), shall be entitled to his fees both inward and outward before her departure from port, to be paid in advance or security given for the payment; and on failure thereof he may refuse to carry the vessel out, and all fees for pilotage may be demanded and recovered in any court having jurisdiction from the owner, master, or consignee of the vessel; and if any licensed pilot shall ask or demand more fees for his services than are specified in the rates of pilotage, on due proof thereof, before the Commissioners, he shall forfeit double the amount of such vessel's pilotage.

Sec. 8. * * *. That whenever a vessel shall touch off the bar of any of the ports, rivers, or harbors of this State for instructions, any pilot delivering on board such vessel any letters or orders, shall be allowed one-half of the bar pilotage in and out.

Extracts from the Code of Georgia, 1882.

1515. *Pilots to be notified of vessel's departure.*—The master of a vessel in readiness to leave must, if practicable, give notice to the pilot entitled to conduct the vessel out, of his intention to leave, or to some other pilot belonging to the same boat; provided, such pilot be at the place of departure of such vessel, or near thereto.

1518. *Penalty for carrying off or detaining pilot.*—The owner, master or consignee of any vessel carrying off any pilot of such vessel, and against his consent, to any port, either foreign or on the coast, shall be liable to such pilot, in action on the case, for the payment of all reasonable expenses, and for the further sum of not exceeding three dollars a day, during the necessary absence of the pilot; provided, the carrying away of such pilot be not owing to any default, misconduct or negligence on his part; and the master of a vessel detaining a pilot on board his vessel, the wind and weather permitting him to go to sea, shall be liable to pay such pilot three dollars a day for every day he is so detained.

1521. Pilot fees for carrying vessel to another port.—Any pilot belonging to any port in this State, meeting at sea with any vessel bound to another port within the same, shall, if capable and thereunto required, take charge of and pilot such vessel into such port, and shall be paid two dollars per day, for every day such pilot may be on board such vessel at sea, without the bars, over and above the usual rate of pilotage, and no other pilot shall interfere while the former is willing to continue his service.

1522. Default of pilot, how punished.—If any vessel whatsoever, or the cargo or freight thereof, shall receive any damage or miscarriage, or be lost through the negligence or default of any pilot, after such pilot takes charge of the same, and the claim exceeds one hundred dollars, the said pilot shall, in such case, on conviction thereof before any court of record in this State, be obliged to answer and make good to the sufferers, or the master of said vessel, all and every the damages he shall sustain thereby.

HARBOR CONTROL.

Extract from the Code of Georgia, 1882.

1537. Penalty for discharging ballast in harbor.—If any master of a vessel, or water craft of any description, shall throw, or permit to be thrown from on board such vessel or water craft, into any of the waters of any bay or harbor of this State, or within three miles of the outside bar of any such bay or harbor, any stone, gravel, or other ballast, he shall forfeit a sum not less than five hundred dollars nor more than two thousand dollars for any such offense, and may be imprisoned not exceeding three months, at the discretion of the court—one-half the forfeiture to be paid to any one first giving information of the offense to the Commisioners, and the other half to the use of the Commissioners of said harbors, respectively, for improvement of navigation.

QUARANTINE.

Extract from the Code of Georgia, 1882.

1376. Quarantine, how prescribed and regulated.—The corporate authorities of such town may, from time to time, prescribe the quarantine to be observed by all vessels arriving within the harbor or vicinity of each town, and the regulations therefor, not contrary to law; * * *.

Extract from Georgia Laws, 1884-5. No. 152.

* * * and the jurisdiction of the corporation of Savannah shall in cases of quarantine, extend to all ships and vessels which shall enter at any port or inlet from Ossabaw Sound to Tybee, and the jurisdiction of the corporation of Darien shall, in cases of quarantine, extend to all ships and vessels which shall enter any port or inlet from St. Catherines to Doboy Sound, and the jurisdiction of the corporation of Brunswick shall, in cases of quarantine, extend to all ships and vessels which shall enter any port or inlet from Altamaha Sound to St. Andrew Sound, and the jurisdiction of the corporation of St. Marys shall, in cases of quarantine, extend to all ships and vessels which shall enter any port or inlet from Cumberland Sound to St. Marys River including all inlets, rivers and creeks within those limits.

See, also, National Quarantines in Appendix III.

PORT OF SAVANNAH.

Extracts from the Permanent Rules of the Commissioners of Pilotage.†

1. The master, owner or consignee of any ship or vessel requiring a pilot shall give twenty-four hours' notice thereof in writing, in the book kept for that purpose, at the place designated by the Commissioners of Pilotage.

3. Whenever a pilot is directed or required by the master or commanding officer of any vessel he has in charge, to bring to in any part of the river, to wait for a boat or any other transient purpose that has no relation to the trim of the vessel, or to her lading, the same shall be reckoned as detention only, and compensation claimed under rule 9.

7. The Bar and Cockspur pilotage is not to be demanded or paid, until the vessel be boarded by a pilot without the bar, but any pilot bringing a vessel from sea to safe anchorage within the bar shall receive the full Bar and Cockspur pilotage.

8. Whenever any ship or vessel shall touch off the bar of Tybee for instructions, all pilots delivering on board said ship or vessel any letters or orders, shall be allowed full Bar and Cockspur pilotage, in and out.

† Revised 1891.

9. For every day's detention of the pilot on board any vessel to the leeward of the bar, four dollars and thirty-two cents per day after the first twenty-four hours, provided such vessel was boarded to the leeward of the bar, and not more than thirty miles from the bar; if boarded at a greater distance, detention not to be paid until the vessel is within that distance.

10. For every day's detention of a pilot of a vessel riding quarantine, four dollars and thirty-two cents per day.

11. For every day's detention of the pilot of any ship or vessel in town, or in the river, after twenty-four hours notice being given by the captain of said vessel, four dollars and thirty-two cents.

12. The following rates are established for moving vessels, for completing their loading, and other purposes:

DRAFT IN FEET.	Savannah to Tybee or Tybee to Savannah.	Savannah to Venus Point or Venus Point to Savannah.	Savannah to Four Mile Point or Four Mile Point to Savannah.	Savannah to Five Fathoms or Five Fathoms to Savannah.
6	$8.00	$8.00	$6.00	$4.00
7	8.00	8.00	6.00	4.00
8	8.00	8.00	6.00	4.00
9	10.00	10.00	8.00	6.00
10	10.00	10.00	8.00	6.00
11	11.00	11.00	10.00	8.00
12	11.00	11.00	10.00	8.00
13	12.00	11.00	10.00	8.00
14	14.00	14.00	12.00	10.00
15	17.00	15.00	13.00	10.00
16 and up.	18.00	16.00	14.00	12.00

From Tybee to Venus Point same as from Venus Point to Savannah.

From Tybee to Four Mile Point same as from Savannah to Venus Point.

From Venus Point to Four Mile Point same as from Four Mile Point to Savannah.

Quarantine to Savannah as from Tybee to Savannah.

Detention per day $4.32.

And all vessels bound up or down the river, and detained one tide, to alter the trim of the vessel, to pay the pilot a drop of seven dollars and fifty cents, but no detention for that day.

13. All pilots bringing a vessel safe from sea, have a preference of carrying said vessel up and down the river and to sea again, provided they give their attendance two hours before high water, and are duly qualified; * * * and no pilot shall be entitled to demand the inward pilotage of any vessel until the outward pilotage of the same shall be due, provided such vessel does not remain more than sixty days in port after the discharge of her inward pilot; but pilots may in all cases require security for the payment of the whole pilotage before the vessel proceeds to sea.

14. Any master, owner, or consignee of any vessel in the port, who shall employ any other pilot to carry said vessel down the river and to sea, but the pilot who brought the vessel in, or one belonging to the same boat (unless good and sufficient cause shall appear for the contrary), shall pay double the amount of said vessel's pilotage, half for the use of the boat that brought said vessel from sea; * * *

16. That hereafter in all cases where masters of vessels follow a pilot boat in over the bar or up to the city, in cases where there is no pilot in the boat to board the vessel, said boat shall be entitled to half pilotage of said vessel; and also in case of one vessel following another which has a pilot on board, if said pilot shortens sail or in any other matters so conduct his vessel as to be a guide to the following vessel, then such pilot shall be entitled to half pilotage of such vessel so advantaged.

22. It shall be the duty of pilots during the two hours before high water, which attendance is required by law, to go on board vessels ready for sea, and assist in unmooring and preparing for sea, whether from the wharf or otherwise—and to get the vessel under way at any time when the master may so desire; and also to take vessels ready for sea from any of the sawmills as far up the river as the Ocean Steamship Company's wharves—without extra pay: *Provided*, That the pilots be held harmless from all damage until the vessel is in the stream.

RATES OF PILOTAGE FOR TYBEE BAR AND SAVANNAH RIVER.

Draft.	Bar Pilotage and to Cockspur.	From Cockspur to Savannah.	Total Amount.
6 feet and under	$10.76	$6.46	$17.22
7 " "	13.06	7.83	20.89
8 " "	14.83	8.89	23.72
9 " "	16.69	10.01	26.70
10 " "	21.08	12.64	33.72
11 " "	25.55	15.33	40.88
12 " "	28.58	17.14	45.72
12½ " "	30.30	18.18	48.48
13 " "	31.84	19.11	50.95
13½ " "	34.15	20.49	54.64
14 " "	38.91	23.35	62.26
14½ " "	42.74	25.64	68.38
15 " "	45.08	27.04	72.12
15½ " "	47.17	28.30	75.47
16 " "	50.32	30.19	80.51
16½ " "	54.13	32.48	86.61
17 " "	57.34	34.41	91.75
17½ " "	61.02	36.72	97.74
18 " "	64.05	38.55	102.60
18½ " "	67.17	40.34	107.51
19 " "	71.72	43.04	114.76
19½ " "	74.96	44.99	119.95
20 " "	78.30	46.98	125.28
20½ " "	82.81	49.69	132.50
21 " "	87.50	52.50	140.00
21½ " "	93.75	56.25	150.00
22 " "	100.00	60.00	160.00
22½ " "	106.25	63.75	170.00
23 " "	114.06	68.44	182.50
23½ " "	121.88	73.12	195.00
24 " "	131.25	78.75	210.00

Extracts from the Harbor Regulations.

1. Every pilot, when he has brought any ship or vessel to anchor, is required to moor such ship or vessel, or to give proper directions for the mooring of the same and for her safe riding at such mooring. He shall also make known to the captain of such vessel the laws requiring lights on board.

2. It shall be the duty of every pilot to inform the masters of vessels of their duty to report to the harbor master's office within twenty-four hours after arrival at city.

3. Pilots are directed to moor all vessels which stop at Five Fathom to lighten or discharge, as near the south shore as may be safe, that an open passage may be left to the northward for vessels to pass and repass. No vessel shall discharge or load any of her cargo in the river opposite the city, except at the wharves. No anchor is allowed in the river when the vessel is made fast to the wharf.

4. All masters of vessels, as soon as they come to anchor shall rig in their jib-boom, spanker-boom, and main-boom; and all vessels shall brace their lower and topsail yards on the starboard braces, take in the boomkins and davits, lay their spritsail yards fore and aft, rig in their martingale, take in all boom irons, and cock-bill their anchors. These regulations must be observed while lying at the wharf, or at anchor in any part of the river. The master of any vessel, or his representative refusing to move his vessel when ordered to do so by the harbor master or deputy, the vessel shall be moved, if necessary, with tug or tugs, and proper crew employed, at expense of said vessel.

5. Master or consignee of any vessel wishing to move shall give the harbor master sufficient notice to enable him to give her a clean berth. The harbor master must be the judge of the time required.

6. No vessel shall be moved, after being placed at the wharf, without permission of the harbor master.

7. No vessel, other than regular packets, arriving at the city, shall be docked without permission of the harbor master.

8. No vessel whatever shall be permitted to lie in the river before the city longer than twenty-four hours, inward or outward bound (powder vessels excepted). Vessels having powder on board, the pilot shall bring to anchor as near the fort wharf as they may have water to lie in at low water,

and the master must land his powder in twenty-four hours after anchoring, and place it in the magazine, the officer of which is to receive the same and give a receipt therefor, except vessels having on board powder destined for the interior, either by railroad or river, such vessel may haul alongside any vacant wharf, and the powder on board shall be moved direct from the vessel to the depot or boat immediately after she is made fast to the wharf.

10. Every vessel hauling past or lying alongside and making fast to another vessel shall put out, in a proper manner, good and sufficient fenders, and keep the same so placed as to prevent injury to the vessel she may be alongside of, and shall likewise so place her moorings as to prevent injury to said vessel, and if discharging or taking in cargo athwart another vessel's deck, she must also keep her plank or staging so fixed as not to cause injury.

11. Masters of vessels shall not permit ballast, rubbish, or dirt of any kind to be thrown into the river or harbor. All ballast or coal shall be thrown ten feet back, clear of the heads of the wharves; a heavy sail or tarpaulin must be put between the vessel and the wharf, extending under and 5 feet on each side of the stage, to prevent any from falling into the river. The sweepings from the deck, or ashes from the caboose or rubbish of any kind must be put upon the wharf and carted away.

12. No vessel while lying alongside the wharf or another vessel, shall be smoked for the purpose of destroying rats, but must be first hauled in the stream and kept constantly afloat so as to be easily removed in case of taking fire.

13. No tar, pitch or turpentine shall be boiled on any vessel's deck, or within sixty yards of any vessel or warehouse. Notice in all cases to be given to the harbor master.

17. Not more than two vessels of one hundred tons or more register shall be allowed to lay alongside at any wharf in the city so long as there shall be another wharf vacant, or with only one vessel thereat, except under special permit from the harbor master, approved by the mayor.

18. No vessel or boat lying alongside of any other vessel or wharf shall have a fire in the caboose, or any other place on or under deck of said vessel or boat, except in an iron caboose, and such caboose or other fireplace be well and safely covered and surrounded with a good and sufficient caboose house, hut, or other covering or inclosure.

21. Any vessel will be admitted to a berth or be allowed to change from one berth to another on application to the harbor master.

22. No master or other person having charge of any ship or vessel shall refuse or neglect to obey the directions of the harbor master, or his assistant, in any matter or matters within his or their authority, or shall molest, resist or oppose the harbor master, or his assistant, in the execution of any of the duties of his or their office.

23. The master of any vessel lying at anchor in any part of the river at night time, shall cause a good and sufficient light to be shown in some part of the rigging of such vessel, at least 20 feet above her deck, which light shall be kept burning during all hours of the night.

24. Every vessel must always have on board a ship keeper, or other person capable to take charge of her.

25. In case of any dispute or difference of opinion arising between or among masters of vessels, or others concerned under the foregoing Harbor Regulations, the same should be settled by the arbitration of the harbor master, on the application to him of those interested.

Sec. 2. And it is hereby further ordained by the authority aforesaid, that any person violating any of the regulations contained in the foregoing sections, upon conviction thereof in the police court, shall be fined in a sum not exceeding one hundred dollars, or be imprisoned not more than thirty days, either or both, in the descretion of the officer presiding in said court.

To provide for the sleeping ashore of the crews of vessels.

Sec. 1. Be it ordained by the Mayor and Alderman of the city of Savannah in Council assembled, and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same, That the crews of all vessels lying in the Savannah River from June 1 to November 1 in every year shall sleep on shore south of River Street, and it is the duty of the masters of all vessels to see that this regulation is carried out by their respective crews.

Sec. 2. Be it further ordained, That any person or persons violating any of the provisions of this ordinance shall, on conviction before the police court, be fined a sum not to exceed one hundred dollars or imprisonment not more than thirty days, either or both at the descretion of the officer presiding in the police court.

Relating to the speed of vessels and smoking.

No steamer shall, while passing along the line of the wharves of the city, exceed in speed four miles an hour; and where two or more vessels are moored abreast of any of said wharves, the steamer

passing will stop her engine and turn "over slow", using every precaution to avoid unnecessary suction, until the vessels in her immediate vicinity are passed by. In passing near the dredge and dredge flats employed at any point on the river between the western limits of the city and Tybee, steamers must be slowed down, and, where necessary, stopped and worked as above specified, until the dredge or flats are passed.

No steamer while passing line of the quarantine wharves opposite the eastern end of Long Island, shall exceed a speed of five miles per hour.

It shall not be lawful for any person to smoke any pipe, cigar, cigarette, or tobacco, ignited in any way by fire, upon any of the wharves in the city of Savannah, where any vessel or vessels are loading or unloading cotton, naval stores, hay, oil, or other inflammable merchandise, or where cotton naval stores, hay, oil, or other inflammable merchandise is stored, or in any of the railroad depots or yards in said city where cotton, naval stores, hay, oil, or other inflammable merchandise is stored temporarily or permanently.

It shall not be lawful for any person on board of any tug, lighter, steamer, vessel, or other craft engaged in loading, unloading or transhipping cotton or other inflammable merchandise while laying at any wharf in the city of Savannah, or while laying in or navigating said Savannah River, or other waters within the jurisdictional limits aforesaid, to smoke any cigar, cigarette, pipe, or other ignited substance.

HARBOR FEES.

The Harbor Fees, as established by ordinance, shall be as follows: By each transient brig or schooner, $4.00; by each transient ship or bark, $6.00; by each transient steamship, $15.00; by each coastwise steamship running regularly to this port, $6.00 per month; by each bark, brig, or schooner, engaged in the coastwise trade, $4.00, payable not more than twice in twelve months. By each sailing vessel or steamer, plying inland, measuring forty feet or more, 2 cents per foot over-all measurement, payable quarterly in advance.

QUARANTINE CHARGES, PORT OF SAVANNAH.

Extract from Minutes of Council Meeting, January 30, 1884.

A communication was received from the Board of Sanitary Commissioners, transmitting the following rate of charges, and recommending the adoption of the same by council, for the regulation of the Quarantine Station at this Port:

For every vessel boarded and inspected	$5.00
For every vessel of 100 tons or less, fumigating and disinfecting, each process	10.00
For every vessel over 100 tons and less than 250 tons, each process	16.00
For every vessel of 250 tons or over, and less than 500 tons, each process	22.00
For every vessel of 500 tons or over, and less than 750 tons, each process	28.00
For every vessel of 750 tons or over, and less than 1,000 tons, each process	34.00
For every vessel of 1,000 tons and over, and less than 1,250 tons, each process	40.00
For every vessel of 1,250 tons and over, and less than 1,500 tons, each process	46.00
For every vessel of 1,500 tons and over, and less than 1,750 tons, each process	52.00
For every vessel of 1,750 tons and over, each process	58.00

PORT OF DARIEN.

*Extracts from the Permanent Rules and Regulations for the Government of Pilots in the Port of Darien.**

Rule 7. Any pilot speaking a vessel outside the bar shall be entitled to inward and outward pilotage of said vessel, whether his services are accepted or not. The bar pilotage is not to be demanded or paid unless the vessel is boarded by a pilot without the bar; but any pilot boarding a vessel within the bar and bringing said vessel to a safe anchorage agreeable to the orders of the commanding officer of said vessel shall receive river pilotage; and if the master requires a pilot out, he shall be entitled to the vessel.

Rule 8. Whenever any ship or vessel shall touch off the bar of Doboy or Sapelo for instructions, any pilot delivering on board said ship or vessel any letters or orders shall be allowed full bar pilotage in and out.

* Established by the Board of Pilot Commissioners, October 30, 1885.

Rule 9. For every day's detention of the pilot on board any vessel to the leeward of the bar he shall receive three dollars per day after the first twenty-four hours, provided such vessel was boarded to leeward of the bar, and not more than thirty miles from the bar. If boarded at a greater distance, detention not to be paid until the vessel is within that distance.

Rule 10. For every day's detention of the pilot of any vessel riding quarantine he shall receive five dollars per day, to be paid by the vessel.

Rule 11. For every day's detention of the pilot of any ship or vessel in town or in river after twenty-four hours notice being given by the captain of said vessel, he shall receive three dollars per day, to be paid by the vessel.

Rule 12. All pilots bringing a vessel safe from sea have preference of carrying said vessel up and down the river and to sea again, provided they give their attendance two hours before high water, and are duly qualified * * *. Pilots may in all cases require security for the payment of the whole pilotage before the vessel proceeds to sea.

Rule 13. Any master, owner, or consignee of any vessel in the port who shall employ any other pilot to carry said vessel down river and to sea but the pilot who brought the vessel in, or one belonging to the same boat (unless good and sufficient cause shall appear for the contrary), shall pay double the amount of said vessel's pilotage, half for the use of the boat that brought said vessel from sea. And every pilot acting on board any such vessel when he has no right shall be deemed liable to the same penalty.

Rule 15. That hereafter, in all cases where masters of vessels follow a pilot in over the bar or up to the city, in cases where there is no pilot in the boat to board the vessel, said boat shall be entitled to half pilotage of said vessel; and also in cases of one vessel following another which has a pilot on board, if said pilot shorten sail or in other manner so conduct his vessel as to be a guide to the following vessel, then such pilot shall be entitled to half pilotage of such vessel so advantaged. No pilot shall be entitled to board such vessel following pilot boat or vessel in after she has passed Wolf Island Spit buoy, unless said pilot belongs to the said boat.

Rule 17. Vessels towing from adjacent ports, by inside route, shall not be compelled to take a pilot.

Rule 20. Every pilot when he has brought any ship or vessel to anchor in the harbor shall (and he is hereby directed and required to) moor said ship or vessel, or give proper directions for the mooring of the same, and for their safe riding at such mooring.

Rule 21.—It shall be the duty of pilots, during two hours before high water, which attendance is required by law, to go on board vessels prepared for sea, and assist in unmooring and preparing for sea, whether from wharf or otherwise, and to get the vessel under way at any time the master may so desire.

Rule 30.—Vessels dropping from quarantine to ballast or loading ground, or, on account of draft, to complete loading, from one point to another, the pilot on board such vessel shall be allowed seven dollars for the "drop," exclusive of the regular pilotage.

Rule 31.—Any vessel from sea brought to safe anchorage in the sound, by order of the master, owner, or consignee, and afterwards proceeds to loading ground, the pilot on board such vessel shall be allowed seven dollars for the "drop," exclusive of the regular pilotage.

Rule 33.—Any vessel arriving at this port, and coming in over the bar without being boarded by a pilot, it shall then be optional with the master whether he takes the pilot in or out: *Provided*, such vessel or vessels did not seek to elude or run away from any pilot boat or boats seeking to board said vessel or vessels beyond the bar.

Rule 34.—In case a vessel has complied with the rules requiring twenty-four hours notice to pilots, and no pilot makes his appearance on board said vessel, any steamer or steam tug, duly licensed by United States authority, shall have full power to move said vessel without a pilot, upon being so required to do by the master at his risk.

Rule 37.—As there has been frequent disputes in deciding what constitutes a "drop," and is chargeable to the vessel, it is hereby defined, that any detention in moving a vessel, whereby a tide is lost, for the benefit of the vessel, shall be called a "drop," and paid for accordingly; but when a vessel is ready for sea, and is detained for want of water, or any other cause over which the master has no control, the same will *not* be called a "drop" or detention, but will be included in the regular pilotage.

RATES OF PILOTAGE

From Doboy and Sapelo Bar, and Darien and Sapelo River.

Draft—Feet.	Bar Pilotage to Upper Buoy or Safe Anchorage.	River Pilotage from Upper Buoy or Safe Anchorage to Darien or any other Landing.	Total.
6	$11.00	$8.00	$19.00
7	12.00	9.00	21.00
8	13.00	10.00	23.00
9	16.00	12.00	28.00
10	18.00	13.00	31.00
11	21.00	14.00	35.00
12	23.00	19.00	42.00
12½	26.00	21.00	47.00
13	31.00	23.00	54.00
13½	34.00	25.00	59.00
14	35.00	26.00	61.00
14½	36.00	27.00	63.00
15	41.00	30.00	71.00
15½	43.00	31.00	74.00
16	46.00	33.00	79.00
16½	48.00	34.00	82.00
17	52.00	37.00	89.00
17½	54.00	39.00	93.00
18	58.00	41.00	99.00
18½	60.00	43.00	103.00
19	64.00	46.00	110.00
19½	67.00	48.00	115.00
20	70.00	49.00	119.00
20½	75.00	50.00	125.00
21	82.00	53.00	135.00
21½	90.00	55.00	145.00
22	105.00	57.00	162.00
22½	120.00	60.00	180.00
23	135.00	62.00	197.00

"Drop, $7.00; every day's detention, $3.00; foreign vessels, 50 per cent additional to the above rates."

Note.—There being no harbor master in 1894 for the port of Darien, pilots are required to perform the duties of harbor master for the vessel in their charge.

PORT OF BRUNSWICK.

Extracts from Rules and Regulations of the Commissioners of Pilotage for the bar of St. Simons and Turtle River, and the bar of St. Andrews and Satilla River.†

Rule 1.—The master, owner, or consignee of any ship or vessel requiring a pilot, shall give twenty-four hours' notice thereof in writing, in the book kept for that purpose, at the place designated by the Commissioners of Pilotage. It shall, however, be competent for any Commissioner of Pilotage to direct forthwith any pilot, not having any vessel in charge, to go on board of any ship or vessel that may arrive in the river without a pilot, or any ship or vessel which, by any accident or contingency, may be destitute of a pilot, to take her to sea.

Rule 2.—The office of the Commissioners of Pilotage is designated by this Board as the place where books shall hereafter be kept (as ordered by the first rule of the Board), wherein masters of vessels, owners or consignees of any ship or vessel requiring a pilot, shall give twenty-four hours notice thereof in writing. * * *

Rule 3.—For every day's detention of a pilot in town or in the river, by the master of any ship or vessel, after the above twenty-four hours notice has been given, the pilot shall be entitled to receive four dollars ($4.00) per day for such detention.

Rule 12.—* * *. All pilot boats must be able to go to sea at all reasonable times, and shall have conspicuous numbers placed on their sails, the said numbers to be designated by the Board.

Rule 13.—The pilot boats belonging to the bar of St. Simons shall keep alternate station, cruising within the limits embraced between the north end of Little St. Simons Island and the bar of St. Andrews, and the outer buoy, with the privilege of remaining near St. Simons lighthouse in very rough weather, for one week each. * * *. When on station, the boat shall keep a conspicuous signal at the masthead. * * *.

† Adopted October 1, 1889, and of full force and effect on and after that date.

Rule 20.—The pilot boats when in sight of a vessel wanting a pilot shall, if there is no pilot on board, signalize the fact by running their flags or signals up and down twice in the daytime, and by making at night a like signal with the masthead lights.

Rule 21.—It shall be the duty of each pilot, on boarding a vessel, to take charge of the same, furnish the master thereof with a copy of these rules and regulations, * * * and when he has brought the vessel to anchor, he shall moor the same, or give proper directions therefor, and for her safe riding at such mooring, and he shall dock such vessel if required by master on arrival, and said pilot shall not be entitled to compensation in addition to his pilotage fees for so doing; and he shall inform the master of the vessel of the laws requiring lights on board, and of his duty to report his arrival at the office of the harbor master within four hours thereafter, * * *. When a vessel is loaded, or partly loaded, and ready to drop below Brandy Point, or to St. Simons Sound, it shall be the duty of the pilot to go on board and conduct her to an anchorage at the point desired.

Rule 26.—Any master, owner, or consignee of any vessel who shall employ any other pilot to carry such vessel down, or to sea, other than the pilot who brought the vessel in, without good and sufficient cause therefor, to be judged by the Board, shall forfeit and pay double the amount of such vessel's pilotage—* * *.

Rule 29.—The master of any vessel who shall follow a pilot boat in over the bar, or follow another vessel with a pilot on board, if spoken outside the bar, the said pilot shortening sail or in any manner conducting his vessel so as to be a guide to the one following, shall pay one-half pilotage to the pilot thus aiding his vessel: *Provided*, there shall be no other pilot boat in sight, which could render said assistance in bringing said vessel in over the bar.

Rule 45.—Any vessel applying for license shall exhibit her receipt for inward pilotage before license shall be granted, and said vessel shall pay for said license and seal of commissioners a fee of three dollars ($3.00), and no license will be valid without bearing seal of commissioners.

Rule 47.—All pilots performing their duty as such on board any vessel coming into the ports of Brunswick, or St. Andrews Sound, and Satilla River, shall be entitled to demand, claim, receive, and sue for, if necessary, before any court having jurisdiction, the amount claimed for his services, in proportion to the draft of water of said vessels, according to the following

RATES OF PILOTAGE

for the Bar of St. Simons and Turtle River, and the Bar of St. Andrews and Great Satilla River.

Feet.	Pilotage.	Feet.	Pilotage.	Feet.	Pilotage.	Feet.	Pilotage.
6	$16.75	10½	$37.00	15	$71.00	19½	$111.00
6½	18.75	11	39.00	15½	74.00	20	117.00
7	20.25	11½	41.25	16	79.00	20½	123.00
7½	21.75	12	43.75	16½	82.25	21	129.00
8	23.00	12½	46.75	17	87.00	21½	135.00
8½	24.50	13	49.25	17½	89.50	22	142.00
9	26.00	13½	52.25	18	93.00	22½	135.00
9½	27.75	14	58.00	18½	99.00	23	195.00
10	31.75	14½	67.00	19	105.00		

Extracts from Harbor Master's Rules of the Port of Brunswick.†

2. The master of any vessel lying at anchor in any part of the harbor or river, in the night time, shall cause a good and sufficient light to be shown in the fore rigging of such vessel, at least twenty feet above her deck, which light shall be kept burning during all hours of the night; and for every neglect such master or commander shall be fined in a sum not exceeding thirty dollars.

3. Every vessel shall always have on board a ship keeper or other person capable to take charge of her.

4. Every vessel hauling past or lying alongside and made fast to another vessel, shall put out, in a proper manner, good and sufficient fenders, and keep the same so placed as to prevent injury to the vessel she shall be alongside of, and shall likewise so place her moorings as to prevent injury to said vessel; and if discharging or taking in cargo athwart said vessel's deck, she must also keep her plank or staging so fixed as not to cause injury, under penalty of fifty dollars.

5. Masters of vessels shall not permit ballast, rubbish, or dirt of any kind to be thrown into the river or harbor. All ballast or coal shall be thrown not less than ten feet back, clear of the heads of the wharves. A heavy sail or tarpaulin must be securely placed between the vessel and the wharf, extending under and five feet on each side of the stage, to prevent any from falling into the river, and the tarpaulin or sail shall be kept clear of ballast all the time. The sweepings of the deck,

† Harbor regulations for the port of Darien are practically the same as the harbor master's rules for Brunswick, excepting the fees.

ashes from the caboose, and rubbish of all kinds must be put upon the wharf and carted away. Any master of a vessel failing to comply with any of these rules shall be fined in a sum not exceeding one hundred dollars, * * *.

6. No tar, pitch, or turpentine shall be boiled on any vessel's deck lying at any wharf or within fifty feet of any vessel or building, under a penalty not exceeding thirty dollars.

7. No ballast or rubbish of any description shall be landed without the permission of the harbor master or his assistant, under a penalty not exceeding thirty dollars.

8. Any master or other person having charge of any ship or vessel, who shall refuse or neglect to obey the directions of the harbor master or his assistant in any matter or matters within his or their authority, or shall molest, resist, or oppose the harbor master or his assistant in the execution of any of the duties of his or their office, such master, commander, or other person having charge of any vessel, or other person whatsoever, shall, for every such offense, forfeit and pay a sum not exceeding one hundred dollars.

10. All vessels arriving in the harbor seeking or waiting for cargo, shall moor alongside a dock or anchor in the river, according to the instructions of the harbor master.

11. The harbor master shall take charge of all foreign vessels, after being brought to anchor in the harbor, and dock the same at quarantine wharves, or wharves in this harbor, and also drop or dock the vessel to or at any point that may be desired.

12. No person shall fire a gun, pistol, or other firearm on any vessel lying at any wharf or at anchor in the river within the city limits, under the penalty of a fine not exceeding one hundred dollars.

13. No vessel shall anchor in the channel of the river, known as The Shoal, from Cook's wharf to the lower end of the jetties, at any time, nor shall any vessel anchor in the channel in front of the city for more than twenty-four hours without permission of the harbor master, under a fine not exceeding fifty dollars.

14. The harbor master shall be entitled to receive and collect, in addition to the fees allowed by sections 196, 197, and 195 of the Code of Ordinances, the following fees:

Port fees	$1.00
Furnishing dock	3.00
Settlement of disputes among masters	3.00
Docking a vessel under 400 tons	2.50
Docking a vessel of 400 tons and upwards	5.00
Dropping vessels above and below Brandy Point	6.00
Dropping vessels in front of city	3.00

15. The masters of vessels shall brace round the yards, cathead the anchors, and rig in the jibbooms, whenever required by the harbor master, under a penalty not exceeding $50.

FLORIDA.

PILOTS AND PILOTAGE.

Extracts from the Revised Statutes of Florida, 1892.

945. Penalty for acting as pilot without license.—Any person who shall act as pilot for any of the ports in this State without a license from said board of commissioners, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined one hundred dollars for each offense.

946. Per diem to pilots in quarantine.—In all cases where a pilot shall be detained in quarantine by reason of having boarded any vessel in the discharge of his duty as such pilot, the said vessel or owners shall be required to pay to such pilot $4 per day during the time of his necessary detention in quarantine.

947. Pilot bringing vessel in entitled to take her out.—Any licensed pilot who shall take or bring a steamer or vessel into port shall be entitled to take her out, * * *.

948. Rates of pilotage.—The board of pilot commissioners of each port may fix the rates of pilotage which shall be paid by any vessel entering their port; but in no case shall they fix the rates greater than the rates now provided by law, as follows: All steamers or vessels entering any port or leaving the same shall be subject to pay to any licensed pilot performing duty on board, or to the pilot who shall first speak to such steamer or vessel, the following rates of pilotage: For steamers or vessels drawing 6 feet or less than the same, $2 per foot; for steamers or vessels drawing from 6 to 10 feet, $3 per foot; for steamers or vessels drawing from 10 to 14 feet, $4 per foot; for steamers or vessels drawing from 14 to 20 feet, $5 per foot; for steamers or vessels drawing over 20 feet, $6 per foot. These rates shall apply to all steamers or vessels, whether owned wholly by citizens of this State or not: *Provided*, That all steamers or vessels carrying the regular United States mails shall pay half pilotage only: *Provided further*, That all steamers or vessels drawing less than 6 feet of water, and having a coastwise license, shall be exempt from paying whole or half pilotage, unless they employ a pilot.

HARBOR MASTERS IN GENERAL.

956. Duties and fees.—It shall be the duty of said harbor masters to board either in person or by deputy, every vessel coming into their respective ports, and to demand of the master of every vessel arriving from sea, the permit of the port physician,† and to deliver the same to the president of the board of health of said port; it shall be the duty of every master of any vessel arriving at the ports in this State to report to the harbor master for a station or for a berth at the wharves, and the harbor master shall regulate and station or assign berths at the wharves to said vessel; and it shall be their duty to remove or cause to be removed, from time to time, all vessels not employed in receiving and discharging their cargoes, to make room for such others as require to be more immediately accommodated, for the purpose of receiving or discharging their cargoes, and to facilitate their dispatch. It shall be the duty of said harbor masters to be present at all times either in person or by deputy, to facilitate by stationing or assigning berths at the wharves to vessels arriving at the ports, and to facilitate them in the discharging and receiving their cargoes and to prevent confusion and delay. And the said harbor masters shall have full and absolute power to determine how far and in what instance it is the duty of masters and others having charge of vessels to accommodate each other in their respective situations, and if any master or wharf owner or lessee of a wharf or wharves, or other person, shall oppose or resist the harbor master or his deputy or deputies in the execution of his or their duties, he shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined in a sum not exceeding fifty dollars for each offense, or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days, one or both, at the discretion of the court trying the same. Harbor masters, respectively, shall receive a compensation for the duties required of them by this article from the owners, masters or consignees, or either of them, of every vessel arriving at the port to receive or discharge cargoes, the following fees, viz: For any vessel drawing ten feet or less the sum of five dollars, and for any vessel drawing more than ten feet, the sum of one dollar for every additional foot of draft.

2746. Obstructing harbor master in certain ports.—If any person shall oppose or resist a harbor master * * * or his deputy, in the execution of his duties, or shall disobey any order given by either of them as to the manner of removing or adjusting the rigging of any vessel under the control of such person, he shall be punished by imprisonment not exceeding one year, or by fine not exceeding five hundred dollars.

QUARANTINE.

2680. Disobeying quarantine regulations.—Whoever violates, disobeys, omits, neglects, or refuses to comply with any quarantine regulations which may be established by the State health officer, or any of the rules and regulations which may be duly promulgated by said State health officer or said State board of health, shall be punished by imprisonment not exceeding six months, or by fine not exceeding one thousand dollars.‡

See, also, National Quarantines in Appendix III.

Extracts from the Rules and Regulations of the State Board of Health of Florida, 1893.

Directions to Masters.—Vessels subject to quarantine restrictions destined to ports on the west coast of the State, between Key West and Cedar Keys, including both of these ports, will report at the Mullet Key Quarantine Station, Tampa Bay, or to the United States Quarantine Station, Dry Tortugas, Florida; for points beyond and west of Cedar Keys to the Escambia County Quarantine Station on Santa Rosa Island, or the United States Quarantine Station on Chandelieur Island; for ports on the east coast to the United States Quarantine Station on Blackbeard Island, Sapelo Sound.

Sec. 22. All vessels arriving at any of the ports of the State of Florida between the 1st of May and the 15th of November, inclusive, of each year, must lie-to or anchor at a point to be designated in each harbor as the inspecting point, and marked by a buoy with a yellow flag thereon, and there remain until inspected by the sanitary inspector of the port, acting under authority of the State board of health.

Sec. 23. Vessels of the following classes arriving at any of the ports, harbors, or inlets of the State of Florida between the 15th day of November and the 1st day of May shall be subject to inspection as specified in sections 25 and 26:

(*a*) Any vessel with sickness on board at arrival or upon which sickness shall appear while in ports;

(*b*) All vessels from foreign ports;

(*c*) Vessels from foreign ports having entered a port of the United States without complete discharge of passengers and cargo;

(*d*) Vessels from ports suspected of infection with yellow fever, having entered a port of the United States north of the southern boundary of Maryland without disinfection, shall be subjected to disinfection before entering any port of the State of Florida during the quarantine season.

---

† See National Quarantines.

‡ Same penalty for disobeying the quarantine rules of county boards of health.

Sec. 24. The inspection of vessels required by these regulations shall be made as far as possible between sunrise and sunset, except in case of vessels in distress.

Sec. 28. For the purpose of these regulations the quarantineable diseases are cholera (cholerine), yellow fever, smallpox, typhus fever, and leprosy; and "suspicious ports" or places suspected of being infected are all ports in the West Indies, on the east coast of America between 23° 30′ north and 32° south latitude, and from west coast of Africa between 23° 30′ north and 10° south, except such as are known and declared by the Supervising Surgeon-General of the Marine-Hospital Service to be free from infection.

Sec. 29. Vessels under the following classifications arriving at any of the ports of the State of Florida between May 1st and November 15th, inclusive, of each year, shall be directed by the State sanitary inspector to the nearest State or United States Quarantine or Refuge Station to undergo quarantine and disinfection:

(*a*) All vessels directly or indirectly from foreign or domestic ports where yellow fever may prevail; and

(*b*) All vessels arriving from foreign or domestic ports where cholera, smallpox, leprosy or other contagious or infectious diseases may prevail at any season of the year; and

(*c*) All vessels in port at any season of the year upon which yellow fever, cholera, smallpox, leprosy or other contagious or infectious diseases may be developed after arrival; and

(*d*) All vessels in an unsanitary condition when inspected, or upon which there shall be sickness of an infectious or contagious nature; and

(*e*) All vessels without the required bill of health.

Fees adopted May 7, 1894.

INSPECTION.

Steamships and ships	$15.00
Tugs, brigs, barks, barkentines, and three and four masted schooners	10.00
Two masted schooners and other vessels	5.00
All vessels making regular trips from noninfected domestic ports, except two masted schooners and sloops	7.50
Two masted schooners and sloops	5.00

DISINFECTION BY STEAM STERILIZATION, SULPHUR FUMIGATION AND MERCURIC WASHING.

Steamships and ships	$75.00
Barks and four masted schooners	60.00
Tugs, brigs and two and three masted schooners	50.00
Smacks and all other vessels	40.00

DISINFECTION BY POT SULPHUR FUMIGATION AND MERCURIC WASHING.

Steamships and ships	$60.00
Barks and four masted schooners	45.00
Brigs and two and three masted schooners	40.00
Smacks and all other vessels	35.00
Tugboats	25.00

Discharge of ballast 25 cents per ton.

PORT OF KEY WEST.

Rules and Regulations for the Government of Pilots of Key West, Florida.

Adopted August 17, 1893.

(*Extracts.*)

Sec. 1. The master of any vessel entering the port of Key West, who does not accept the services of a pilot shall be compelled to pay the full legal rates of pilotage, provided the vessel be spoken outside the following limits:

If she be entering by the Main Ship Channel she must be spoken outside the Western Head Buoy, or No. 1. If by Hawk Channel, she must be spoken east of Mid-channel buoy, intersecting Southeast Channel and Hawk Channel, Key West Light bearing NW. ¼ N.

If entering by Southwest Channel or Sand Key, she shall be spoken SW. of a line of No. 7 black buoy, and No. 8 red buoy in Southwest Channel. If entering Northwest Channel she must be spoken outside of No. 1 or Bar buoy.

If entering by Southeast Channel must be spoken outside of No. 4 red buoy, Sand Key bearing SW. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W.

Should a vessel entering the port of Key West without being spoken by a licensed pilot outside the foregoing limits, the first pilot speaking her thereafter shall be entitled to full outward pilotage.

Sec. 7. Any pilot who shall bring a vessel into this port shall be entitled to carry her out, unless the master of said vessel can show good and sufficient reason to the contrary.

Sec. 8. Any pilot detained on board of any vessel by the master or quarantine officer, shall receive for each and every day's service the sum of five dollars per day over and above his pilotage.

Sec. 18. The rates of pilotage as now established by law are as follows:*

And all vessels drawing 14 feet or less shall pay the sum of five dollars for dropping from one anchorage to another and those drawing over 14 feet shall pay the sum of ten dollars.

---

* See the rates of pilotage in section 948, on page 137.

APPENDIX II.

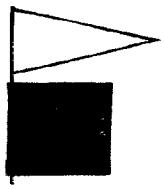
WIND SIGNALS OF THE U. S. WEATHER BUREAU.

STORM SIGNALS ALONG THE SEA COAST.

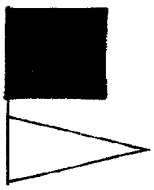
A red flag with black center indicates that the storm is expected to be of marked violence.

The pennants displayed with the flags indicate the direction of the wind; red, easterly (from northeast to south); white, westerly (from southwest to north). The pennant above the flag indicates that the wind is expected to blow from the northerly quadrant; below, from the southerly quadrant.

STORM SIGNALS.

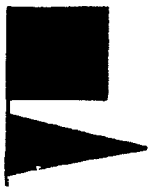


Northwesterly winds.



Southwesterly winds

Northeasterly winds.



Southeasterly winds.

By night a red light will indicate easterly winds and a white light above a red light will indicate westerly winds.

The "**Information Signal**" consists of a red pennant of the same dimensions as the red and the white pennants (direction signals) and when displayed indicates that the local observer has received information from the central office of a storm covering a limited area, dangerous only for vessels about to sail to certain points. The signal will serve as a notification to shipmasters that the necessary information will be given them upon application to the local observer.

841C——19

Blank page retained for pagination

APPENDIX III.

REGULATIONS U. S. MARINE-HOSPITAL SERVICE.†

APPROVED MAY 20, 1889.

(EXTRACTS.)

GENERAL DUTIES OF MEDICAL OFFICERS.

84. The duties of officers of the medical corps are professional, sanitary, and executive. General duties.

85. The professional duties of a medical officer are to examine all applicants for relief, to prescribe and furnish medicine or hospital treatment as may be required, and to make physical examinations of seamen of the several Government services and merchant marine, under such regulations as shall hereinafter appear. Professional duties.

PROFESSIONAL DUTIES.

88. Medical officers will, upon the application of any United States shipping commissioner, or the master or owner of any United States vessel engaged in the foreign trade, or of any passenger steamer engaged in the coasting or inland navigation trade, examine as to his physical condition any seamen brought to them for that purpose, and will give a certificate (Form 1928) as to his fitness or unfitness for service. They will physically examine, in accordance with existing regulations governing the physical examination of American seamen, any foreign seamen sent them for that purpose by the duly authorized agent of a foreign line or the consul representing the nation to which the vessel belongs. A fee of fifty cents will be charged for such examinations of foreign seamen. * * * Medical officers will also, upon the application of the proper officers, examine enlisted men and persons desiring to enlist in the Revenue Marine, Life Saving, Coast Survey, and Lighthouse Services, or to instruct them in the mode of resuscitating persons apparently drowned. No fee will be charged for this service. To examine applicants for relief, and certain other persons as to physical qualifications for enlistment in Government service.

89. Medical inspections of seamen, with reference to their fitness for service, will be made only at the respective marine-hospital offices, except at certain stations * * * in special cases. Examinations to be made at offices.

90. No fee will be charged by any medical officer of the Marine-Hospital Service for the medical inspection of any American seamen or for making a certificate as to his physical condition. No fee to be charged.

91. When requested by the local inspectors of steam vessels or other proper officers, medical officers and acting assistant surgeons will examine applicants for pilots' license as to acuteness of hearing, color blindness, and general visual capacity, and will give a certificate accordingly. Color blindness and visual tests.

SANITARY DUTIES.

95. Upon the outbreak of epidemic smallpox at or near a relief station, medical officers and acting assistant surgeons will vaccinate such seamen as may come to the marine-hospital office for the purpose; and officers are authorized, at all times, to visit vessels to examine and vaccinate crews. * * * To vaccinate seamen.

RELIEF STATIONS.

133. A relief station of the Marine-Hospital Service is a port situated on any navigable water of the United States where an officer of the customs or Marine-Hospital Service is on duty. Definition.

134. All relief stations, where the service is under the charge of a medical officer of the Marine-Hospital Service shall be known as relief stations of Class 1. Relief stations where specific arrangements have been made for the care and treatment of sick Classes.

† The Marine-Hospital Service is the medical department for the mercantile marine of the United States. It was established in 1798, and is charged with preserving the health interests of the officers and seamen employed on American vessels engaged in the foreign, coastwise, and inland commerce.

or disabled seamen at rates fixed by the Treasury Department, but where collectors of customs, on account of the absence of a medical officer of the service, are authorized and required to issue permits and to supervise the relief furnished, shall be known as relief stations of Class 2. All other ports where there are officers of the customs revenue, but where, on account of the infrequency of application for relief, the absence of any hospital, or from other causes, sick or disabled seamen are cared for only in cases of emergency, shall be known as relief stations of Class 3.

Districts.

135. The relief stations of the Marine-Hospital Service are grouped into eight districts, as follows: The District of the North Atlantic, the District of the Middle Atlantic, the District of the South Atlantic, the District of the Gulf, the District of the Ohio, the District of the Mississippi, the District of the Great Lakes, and the District of the Pacific.

South Atlantic.

138. The district of the South Atlantic embraces the following-named relief stations, viz: Beaufort, N. C.; Beaufort, S. C.; Brunswick, Ga.; Charleston, S. C.; Darien, Ga.; Edenton, N. C.; Elizabeth City, N. C.; Fernandina, Fla.; Georgetown, S. C.; Jacksonville, Fla.; Key West, Fla.; Newbern, N. C.; Savannah, Ga.; Wilmington, N. C.†

Location of offices and dispensaries.

147. The marine hospital dispensary shall be located at the custom-house whenever practicable, and suitable office room for that purpose will be set apart, * * * subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury.

BENEFICIARIES OF THE SERVICE, AND THE MANNER IN WHICH RELIEF IS EXTENDED TO THEM.

List of persons entitled to relief.

149. The persons entitled to the benefits of the Marine-Hospital Service are those employed on board in the care, preservation, or navigation of any vessel of the United States, or in the service, on board, of those engaged in such care, preservation, or navigation, excepting persons employed in or connected with the navigation, management, or use of canal boats engaged in the coasting trade.

Wrecked seamen entitled.

150. Seamen taken from wrecked vessels under the United States flag, if sick or disabled, are entitled to the benefits of the Marine-Hospital Service and will be furnished care and treatment without reference to the length of time for which they have been employed.

Seamen sent by consular officers entitled.

151. Destitute American seaman returned to the United States from foreign ports by United States consular officers, if sick or disabled at the time of their arrival in a port of the United States, shall be entitled to the benefits of the Marine-Hospital Service.

Seamen must make application for relief.

152. A sick or disabled seamen, in order to obtain the benefits of the Marine-Hospital Service, must apply to a medical officer of that service, or, in the absence of such officer, then to the proper customs officer, * * * and must furnish satisfactory evidence that he is entitled to relief under the regulations.

Evidence to be presented by applicant. Form 1914.

153. Masters' certificates and discharge papers from United States shipping commissioners, properly made out and signed, showing that the applicant has been employed on a documented vessel or vessels of the United States for at least sixty days immediately preceding his application for relief, shall, in general, be held to constitute the "satisfactory evidence" required.

Certificates from owners or agents as evidence.

154. The certificate of the owner or accredited commercial agent of a vessel as to the facts of the employment of any seaman on said vessel may be accepted as evidence in lieu of the master's certificate in cases where the latter is not procurable.

Masters enjoined to furnish certificate of service.

155. Masters of vessels of the United States shall, on demand, furnish any seaman who has been employed on such vessel a certificate (Form 1914) of the length of time said seaman has been so employed, giving the date of his last employment and the date of his discharge. This certificate will be filed in the marine-hospital office, or office of the customs officer, upon application being made for relief, whether the relief is furnished or the claim rejected.

Masters refusing to give certificate.

156. In case the master of any vessel shall fail or refuse to furnish a masters' certificate to any seaman that may have been employed on board said vessel within thirty days preceding the seaman's application for relief, the collector of customs shall cause said master, if he be in port, to appear at the marine-hospital office and produce the ship's books. Any master of a vessel who shall furnish a false certificate of service, with the intent to procure the admission of a seaman into any marine hospital, shall be immediately reported to the nearest United States attorney for prosecution.

† Contracts, at different places, for the care of seamen entitled to relief from the Marine-Hospital Service are made annually and the right is reserved by the Secretary of the Treasury to terminate any contract whenever the interests of the service require it.

157. Any seaman who is able to write will be expected to sign his name upon the face of the master's certificate issued to him before said certificate is signed by the master of the vessel. Seamen to sign certificate.

158. During the season when navigation is open at any port, seamen at that port are not entitled to relief from the Marine-Hospital Service, who, from any cause other than disease or injury, have not, within the sixty days immediately preceding the application for relief, been employed on any American vessel. Requirements as to service.

159. When an interval has occurred in the applicant's seafaring service by reason of the closure of navigation, such interval shall not be considered as excluding him from relief, except the sickness or injury for which he applies for relief be the direct result of employment on shore, nor shall the phrase "immediately preceding the application" be held as excluding from relief a seaman who has been but a few days away from his vessel, provided he has not abandoned his vocation as seaman; nor as excluding a seaman who may have been not exceeding two months away from his vessel, providing it be satisfactorily shown that such absence was due to sickness. Exceptions.

160. During the season when navigation is closed at any port, seamen at that port are not entitled to relief from the Marine-Hospital Service, who, from any cause other than disease or injury, have not been employed on board an American vessel within a period exceeding thirty days prior to the closure of navigation. Closure of navigation.

161. A seaman who has abandoned his vocation for any employment on shore for a period of two months or more, unless debarred from shipping by reason of sickness, disability, or closure of navigation, has thereby forfeited his claim to the benefits of the Marine-Hospital Service. Forfeiture of claims for abandoning vocation.

162. Whenever an applicant for relief presents himself at the marine-hospital office or the custom-house without a master's certificate or shipping commissioner's discharge, and it is impracticable to obtain a master's certificate on account of the absence of the vessel or its master from the port, the affidavit of the applicant as to the facts of his last employment may be accepted as evidence in support of his claim for benefits of the Marine-Hospital Service. The applicant's affidavit may also be accepted as evidence in cases where the period of his last service, as shown by his papers, is less than sixty days. Affidavits may be accepted as evidence.

163. When the period of the seaman's service on last vessel is less than two months, his statement as to previous service may be accepted if supported by satisfactory evidence. Brief service on last vessel not a bar to relief.

169. The expenses of caring for sick and disabled seamen incurred during a voyage will not be paid from the marine-hospital fund. Expenses for sickness during voyage.

170. No relief will be furnished at the expense of the marine-hospital fund, except upon the certificate and recommendation of a medical officer of the Marine-Hospital Service, or of a competent physician, showing that the applicant requires medical treatment. Relief only upon certificate of officers.

171. In no case will money be paid to a seaman himself, or to his family or friends, out of the marine-hospital fund, as reimbursement for expenses incurred during sickness or disability. Money not to be paid to seamen for expenses of sickness.

172. The expenses for the care and treatment of seamen entitled to the benefits of the Marine-Hospital Service who, in accordance with the State or municipal health laws and regulations, are taken to quarantine or other hospitals under charge of the local health authorities, will not be paid from the marine-hospital fund. Seamen admitted to quarantine hospitals.

DISPENSARY RELIEF.

173. Sick and disabled seamen entitled under these regulations to the benefits of the Marine-Hospital Service whose diseases or injuries are of such a nature that they can properly be relieved by medicine, or dressing, or advice, without admission to hospital, will be treated as out-patients, and furnished medicines, dressings, surgical appliances, or advice, as the case may require. Cases to be treated at dispensary as out-patients.

174. Seamen will not be furnished relief at their own homes, except by special authority from the Supervising Surgeon-General of the Marine-Hospital Service, and then an allowance for medical attendance and medicines only will be made at rates fixed by the Treasury Department. No relief furnished at homes of patients.

STATIONS OF THE THIRD CLASS.

177. Whenever, at a third-class relief station, an application for relief is presented, the customs officers for the port are authorized and directed to cause outdoor Provisions for relief.

or office relief (medicines, surgical appliances, etc.) to be furnished in accordance with paragraph 173, or to furnish transportation to a relief station of the first or second class, as the case may be. But when the amount of the appropriation is insufficient any relief station of the third class may be discontinued.

Temporary arrangements to be made.

178. Whenever, in the opinion of the examining physician, the patient is unable to bear transportation without prejudice to his recovery, the facts will be at once reported to the Supervising Surgeon-General for instructions, and in case immediate medical or surgical attendance is necessary, the customs officer will, pending action upon the case, provide it, if possible, at reasonable and just rates. The customs officer will in such cases employ a competent physicion to take professional charge of the patient, and will arrange for suitable quarters, nursing, and diet for the patient, and the arrangements made by him will be reported, together with the rates of charges therefor.

Foreign seaman *et al.* not treated.

181. Foreign seamen, or employees of the various Government services, will not be treated at stations of the third class.

HOSPITAL RELIEF.

Cases for hospital treatment.

184. A sick or disabled seaman entitled to the benefits of the Marine-Hospital Service shall be admitted to hospital only in cases where the gravity of the disease or injury from which he suffers is such as to require hospital treatment in the opinion of a medical officer or acting assistant surgeon of the service, or of a reputable physician designated by the Department to act at a place where no medical officer is stationed.

STATIONS OF THE FIRST CLASS.

Bed tickets to be issued. Form 1917.

185. At the relief stations where United States marine hospitals are located, the bed ticket will be prepared at the marine-hospital office and given to the patient, and the patent will be admitted on presentation of said bed ticket inclosed in a sealed envelope.

To be valid only for day of issue.

186. The bed ticket, * * * unless presented on the day it is issued, * * * will be forfeited.

STATIONS OF THE SECOND CLASS.

Permits for hospital relief. Form 1916.

194. Customs officers or acting assistant surgeons will issue hospital permits for the care and treatment of such applicants as may be found to be entitled to the benefits of the service and require hospital treatment. * * *

Permits valid only on day of issue.

196. The hospital permit, before being delivered to the applicant for relief, must be inclosed in an envelope, sealed, and addressed to the medical officer or other person authorized to receive the patient. The seaman should at the same time be informed that unless presented on the day it is issued the permit will be forfeited.

Applications for relief after office hours.

197. When at a second-class station, a seaman entitled to the benefits of the service makes application for admission to hospital after the custom-house or dispensary is closed for the day, the surgeon in charge of the hospital in which the patients of the Marine-Hospital Service are treated may receive the patient, should the case be urgent. * * *

Permits may be antedated.

198. In no case will a permit be antedated, except as provided in the foregoing paragraph, and only to cover one working day exclusive of legal holidays.

Relief not to be given on antedated permits.

199. Sick and disabled seamen presenting themselves at any hospital where patients of the Marine Hospital Service are cared for, with hospital permits dated prior to the day when presented, will not be treated at the expense of the marine-hospital fund, except under such provisions as are prescribed by these regulations.

Relief not to exceed sixty days.

200. Continuous relief for periods exceeding sixty days will in no case be granted, except by special authority from the Department.

STATIONS OF THE THIRD CLASS.

Emergency cases only treated in hospital.

207. Hospital relief at stations of the third class will not be furnished except in cases of emergency and for a temporary period, under the special provisions of paragraph 178 of these regulations.

INSANE SEAMEN.

212. Insane seamen entitled to the benefits of the Marine-Hospital Service may be admitted to the Government Hospital for the Insane upon the order of the Secretary of the Treasury, and the officers in charge of relief stations will report to the Supervising Surgeon-General any application for admission to hospital made in behalf of such seamen, and any cases of insanity that may occur among them. * * * Relief for insane seamen. March 3, 1875, s. 5.

DECEASED SEAMEN.

213. On the death of a patient while under the charge of the Marine-Hospital Service, notice to receive his effects shall be given by letter, or otherwise, to his nearest known relative. * * * Relatives to be notified.

216. The necessary expenses of a plain burial for deceased patients of the service will be paid; but no part of the expenses of the burial of any deceased seaman will be paid for at the expense of the marine-hospital fund, unless said seaman was at the time of his death a patient of the service. Burial expenses.

FOREIGN SEAMEN AND EMPLOYEES OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES.

217. The accommodations provided for the care and treatment of the patients of the Marine Hospital Service are also available to foreign seamen only at relief stations where medical officers or acting assistant surgeons are on duty, upon the application of the consular officers of their respective nationalities, or upon the application by the masters of the vessels upon which said seamen serve, provided satisfactory security is given for the payment of the expenses of such care and treatment. * * * Foreign seamen may be treated.

218. Seamen employed on vessels of the Navy, or the Coast Survey, may be admitted for care and treatment as patients of the Marine-Hospital Service only upon the written request of their respective commanding officers. * * * Officers and seamen of the Revenue-Cutter Service will be admitted to care and treatment at all stations of the first class, without reference to length of service, and without charge. Seamen of various Government services may be admitted.

221. Customs officers acting as agents of the Marine-Hospital Service will collect all bills for the care and treatment of foreign seamen by the Marine-Hospital Service. * * * * * * * * * * accounts.

TONNAGE DUES.

304. Customs officers will collect from vessels arriving in the United States from any foreign port of North America north of the southern terminus of the Isthmus of Darien, or any port in Newfoundland, the West Indian, Bahama, Bermuda, or Sandwich Islands, a duty of three cents per ton on every entry; but the total tax in any one year on entries from the ports specified is not to exceed fifteen cents. The tax to be collected on vessels making entry on arrival from other foreign ports is six cents per ton on every entry; but the total tax collected at six cents per ton is not to exceed thirty cents per ton in any one year. Rates for assessment. U. S. Stat., c. 121, 1884. Act June 26.

305. Any vessel making such voyages as to become liable in any one year under both rates—that is, at three cents per ton and six cents per ton—shall not be held liable to an aggregate tax of more than thirty cents per ton for any one year, reckoned from the date of the entry and payment of her first tax at either rate; but the three-cent tax per ton shall not be collected on more than five entries in any one year. Number of times tax may be assessed.

306. For half a ton or more than half a ton of the measurement of a vessel, collection will be made at the full rates of three or six cents per ton; for less than a half ton, no collection will be made. Small craft exempt.

307. As provided by the act of June 26, 1884, "that the President of the United States shall suspend the collection of so much of the duty herein imposed on vessels entered from any port in the Dominion of Canada, Newfoundland, the Bahama Islands, the Bermuda Islands, the West India Islands, Mexico, and Central America, down to and including Aspinwall and Panama, as may be in excess of the tonnage and lighthouse dues, or other equivalent tax or taxes, imposed on American vessels by the Government of the foreign country in which such port is situated, and shall upon the passage of this act, and from time to time thereafter as often as it may become necessary by reason of changes in the laws of the foreign countries above mentioned, indicate by proclamation the ports to which such suspension shall apply, and the rate or rates of tonnage duty, if any, to be collected under such suspension," Dues suspended reciprocally.

but customs officers will take no action by way of suspension of collection of tax till they have been informed that such suspension has been authorized by a proclamation of the President.

NATIONAL QUARANTINES.

Permanent quarantines. Act Aug. 1, 1888.

325. The following permanent quarantines have been established according to law: one at the mouth of Delaware Bay; one near Cape Charles at the entrance of Chesapeake Bay; one on Blackbeard Island in Sapelo Sound; one at Garden and Bird Keys, Tortugas Islands; one at North Chandeleur Island. * * *

Pilots and others must obey regulations. Act Aug. 1, 1888.

326. "Whenever any person shall trespass upon the grounds belonging to any quarantine reservation, or whenever any person, master, pilot, or owner of a vessel entering any port of the United States, shall so enter * * * in violation of the quarantine regulations, * * * such person trespassing, or such master, pilot, or other person in command of a vessel shall, upon conviction thereof, pay a fine of not more than three hundred dollars, or be sentenced to imprisonment for a period of not more than thirty days, or shall be punished by both fine and imprisonment, at the discretion of the court." * * *

AN ACT granting additional quarantine powers and imposing additional duties upon the Marine-Hospital Service.

Extracts.

[Approved February 15, 1893.]

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That it shall be unlawful for any merchant ship or other vessel from any foreign port or place to enter any port of the United States, except in accordance with the provisions of this act and with such rules and regulations of State and municipal health authorities as may be made in pursuance of, or consistent with, this act; and any such vessel which shall enter, or attempt to enter, a port of the United States in violation thereof shall forfeit to the United States a sum, to be awarded in the discretion of the court, not exceeding five thousand dollars, which shall be a lien upon said vessel, to be recovered by proceedings in the proper district court of the United States. In all such proceedings the United States district attorney for such district shall appear on behalf of the United States; and all such proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the rules and laws governing cases of seizure of vessels for violation of the revenue laws of the United States.

SEC. 2. That any vessel at any foreign port clearing for any port or place in the United States shall be required to obtain from the consul, vice-consul, or other consular officer of the United States at the port of departure, or from the medical officer, where such officer has been detailed by the President for that purpose, a bill of health, in duplicate, in the form prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, setting forth the sanitary history and condition of said vessel, and that it has in all respects complied with the rules and regulations in such cases prescribed for securing the best sanitary condition of the said vessel, its cargo, passengers, and crew; and said consular or medical officer is required, before granting such duplicate bill of health, to be satisfied that the matters and things therein stated are true; and for his services in that behalf he shall be entitled to demand and receive such fees as shall by lawful regulation be allowed, to be accounted for as is required in other cases.

The President, in his discretion, is authorized to detail any medical officer of the Government to serve in the office of the consul at any foreign port for the purpose of furnishing information and making the inspection and giving the bills of health hereinbefore mentioned. Any vessel clearing and sailing from any such port without such bill of health, and entering any port of the United States, shall forfeit to the United States not more than five thousand dollars, the amount to be determined by the court, which shall be a lien on the same, to be recovered by proceedings in the proper district court of the United States. In all such proceedings the United States district attorney for such district shall appear on behalf of the United States; and all such proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the rules and laws governing cases of seizure of vessels for violation of the revenue laws of the United States.

SEC. 5. That the Secretary of the Treasury shall from time to time issue to the consular officers of the United States and to the medical officers serving at any foreign port, and otherwise make publicly known, the rules and regulations made by him, to be used and complied with by vessels in foreign ports, for securing the best sanitary condition of such vessels, their cargoes, passengers, and crew, before their departure for any port in the United States, and in the course of the voyage; and all such other rules and regulations as shall be observed in the inspection of the same on the arrival thereof at any quarantine station at the port of destination, and for the disinfection and isolation of the same, and the treatment of cargo and persons on board, so as to prevent the introduction of cholera, yellow fever, or other contagious or infectious diseases; and it shall not be lawful for any vessel to

enter said port to discharge its cargo, or land its passengers, except upon a certificate of the health officer at such quarantine station certifying that said rules and regulations have in all respects been observed and complied with, as well on his part as on the part of the said vessel and its master, in respect to the same and to its cargo, passengers, and crew; and the master of every such vessel shall produce and deliver to the collector of customs at said port of entry, together with the other papers of the vessel, the said bills of health required to be obtaind at the port of departure and the certificate herein required to be obtained from the health officer at the port of entry; and that the bills of health herein prescribed shall be considered as part of the ship's papers, and when duly certified to by the proper consular or other officer of the United States, over his official signature and seal, shall be accepted as evidence of the statements therein contained in any court of the United States.

SEC. 6. That on the arrival of an infected vessel at any port not provided with facilities for treatment of the same, the Secretary of the Treasury may remand said vessel, at its own expense, to the nearest national or other quarantine station, where accommodations and appliances are provided for the necessary disinfection and treatment of the vessel, passengers, and cargo; and after treatment of any infected vessel at a national quarantine station, and after certificate shall have been given by the United States quarantine officer at said station that the vessel, cargo, and passengers are each and all free from infectious disease, or danger of conveying the same, said vessel shall be admitted to entry to any port of the United States named within the certificate. But at any ports where sufficient quarantine provision has been made by State or local authorities the Secretary of the Treasury may direct vessels bound for said ports to undergo quarantine at said State or local station.

SEC. 7. That whenever it shall be shown to the satisfaction of the President that, by reason of the existence of cholera or other infectious or contagious diseases in a foreign country, there is serious danger of the introduction of the same into the United States, and that notwithstanding the quarantine defense this danger is so increased by the introduction of persons or property from such country that a suspension of the right to introduce the same is demanded in the interest of the public health, the President shall have power to prohibit, in whole or in part, the introduction of persons and property from such countries or places as he shall designate, and for such period of time as he may deem necessary.

QUARANTINE REGULATIONS TO BE OBSERVED AT PORTS AND ON THE FRONTIERS OF THE UNITED STATES.

Extracts.

ARTICLE I.—INSPECTIONS.

1. Vessels arriving at ports of the United States under the following conditions shall be inspected by a quarantine officer prior to entry:

A. Any vessel with sickness on board.

B. All vessels from foreign ports.

C. Vessels from domestic ports where cholera or yellow fever prevails, or where smallpox or typhus fever prevails in epidemic form.

Exceptions.—Vessels not carrying passengers on inland waters of the United States. Vessels from the Pacific and Atlantic coasts of British America, provided they do not carry persons or effects of persons nonresident in America for the sixty days next preceding arrival, and provided always that the port of departure be free from quarantinable disease. Vessels from other foreign ports via these excepted ports shall be inspected.

D. Vessels from foreign ports carrying passengers having entered a port of the United States without complete discharge of passengers and cargo. Such vessels shall be subject to a second inspection before entering any other port. Vessels from ports suspected of infection with yellow fever, having entered a port north of the southern boundary of Maryland without disinfection, shall be subjected to a second inspection before entering any port south of said latitude during the quarantine season of such port.

2. The inspections of vessels required by these regulations shall be made by daylight, except in cases of vessels in distress.

3. In making the inspection of a vessel, the bill of health and clinical record of all cases treated during the voyage, crew and passengers' lists and manifests, and, when necessary, the ship's log shall be examined. The crew and passengers shall be mustered and examined and compared with the lists and manifests, and any discrepancies investigated.

4. No person except the quarantine officer, his employees, United States customs officers, or agents of the vessel, shall be permitted to board any vessels subject to quarantine inspection, until after the vessel has been inspected by the quarantine officer and given its discharge.

ARTICLE II.—QUARANTINE.

1. For the purpose of these regulations, the quarantinable diseases are cholera (cholerine), yellow fever, smallpox, typhus fever, and leprosy.

2. Vessels arriving under the following conditions shall be placed in quarantine:

A. With quarantinable disease on board.

B. Having had such on board during the voyage or within thirty days next preceding arrival; or, if arriving in the quarantine season, having had yellow fever on board after March 1, of the current year, unless satisfactorily disinfected thereafter.

C. From ports infected with cholera, or where typhus fever prevails in epidemic form, coming directly or via another foreign port, or via United States ports, unless they have complied with the United States quarantine regulations for foreign ports, also vessels from noninfected ports but bringing persons or cargo from places infected with cholera, yellow fever, or where typhus fever prevails in epidemic form, except as subsequently noted.

D. From ports where yellow fever prevails, unless disinfected in accordance with these regulations, and not less than five days have elapsed since such disinfection.

Exceptions.—The following exceptions may be made to Rules C and D with regard to vessels from ports quarantined against on account of yellow fever.

1. Vessels arriving during certain seasons of the year, to wit: From November 1, to May 1, may be admitted to entry.

2. Vessels bound for ports in the United States north of the southern boundary of Maryland, with good sanitary condition and history, having had no sickness on board at ports of departure enroute or on arrival, provided they have been five days from last infected or suspected port, may be allowed entry at port of destination. But if said vessels carry passengers destined for places south of this latitude the baggage of said passengers shall be disinfected.

INDEX.

Geographic names which have been changed by the United States Board on Geographic Names, are changed and spelled according to the Board's decision and inclosed in parentheses in this index.

A.

	Page.
Abaco Lighthouse, Hole in the Wall	113
Abbeville, Village of	85
Adams Creek, Neuse River	57
Adams Creek, Ossabaw Sound	80
Agencies for sale of Coast and Geodetic Survey Charts, etc	VII–VIII
Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal	48
Albemarle Sound	48
Alligator Reef Lighthouse	22
Alligator River	52
Altamaha River	83, 85
Altamaha Sound	85
Amelia Island Lighthouse	20, 89
Amelia Island Range	20
Amelia River	90
American Shoal Lighthouse	22
Anchorage, *see* General Description.	
Archers Creek	74
Ashepoo River	72
Ashley River	67
Athol Island Lighthouse	24
Atwood River	83
Augusta, City of	77
Aurora, Village of	56

B.

Back Bay	47
Back River, Doboy Sound	83
Back River, St. Simon Sound	85, 86
Back Sound	58
Bahama Island	114
Bahama Islands and Banks	113–118
Bahia de Cadiz Cay Lighthouse	24
Bahia Honda	106
Bahia Honda Harbor	106–107
Baileys Mills, Village of	88
Bald Head Shoal	62
Banana Creek	100
Banana River	100
Bank Channel	59
Barbours Island River	82
Barnes Sound	101
Batchelors Bay	51
Bath Creek	56
Bath, Village of	56
Battery Creek	74
Battery Island	62
Battery Point Shoal	70
Bay Point, Port Royal Sound	73
Bay Point, St. Helena Sound	72
Bay River	57
Bearings and distances from:	
Abaco "Hole in the Wall" Lighthouse	27
Alligator Reef Lighthouse	27
Cape Canaveral Lighthouse	26
Cape Hatteras Lighthouse	26
Dry Tortugas Lighthouse	27
Fowey Rocks Lighthouse	26, 27
Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel	26
Martins Industry Light-vessel	26
Sand Key Lighthouse	27
Bear River	81
Beaufort, City of	74
Beaufort Harbor, N. C	44–45
Beaufort River	74
Beaufort, Town of	44
Bells Point	58
Bells River	90
Berry Islands	115
Big Porpoise Bay	55
Big Spanish Key Channel	107
Biscayne Shoal	36

B.

	Page.
Black River, Tributary of Cape Fear River	60
Black River, Tributary of Pedee River	64
Blackwater River	51
Bloody Point Range	18, 77
Bluff Shoal	53
Bluffton, Town of	76
Boca Grande Channel	113
Boca Grande Key	112
Bodie Island Lighthouse	12, 48
Bogue Banks	59
Bogue Inlet	45, 59
Bogue Sound	59
Bond Creek	56
Bonners Bridge	56
Bowles Bank Anchorage	105
Brant Island Shoal	54
Brant Island Shoal Lighthouse	14, 54
Brickhill River	88
Brickyard Creek	72
Broad Creek	57
Broad River, Port Royal Sound	72, 74
Brunswick, City of	86
Brunswick Harbor	85–88
Brunswick Point	86
Brunswick, Port of:	
Harbor Master's Rules	136–137
Pilot Rules and Regulations	135–136
Rates of Pilotage	136
Brunswick River	86
Bucksville	64
Bull Bay, Albemarle Sound	52
Bull Bay	66
Bull Bay Lighthouse	16, 66
Bull Breakers	65
Bull River	72
Bull, The	35
Buoyage, system adopted in United States waters	V
Burnside River	79, 80
Burrow Key	114
Burthen Channel	59
Buttermilk Sound	85
Buzzards Island	86
Buzzards Roost Creek	83

C.

Cæsar Creek Bank Anchorage	105
Calabash Creek	63
Calibogue Sound	76
Camden, Town of	66
Campbell Island	63
Campbells Creek	56
Canaveral Slue	35
Cape Canaveral	35, 95
Cape Canaveral Lighthouse	20, 35
Cape Fear	41
Cape Fear Lighthouse	14, 42, 61
Cape Fear River	60–61
Cape Fear River Ranges and Post-lights	14–17
Cape Florida	101
Cape Florida Anchorage	101
Cape Florida Channel	101
Cape Hatteras	40
Cape Hatteras Beacon	12, 40
Cape Hatteras Life-Saving Station	40
Cape Hatteras Lighthouse	12, 40
Cape Henry	40
Cape Henry Lighthouse	12, 40
Cape Lookout	41
Cape Lookout Lighthouse	12, 41
Cape Lookout Shoals	34
Cape Romain, or Cape Island	66

C.

Page.
Cape Romain Harbor 66
Cape Romain Lighthouse 16
Cape Romain Shoal 65
Capron Shoal 36
Cardenas Bay Lighthouse 24
Card Sound 101
Carysfort Reef Lighthouse 20
Castle Pinckney 70
Castle Pinckney Pierhead Light 16, 70
Cedar Island Bay 55, 58
Chadwick Bay 59
Channels:
Charleston Harbor 67–68
Doboy Sound 83
Key West Harbor 108
Port Royal Sound 74
St. Helena Sound 72
Tybee Roads 77
Winyah Bay 64
Charleston, City of 67
Charleston Harbor 67–68
Charleston Harbor Range Lights 16, 67
Charleston Lighthouse 16, 67
Charleston Light-vessel 16, 67
Charleston, Port of:
Harbor Master's Rules for 126–127
Pilotage Rates 125
Pilots and Pilotage 124–125
Quarantine Code 123–124
Regulations for 125–126
Charts:
Cape Henry to St. Catharines Sound Faces page 9
Florida Keys and Reefs Faces page 101
Savannah to Jupiter Inlet Faces page 77
Straits of Florida and Approaches Faces page 113
Charts, Agencies for sale of VII–VIII
Chechessee River 74
Cheraw 84
Cherokee "Cheroki" Sound Lighthouse 24
Chester Shoal 35
Chicamicomico (Chicamacomico) Woods 40
Chowan Creek 72, 74
Chowan River 51
Clifton Point 115
Clubfoot and Harlow Canal 57
Clubfoot Creek 57
Coalbin Rock 38
Coanjock Bay 48
Coast from Cape Fear to St. Johns River Entrance 59–60
Coast from Cape Henry to Cape Fear 40–42
Coast from St. Johns River Entrance to Cape Florida 95–96
Cockspur Island Lighthouse 18, 77
Colerain, Ga., Village of 90
Colerain Landing, N. C. 51
Colerain, N. C., Village of 51
Colleton River 74
Columbia, City of 66
Columbia, Village of 52
Combahee River 72
Congaree River 66
Connegan River 83
Contentnia Creek 57
Conway, Town of 64
Cooper River, Calibogue Sound 76
Cooper River, Charleston Harbor 67
Coosawhatchie River 74
Coosaw River 72
Core Sound 58
Cosgrove Shoal 38
Croatan Lighthouse 12
Croatan Sound 52
Cross Stake Channel 59
Cruz del Padre Cay Lighthouse 24
Cumberland River 88
Cumberland Sound 89–91
Cummings Point 70
Currents:
Beaufort Harbor, N. C. 45
Cape Fear River 61
Charleston Harbor 68
Coast and Tidal 29
Doboy Sound 84
Fernandina (St. Marys) Entrance 90

C.

Page.
Currents—Continued.
Gulf Stream 29–32
Hatteras Inlet 42
Key West Harbor 109
Little Bahama Bank 114
Ocracoke Inlet 43
Ossabaw Sound 81
St. Catherines Sound 81
St. Johns River 97
Wassaw Sound 80
Winyah Bay 65
Currituck Beach Lighthouse 12, 47
Currituck Sound 47
Currituck, Village of 48

D.

Dame Point 96
Dan River 51
Darien, Port of:
Pilot Rules and Regulations 133–135
Rates of Pilotage 135
Darien River 83
Darien, Town of 83
Daufuskie Island 77
Daufuskie Island Range 18, 76
Dawho River 71
Daytona 99
Delaroche Creek 88
Diamond Shoal, Hatteras Shoals 33
Dismal Swamp Canal 50
"Divide" 92
Doboy Island 83
Doboy River 83
Doboy Sound 83–85
Doboy, Village of 83
Dorchester 67
Dry Tortugas Lighthouse 22
Duplin River 83
Durhams Creek 56
Dutchman Creek 62

E.

East Bank 65
East Lake 52
East Point, Abaco Island 113
East River, *see* Brunswick Harbor.
Eau Gallia 100
"Ebb Tide Shoals" 92
Eden 100
Edenton Bay 51
Edenton Harbor Range 12
Edenton, Town of 51
Edisto River 71
Edwards Ferry 51
Egg Island Lighthouse 24, 115
Egg Islands 115
Egg Reef 114
Elbow Key 116
Elbow Key Lighthouse 24, 116
Elbow Reef 114
Elizabeth City 50
Elizabeth River 62
Elizabethtown 60
Enterprise, Town of 96

F.

Fairfield, Village of 52
False Cape, Florida 95
False Cape, Virginia 33, 40
Fayetteville, Town of 60
Fernandina, City of 90
Fernandina (St. Marys) Entrance 89–91
Fingers, The 62
Floating Islands 96
Florida Bay 101
Florida Keys and Reefs 101–102
Florida Passage 81
Florida, State of:
Harbor Masters in General 138
Pilots and Pilotage 137
Quarantine 138–139
Quarantine Fees 139
Rates of Pilotage 137

F.

	Page.
Floyd's Creek	88
Fogs	10
Fort Caswell	61
Fort Clinch	90
Fort George Island	96
Fort Jackson	77
Fort Landing	52
Fort Macon	45
Fort Pierce	100
Fort Pulaski	77
Fort Ripley Shoal Lighthouse	16, 70
Fort Sumter	67
Fort Taylor	108
Fort Taylor Shoal	110
Fowey Rocks Anchorage	104
Fowey Rocks Lighthouse	20
Frankford Bank	110
Franklin, Town of	51
Frederica River	85, 86
Freshets, *see* General Description.	
Frying Pan Shoals	34, 42
Frying Pan Shoals Light-vessel	14, 34, 42

G.

General Description:	
Albemarle Sound	48
Alligator River	52
Altamaha Sound	85
Bahama Islands and Banks	113–116
Bahia Honda Harbor	106–107
Bay River	57
Beaufort Harbor, N. C	44–45
Boca Grande Channel	113
Bogue Inlet	45
Bogue Sound	59
Bull Bay	66
Bull Bay, Albemarle Sound	52
Calibogue Sound	76
Cape Fear River	60–61
Cape Romain Harbor	66
Cedar Island Bay	55
Charleston Harbor	67–68
Chowan River	51
Coanjock Bay	48
Coast from Cape Fear to St. Johns River Entrance	59–60
Coast from Cape Henry to Cape Fear	40–42
Coast from St. Johns River Entrance to Cape Florida	95–96
Core Sound	58
Croatan Sound	52
Currituck Sound	47
Doboy Sound	83–84
Edenton Bay	51
Fernandina (St. Marys) Entrance	89–90
Florida Keys and Reefs	101–102
Great Bahama Bank	114–116
Hatteras Inlet	42
Hawk Channel	102
Hillsboro Inlet	101
Indian River	100
Indian River Inlet	100
Island Passage south of Winyah Bay	92–95
Inlets and Island Water Ways from Beaufort to Cape Fear	59
Jones Bay	55
Juniper Bay	55
Jupiter Inlet	100–101
Key Biscayne Bay	101
Key West Harbor	108–109
Lake Worth Inlet	101
Legare Anchorage	105
Little Bahama Bank	113–114
Little River, Albemarle Sound	50
Little River Inlet	63
Long Shoal River	54
Lookout Bight	44
Mackays Creek	51–52
Matanzas Inlet	99
Middletown Anchorage	54
Mosquito Inlet	99
Nassau Sound	91–92
Neuse River	57–58
New River Inlet, Fla	101
New River Inlet, N. C	45–46

G.

	Page.
General Description—Continued.	
Northeast and Northwest Providence Channels	116
North Edisto River	71
North Landing River	48
North River	49
Ocracoke Inlet	43
Ossabaw Sound	80–81
Pamplico (Pamlico) River	55–56
Pamplico (Pamlico) Sound	52–53
Pasquotank River	49–50
Perquimans River	50–51
Port Royal Sound	73–75
Roanoke River	51
Roanoke Sound	52
Rose Bay	55
St. Andrew Sound	88–89
St. Augustine Inlet	98–99
St. Catherines Sound	81
St. Helena Sound	72
St. Johns River	96–97
St. Lucie Inlet	100
St. Simon Sound	85–86
Salt Key Bank	116
Santee River	68
Sapelo Sound	81–82
Scuppernong River	52
South Edisto River	71–72
Stono Inlet	70–71
Swan Quarter Bay	55
Turtle Harbor	105
Tybee Roads and Savannah River	77
Wassaw Sound	79–80
Winyah bay	64–65
Wyesocking Bay	55
General Directions, *see* Sailing Directions.	
General Remarks:	
Chesapeake Entrance to Key West	9–10
Entering the Straits of Florida through the Providence Channels	116–117
Inland Passage south of Winyah Bay	92
Inland Waters and Water Ways from Cape Henry to Cape Fear	46–47
On approaching or sailing along the Coast between Chesapeake Entrance and Key West	28–32
Georgetown, City of	64
Georgetown Harbor	64
Georgetown Lighthouse	16, 64
Georgetown, Port of:	
Rates of Pilotage	124
Georgiana	100
Georgia, State of:	
Harbor Control	129
Pilot Laws	127–129
Quarantine	129
Rates of Pilotage	130, 131, 135, 136
Gibbs Shoal	54
Gilbert Shoal	36
Gingerbread Ground	115
Goose Creek, Neuse River	58
Goose Creek, Pamplico (Pamlico) River	56
Gorda Key	114
Graham Swamp	99
Great Abaco Island	113
Great Bahama Bank	114–116
Great Isaac	115
Great Isaac Lighthouse	24, 116
Great Island	55
Great Stirrup Key	115
Great Stirrup Key "Cay" Lighthouse	24, 115
Greenville	56
Greggs	67
Gulf Stream, Extracts from Report on	29–32
Gull Shoal Lighthouse	14
Gun Key	115
Gun Key "Cay" Lighthouse	24, 115

H.

Halifax	51
Halifax River	99
Hamilton	51
Harbor Island Bar	58
Harbor Island Bar Lighthouse	14, 58

H.

Page.
Harbor Regulations:
Brunswick Harbor 136-137
Charleston Harbor 125-127
Savannah Harbor 131-133
Wilmington Harbor 121-122
Harbor River 72
Harkers Island 58
Hatteras Inlet 42
Hatteras Inlet Lighthouse 14
Hatteras Shoals 33
Havana "Morro" Lighthouse 24
Hawk Channel 102
Hawkinsville, Village of 85
Hertford, Town of 51
Hetzel Shoal 35
Hickory Point 56
Hillsboro Inlet 101
Hillsboro River 99, 101
Hilton Head 73
Hilton Head Range 18, 74
Hog Island Lighthouse 24
Hole in the Wall 113
Hole in the Wall Lighthouse 24
Hollingsworth Ferry, Village of 85
Holm Key 115
Hudson Creek 83
Hunting Island 72
Hunting Island Lighthouse 16, 72

I.

Indian Island 56
Indian River 100
Indian River Inlet 100
Indian River Shoal 36
Inland Water Ways:
Cape Henry to Cape Fear 47-59
Chesapeake Bay to Beaufort, N. C. 46-47
South of Winyah Bay 92-95
Inlets and Island Water Ways from Beaufort, N. C., to Cape Fear 59
Inlets between Cape Fear and Winyah Bay 60
Isle of Hope, Village of 79

J.

Jacksonboro, Village of 71
Jackson, Village of 57
Jacksonville, City of 97
Jamesville 51
Jekyl Creek 86, 88
Jekyl Sound 88
Johnsons Creek 81
Johnsons River, *see* Chowan Creek.
Jointer Creek 88
Jolly River 90
Jones Bay 55
Juniper Bay 55
Jupiter Inlet 100-101
Jupiter Inlet Lighthouse 20, 101

K.

Keg Island 63
Key Biscayne Bay 101
Key Largo Anchorage 105
Key West, City of 108
Key West Harbor 108-112
Key West Lighthouse 22, 108
Key West, Port of:
Pilotage Rates 137
Pilot Rules and Regulations 139-140
Kilkenny Creek 81
Kingslands Creek 90
Kinston 57
Knights Key Anchorage 106
Knights Key Channel 106

L.

Lake Monroe 96
Lake Waccamaw 64
Lake Worth 101
Lake Worth Inlet 101
Lambs 67
Laurel Point Lighthouse 12, 52

L.

Page.
Lazaretto Creek 79
Lazaretto, The 108
Leachville, Village of 56
Legare Anchorage 105
Legareville 70
Life-Saving Stations:
Reference to Instructions 11
Table of 11
Lighthouse Districts 12-13
Lighthouses, Table of 12-25
Little Alligator River 52
Little Bahama Bank 113-114
Little Cumberland Island Lighthouse 20, 88
Little Guana Key 114
Little Guana or Elbow Cay Lighthouse 24
Little Harbor Lighthouse 24
Little Mud River 85
Little Ogeechee River 80
Little Pedee River 84
Little River 63
Little River, Albemarle Sound 50
Little River Inlet 63
Little River, Post Village 63
Little Satilla River 88
Lockwood Folly Inlet 60
Loggerhead Key Anchorage 107
Long Bay 60
Long Bay, Pamplico (Pamlico) Sound 55
Long Key Anchorage 106
Long Shoal Lighthouse 14
Long Shoal River 54
Lookout Bight 44
Lookout Breakers 34
Lookout Shoals 34, 41
Lumber City 85
Lumber River 64
Lumberton, Town of 64

M.

Mackays Creek, Albemarle Sound 51-52
Mackays Creek, Calibogue Sound 76
Mackays River, Georgia 85, 86
Mackeys Ferry, Village of 52
Mackeys Point 74
McWilliams Point Shoal Post-light 14
Macon, City of 85
Man-of-War Harbor, Key West 108
Manteo, Village of 52
Maps, Index To face page VII
Marine Hospital Service, *see* General Description and Appendix III.
Marine Railway, *see* Repairs under General Description.
Marquesas Keys 101
Marquesas Rock 38
Martins Industry Light-vessel 18, 74
Masonboro Inlet 59
Masonboro Sound 59
Masonboro, Town of 59
Matanzas Inlet 99
Matanzas River 98, 99
Mattamuskeet Lake 52
May Hall Creek 83
Mayport, Village of 97
May River 78
Medway River 81
Meherrin River 51
Melbourne 100
Merritt Island 100
Miami Anchorage 104
Middle Bay 55
Middle Ground, Cape Fear River 62
Middle Ground Shoal, Key West 110
Middle Sound 59
Middleton 67
Middleton Anchorage 54
Milledgeville, City of 85
Morehead City 44
Mores Island 114
Morgan River 78
Moser Channel 108
Mosquito Inlet 99
Mosquito Inlet Lighthouse 20, 99
Mosquito Lagoon 100
Moultrieville 67

M.

Page.
Mount Cornelia 35, 60, 97
Mouse Harbor 55
Mud River 82, 83
Mulberry Bluff 67
Munroe Ferry 51
Murfreesboro, Village of 51
Myrtle Sound 59

N.

Nassau River 91
Nassau Sound 91–92
National Quarantines 148–150
Neuse River 57–58
Neuse River Lighthouse 14, 57
Newbern, City of 57
New Inlet 40
Newport River, N. C 44
New River, Fla 101
New River, N. C 45
New River Inlet, Fla 101
New River Inlet, N. C 45–46
New Smyrna 99
New Teakettle Creek 83
Nicholas Channel 116
Nixonton, Village of 50
Norris Cut 101
North Bay 47
North Beach 98
North Bemini 115
North Carolina, State of:
Harbor Control 121
Pilots and Pilotage 119–121
Quarantine 121
Rates of Pilotage 120
Northeast Branch Cape Fear River 60
Northeast Providence Channel 116
North end of Florida Reefs 36
North Landing River 48
North Newport River 81
North River, Albemarle Sound 49
North River Bar Range 12, 49
North River, Fla., *see* Tolomato River.
North River, Ga 83
North River Lighthouse 12, 49
North Rock 115
North Santee 66
Northwest Branch Cape Fear River 60
Northwest Matanilla Shoal 114
Northwest Passage Lighthouse 22, 108
Northwest Point Royal Shoal Lighthouse 14
Northwest Providence Channel 116
Nottoway River 51

O.

Ocmulgee River 85
Oconee River 85
Ocracoke Inlet 43
Ocracoke Lighthouse 12, 14, 43
Odingsell River 80
Ogeechee River 80
Ohio Shoal 35
Old Fernandina 91
Old Romerly Marsh Channel 79
Old Teakettle Creek 83
Old Town 67
Onslow Bay 41
Orange Key 115
Oregon Inlet 40
Ossabaw Sound 80–81
Outer Shoals, Hatteras Shoals 33
Outer Slue Channel, Hatteras Shoals 33

P.

Palatka 96
Palmyra 51
Pamplico (Pamlico) Point 55
Pamplico (Pamlico) Point Lighthouse 14
Pamplico (Pamlico) River 55–56
Pamplico (Pamlico) Sound 52–53
Pantego Creek 56
Paris Island Range 18, 74
Parrots Creek 72

P.

Page.
Pasquotank River 49–50
Pedee River 64
Pelican Bank 73
Perquimans River 50–51
Pierce Shoal 36
Pilotage Rates ..... Appendix I
Pilot Laws and Regulations:
Florida 137–140
Georgia 127–136
North Carolina 119–121
South Carolina 124–125
Pilots, *see* General Description.
Pilot Town, Village of 97
Pimlico Islands 115
Piney Point 58
Piney Point Shoal 58
Picquet Rock 115
Platt Shoals 33
Plymouth 51
Point Peter 90
Pollocksville 57
Ponpon River 71
Port Orange 99
Port Royal 74
Port Royal Sound 73–75
Portsmouth, Village of 43
Prominent Features, *see* General Description.
Pungo Creek 56
Pungo River 56

Q.

Quaker Bridge 57
Quarantine, *see* General Description.
Quarantine Laws and Regulations:
Charleston, S. C 123–124
Florida 138–139
Georgia 129
National 148–150
North Carolina 121
Savannah 133
South Carolina 122–123

R.

Raleigh Bay 41
Rattlesnake Shoal 69
Rebecca Shoal Lighthouse 22
Rebellion Road 67
Repairs, *see* General Description.
Roanoke Island 52
Roanoke Marshes Lighthouse 14
Roanoke River 51
Roanoke River Lighthouse 12, 51
Roanoke Sound 52
Rockdedundy River 83
Rock Ledge 100
Rocky Point, Abaco Island 114
Romerly Marsh Creek 79
Romerly Marshes 80
Rose Bay 55
Royal Island 114

S.

Saddle Hill Anchorage 108
Sailing Directions:
Albemarle Sound 48–49
Bahia Honda Harbor 107
Beaufort Harbor, N. C 45
Bull Bay 66–67
Calibogue Sound 76
Cape Fear River 61–63
Cape Florida and Miami Anchorages 104
Cape Hatteras to the Gulf of Mexico, Steamship Routes 39–40
Charleston Harbor 68–70
Chesapeake Bay to Beaufort, N. C., Inland 46–47
Chesapeake Entrance to Key West 32–38
Doboy Sound 84–85
Fernandina Harbor 90–91
Fowey Rocks Anchorage 104
Great Bahama Bank 118
Hatteras Inlet 42–43
Hawk Channel 103

S.

Page.

Sailing Directions—Continued.
Key West Harbor:
Main Ship Channel 110–111
Northwest Channel 112
Point of Reef Channel 110
Rock Key Channel 111
Sand Key Channel 111
Southeast Channel 109–110
Southwest Channel 111–112
West Channel 112
Legare Anchorage 105
Little River, Albemarle Sound 50
Long Shoal River 54
Lookout Bight 44
Middleton Anchorage 55
Neuse River 58
Northeast and Northwest Providence Channels 117–118
North Edisto River 71
Ocracoke Inlet 43
Ossabaw Sound 81
Pamplico (Pamlico) River 56
Pamplico (Pamlico) Sound 53–54
Pasquotank River 50
Perquimans River 51
Port Royal Sound 75–76
Pungo River 56–57
St. Andrew Sound 89
St. Augustine Inlet 99
St. Catherines Sound 81
St. Helena Sound 73
St. Johns River 98
St. Simon Sound 87–88
Sapelo Sound 82–83
Stono Inlet 71
Turtle Harbor 106
Tybee Roads 78–79
Wassaw Sound 80
Winyah Bay 65
St. Andrews 67
St. Andrew Sound 88–89
St. Augustine, City of 98
St. Augustine Creek 79
St. Augustine Inlet 98–99
St. Augustine Lighthouse 20, 98
St. Catherines Sound 81
St. Catherines Sound Lighthouse 20
St. Helena Sound 72
St. Johns River 96–98
St. Johns River Lighthouse 20, 97
St. Lucie Inlet 100
St. Lucie Shoal 36
St. Marys Entrance, *see* Fernandina Entrance.
St. Marys, Port of, *see* Savannah, Port of.
St. Marys River 90
St. Marys, Town of 90
St. Simon Beacon 20
St. Simon Lighthouse 20, 85
St. Simon Mills, Village of 86
St. Simon Sound 85–88
Salt Cay Bank Lighthouse 24
Salt Key Bank 116
Sampit 64
Sampit River 64
Sampit River Lighthouse 16
Sand Key Lighthouse 22, 108
Sanford, Town of 96
Santaren Channel 116
Santee River 66
Sapelo Lighthouse 20, 83
Sapelo River 82
Sapelo Sound 81–83
Satan Shoal 38
Satilla River 88
Savannah, City of 77
Savannah, Port of:
Harbor Fees 133
Harbor Regulations 131–133
Pilot Rules 129–131
Quarantine Charges 133
Rates of Pilotage 130, 131
Savannah River Ranges and Lights 18–21
Scuppernong River 52
Seacoast Telegraph, Table of Stations 11

S.

Page.

Sheep House Hill 40
Shellbine Creek 48
Shutes Folly Island 70
Skidaway River 79
Skull Creek 74
Slades Creek 56
Slocums Creek 58
Slue Channel, Frying Pan Shoals 34
Smith Island, N. C 41
Smiths Mills 64
Snow Hill 57
Sombrero Key Lighthouse 22
Soundings:
Along the coast between Chesapeake Entrance and Key West 28
Between Cape Henry and Cape Fear 41
South Amelia River 90
South Bemini 115
South Carolina, State of:
Pilots and Pilotage 122, 124–125
Quarantine 122–124
Rates of Pilotage 124, 125
South Creek 56
Southeast Shoal, Cape Canaveral 35
South Edisto River 71–72
South Lake 52
South Newport River 81, 82
Southport, Town of 60
South River, Georgia 84
South River, Tributary of Neuse River 57
South Riding Rock 115
South Santee 66
Southwest Point, Bahama Island 114
Southwest Point Royal Shoal Lighthouse 14
Spit, The, Hatteras Shoals 33
Spruill's Bridge 52
Station Creek 72
Staunton River 51
Stono Inlet 70–71
Stono River 70
Story River 72
Straits of Florida 28–29
Strawberry Ferry 67
Striking Island 62
Stump Sound 59
Supplies, *see* General Description.
Swan Quarter Bay 55
Swan Quarter Narrows 55
Swan Quarter, Town of 55
Swansboro, Village of 45
Swash, The, Hatteras Inlet 42
Swash, The, Ocracoke Inlet 43
System of Buoyage adopted in the United States waters v

T.

Table of—
Bearings and Distances 26–27
Fog Signals 12–25
Life-saving Stations 11
Lighthouses 12–25
Tides 10
Variation of the Compass 27
Wind Signal Stations 11
Tarboro 56
Tar River 55, 56
Tavanier Key Anchorage 106
Teach's Hole Channel 43
The Straits 58
Thomas Shoal 36
Thoroughfare Bay 55, 58
Thunderbolt, Village of 79
Tidal Currents, *see* Currents.
Tidal Currents between Chesapeake Entrance and Key West 29
Tides:
Attamaha Sound 85
Bahama Banks 40
Bahia Honda Harbor 107
Beaufort Harbor, N. C 45
Bogue Inlet 10
Bull Bay 66
Cape Canaveral 10
Cape Fear River 10, 61

T.

Page.

Tides—Continued.
Cape Florida Anchorage 10
Cape Romain Harbor 66
Charleston Harbor 10, 68
Croatan and Roanoke Sounds 52
Doboy Sound 10, 84
Fernandina Entrance 10
General Table of 10
Hatteras Inlet 10, 42
Hatteras Shoals 10
Jupiter Inlet 10
Key West Harbor 10
Mosquito Inlet 99
North Edisto River 71
Ocracoke Inlet 43
Ossabaw Sound 81
Pamplico (Pamlico) Sound 53
Port Royal Sound 10, 75
St. Andrew Sound 10, 89
St. Augustine Inlet 10, 99
St. Catherines Sound 10, 81
St. Johns River 10, 97
St. Simon Sound 10, 86
Salt Key Bank 116
Sapelo Sound 82
Savannah River and Tybee Roads 10, 77
South Edisto River 72
Stono Inlet 71
Tortugas 10
Turtle Harbor 10, 105
Wassaw Sound 80
Winyah Bay 10, 64
Tides, *see* General Description.
Tide Tables, Agencies for sale of VII–VIII
Tiger Island Ranges 20, 91
Titusville 100
Tolomato River 98
Tongue of the Ocean 115
Topsail Sound 59
Tortugas Harbor Lighthouse 22
Towboats, *see* General Description.
Traders Hill 90
Trenton 57
Trent River 57
Turnagain Bay 57
Turners Creek 79
Turners Cut 49
Turtle Harbor 105–106
Turtle River 86
Turtle Rocks 115
Turtle Shoal Anchorage 106
Tybee Beacon light 18, 77
Tybee Island 79
Tybee Lighthouse 18, 77
Tybee River 79
Tybee Roads and Savannah River 77–79
Tybee Roads Ranges 18

U.

Upper Broad Creek 58
Upper Spring Creek 56
United States Life-saving Stations, Table of 11

U.

Page.

United States Marine-Hospital Service Regulations Appendix III
United States Marine-Hospital Service, *see* General Description.
United States Naval Station 74
United States Naval Storehouse 108
United States Tonnage Dues 147–148
United States Quarantine 148–150

V.

Variation of the Compass 27
Vernon River 79, 80
Vestal Shoal 38
Virginia Key 101

W.

Waccamaw River 64
Wadboo Bridge 67
Wade Point Lighthouse 12, 49
Wadmelaw (Waccamaw) Point 64
Wadmelaw River 71
Wainwright Slue 58
Walker Key 114
Wallace Channel 43
Wash Hill 40
Washington, Town of 55
Wassaw Island 79
Wassaw Sound 79–80
Wateree River 66
Welaka 96
Weldon 51
West Crawfish Key 111
Western Dry Rocks 38
West Summerland Keys 106
West Washerwoman Anchorage 108
Whale Branch 74
Wharves, *see* General Description.
Whitehead Spit 110
White Oak River 59
Williamston 51
Wilmington, City of 60
Wilmington Harbor 60–61
Wilmington, Port of:
Rates of Pilotage 120
Rules and Regulations for 121–122
Wilmington River 79
Wimble Shoals 33
Winds, *see* General Description.
Wind Signals:
Table of Stations 11
Use and meaning of Appendix II
Wind Signals Displayed, *see* General Description.
Winton, Town of 51
Winyah Bay 64–65
Wolf Island Range 20, 83
Wreck Point 44
Wrightsville, Town of 59
Wyesocking Bay 55

Y.

Yellow Shoal 58

Corrections in buoy numbers etc. have been made by hand in this volume up to date of issue.

.....

Additional information and changes since the publication of Part VII, U.S.Coast Pilot.

Page 16 (volume).-

Sampit River Lighthouse now shows a fixed red light 3 feet above a fixed white light.

Page 16 (volume).-

Venus Point Light is now a tubular lantern, at a height of 35 feet, showing a fixed white light all around the horizon.

Page 63 (volume).-

A black can buoy No. 7 3/4 is placed on the edge of the shoal nearly 3/8 SSE.3/4E. from black can buoy No. 9 off Cummings Point.

Page 75 (volume).-

Turning Point buoy, in the Southeast Channel, is now a red nun buoy No. 2 1/2 and should be left on the starboard hand when entering.

Pages 20, 67, 68 (volume).-

The following ranges for entering and passing up Brunswick River have been established:

Plantation Creek Range (two fixed white lights 2665 feet apart) leads into St. Simon Sound and up to Brunswick River entrance on a WNW.5/8W. course.

Jekyl Island Range (two fixed red lights 3445 feet apart) leads into Brunswick River from St. Simon Sound on a SW.1/8S. course.

Continued on page 2.

Colonels Island Range (two fixed white lights 3740 feet apart) leads from Brunswick Point to the entrance of Brunswick Harbor and mouth of the Turtle River on a WNW.3/8W. course.

These ranges do not change the sailing directions when used in the daytime.

Pages 67, 68 (volume).-

The Swash Channel now has a depth of 18 feet.

Page 112 (volume).-

A black can buoy, marked "Jetty" in white letters, has been placed in 14 feet of water to mark the northwestern end of the Northwest Channel jetty.

Pages 35, 98 (volume).-

The whistling buoy off St. Johns River entrance has been moved and now bears E. 5/8N. distant 3 3/4 miles from St. Johns River Lighthouse.

Page 35 (volume).-

The red nun buoy, near the Hetzel Shoal whistling buoy, has been removed.